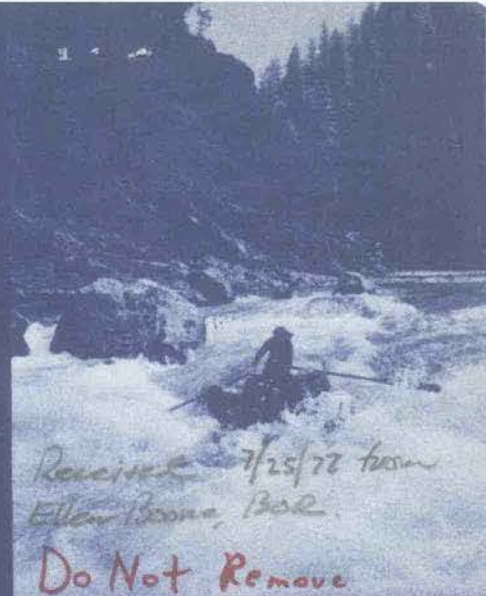


A Proposal:

# ILLINOIS WILD and SCENIC RIVER



*Received 7/25/72 from  
Ellen Brown, BSR*

**Do Not Remove**

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE

FOREST SERVICE

Siskiyou  
National Forest



OREGON







P52/D-7

## ERRATA SHEET

- Land Ownership Map - - Oregon Caves should be illustrated as land administered by the National Park Service.
- Visual Resource Map - - Retention zone along Grayback Creek and Sucker Creek should read as Partial Retention.
- Timber Volume Map - - Legend refers to the present standing volume per acre.



# TABLE OF CONTENTS

## STUDY REPORT

	<u>Page No.</u>
INTRODUCTION	1 - 5
WILD AND SCENIC RIVERS ACT	1 - 4
SECRETARIES' GUIDELINES	4
OREGON SCENIC WATERWAYS	4
OTHER STUDY CONSIDERATIONS	5
ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS	5
FINDINGS, CONCLUSIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS	7 - 10
RECOMMENDATION	7 - 9
ADMINISTRATION	10
MINERAL WITHDRAWAL	10
ACQUISITION	10
RECREATION DEVELOPMENT AND MANAGEMENT	10
RIVER CORRIDOR	11 - 35
RIVER DESCRIPTION	11 - 19
SUITABILITY FOR WILD AND SCENIC RIVER CLASSIFICATION	19 - 35
Criteria	19
Free-Flowing Condition	19 - 20
Outstanding Characteristics	20 - 25
Eligibility of River for Classification	25 - 33
Summary	34 - 35
RIVER BASIN	37 - 99
PHYSIOGRAPHY	37
GEOLOGY	37 - 39
SOILS	39
WATER RESOURCES	39 - 41
CLIMATE	41
VEGETATION	41 - 47
FISH AND AQUATIC LIFE	47 - 49
WILDLIFE	49 - 52
SCENIC QUALITIES	53 - 59
LANDOWNERSHIP AND USE	59 - 63
ARCHEOLOGY AND HISTORY	63 - 68
POPULATION, EMPLOYMENT, CULTURE	68 - 72
AGRICULTURE INDUSTRY	72 - 74
TIMBER INDUSTRY	74 - 80
TRANSPORTATION	80
RECREATION	80 - 86
PROTECTION	86 - 89
ELECTRIC POWER	89 - 90
MINING	90 - 94
WATER USE AND RIGHTS	94 - 99
COMMERCIAL FISHERY	99

	<u>Page No.</u>
ALTERNATIVES	101 - 102
USES ENHANCED, FOREGONE, AND CURTAILED BY PROPOSED ACTION	103 - 104
ENVIRONMENTAL EFFECTS	103
SOCIAL AND ECONOMIC IMPACTS	103 - 104
CONCEPTUAL RIVER PLAN	105 - 117
BOUNDARY	104
MANAGEMENT GUIDES	104 - 109
ACQUISITION PROGRAM	109 - 112
WATER RESOURCE PLAN	112 - 113
RECREATION DEVELOPMENT PLAN	113 - 118
RELATIONSHIP OF PROPOSED ACTION TO PLANS AND ACTIONS OF OTHER AGENCIES	119 - 121
OREGON LAND CONSERVATION AND DEVELOPMENT COMMISSION	119
JOSEPHINE COUNTY PRELIMINARY COMPREHENSIVE PLAN	119 - 120
CURRY COUNTY PRELIMINARY 1990 LAND USE PLAN	120 - 121
COOPERATIVE EXTENSION SERVICE LONG-RANGE PLANNING CONFERENCE	121
OREGON STATEWIDE COMPREHENSIVE OUTDOOR RECREATION PLAN	121

#### APPENDIX

A. DRAFT ENVIRONMENTAL STATEMENT	123 - 163
Summary Sheet	123 - 126
DESCRIPTION	127 - 128
ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACTS	129 - 138
SUMMARY OF PROBABLE ADVERSE ENVIRONMENTAL EFFECTS WHICH CANNOT BE AVOIDED	139 - 140
RELATIONSHIP BETWEEN LOCAL SHORT-TERM USES OF MAN'S ENVIRONMENT AND THE MAINTENANCE AND ENHANCEMENT OF LONG-TERM PRODUCTIVITY	141
IRREVERSIBLE AND IRRETRIEVABLE COMMITMENT OF RESOURCES	142
ALTERNATIVES	143 - 163
CONSULTATION WITH APPROPRIATE FEDERAL AGENCIES AND REVIEW BY STATE AND LOCAL AGENCIES DEVELOPING AND ENFORCING ENVIRONMENTAL STANDARDS	164 - 170



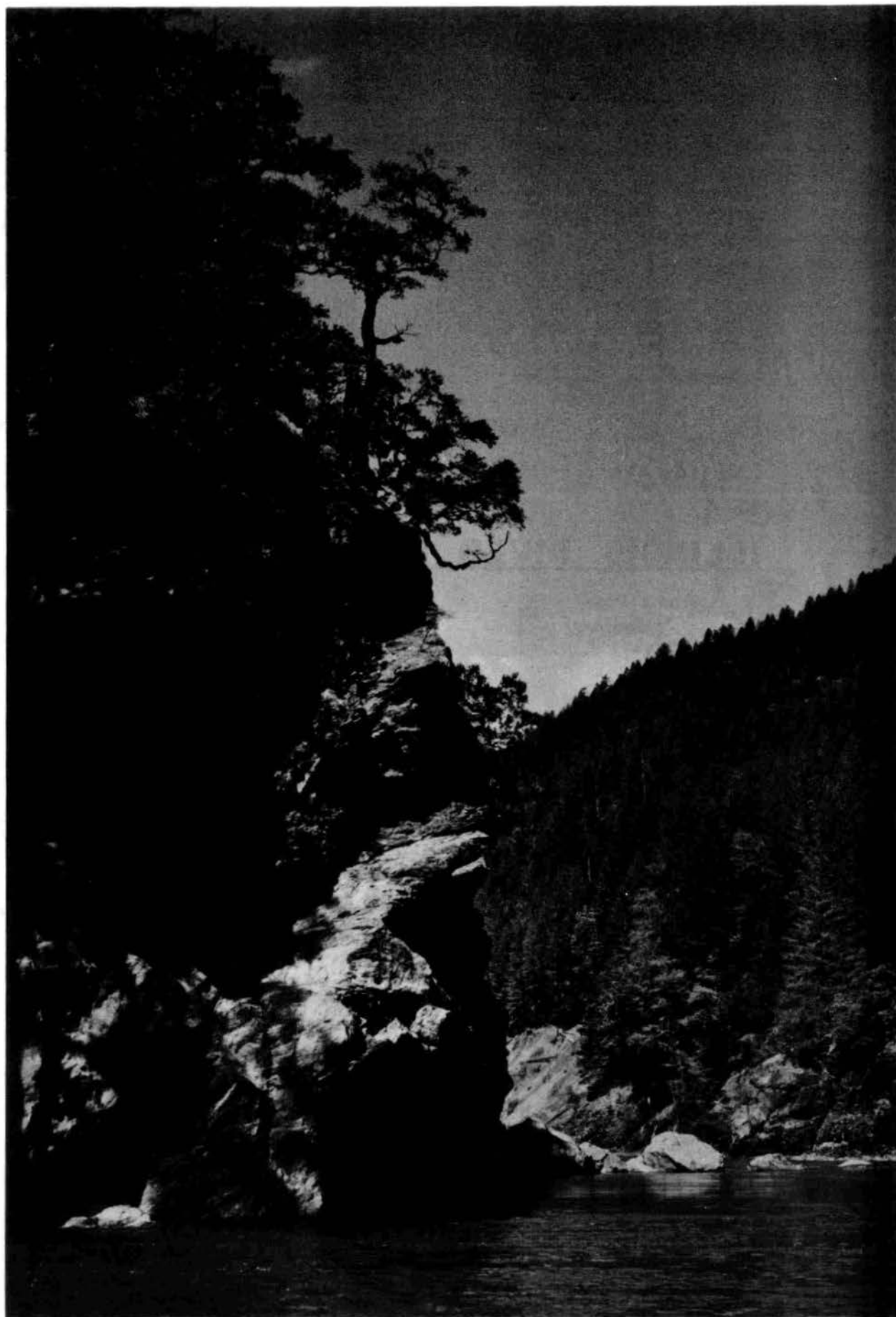
	<u>Page No.</u>
B. WILD AND SCENIC RIVERS ACT PLUS AMENDMENTS	171 - 184
C. SECRETARIES' GUIDELINES	185 - 197
D. OREGON SCENIC WATERWAYS ACT	199 - 205
E. ELIGIBILITY INVENTORY MAPS AND TABLES	207 - 217
F. WILDLIFE LIST	219 - 227
G. ZONING REGULATIONS	229 - 241
H. VISUAL MANAGEMENT SYSTEM	243
I. REPLY FROM STATE HISTORIC PRESERVATION OFFICER	245
J. ENDANGERED AND THREATENED PLANT SPECIES	247 - 252
K. INTERNATIONAL SCALE OF RIVER DIFFICULTY	253
L. PROPOSED BOUNDARY MAPS (1 inch = 1 mile)	255 - 259

# **STUDY REPORT**

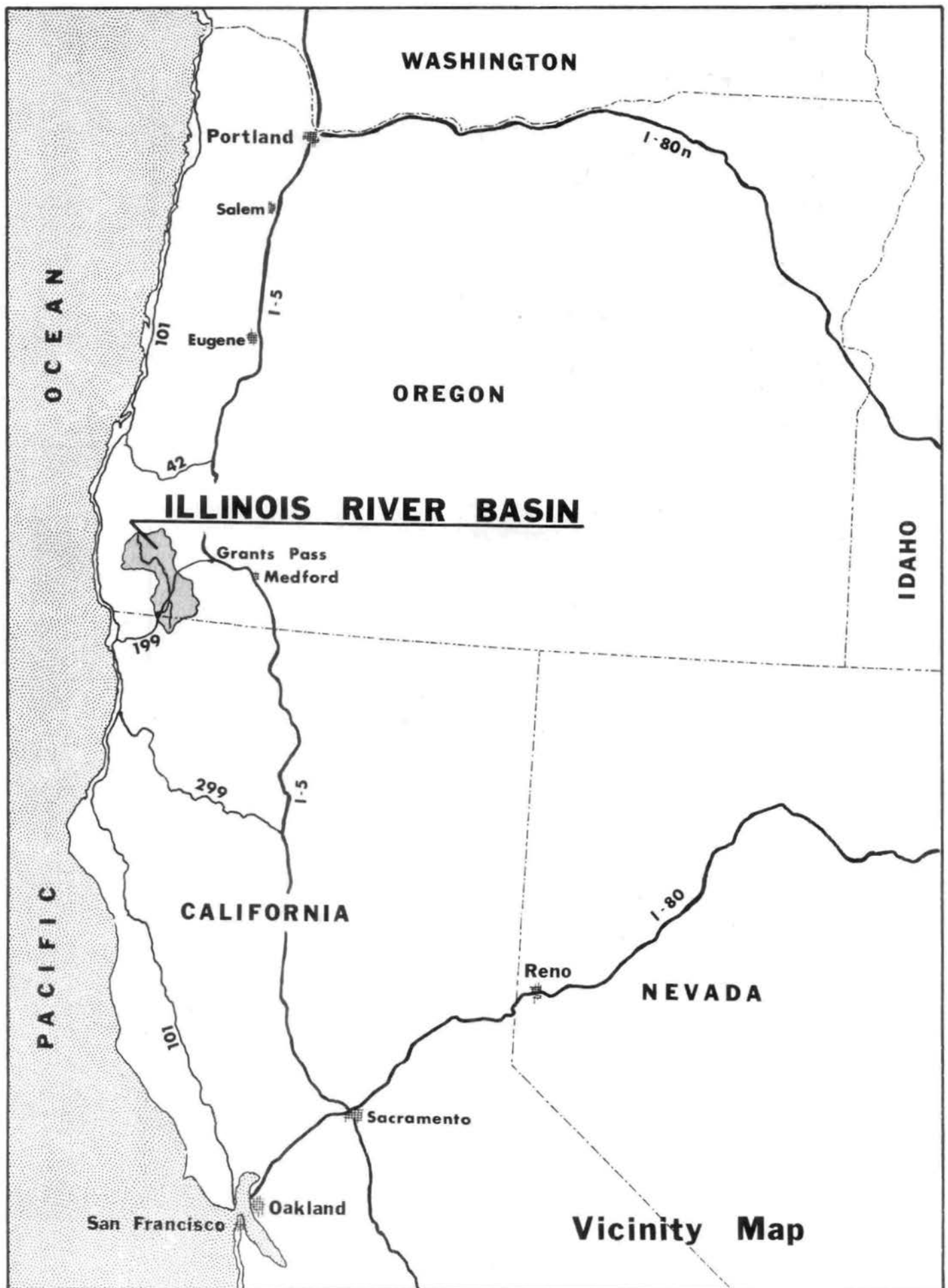


# Introduction

---





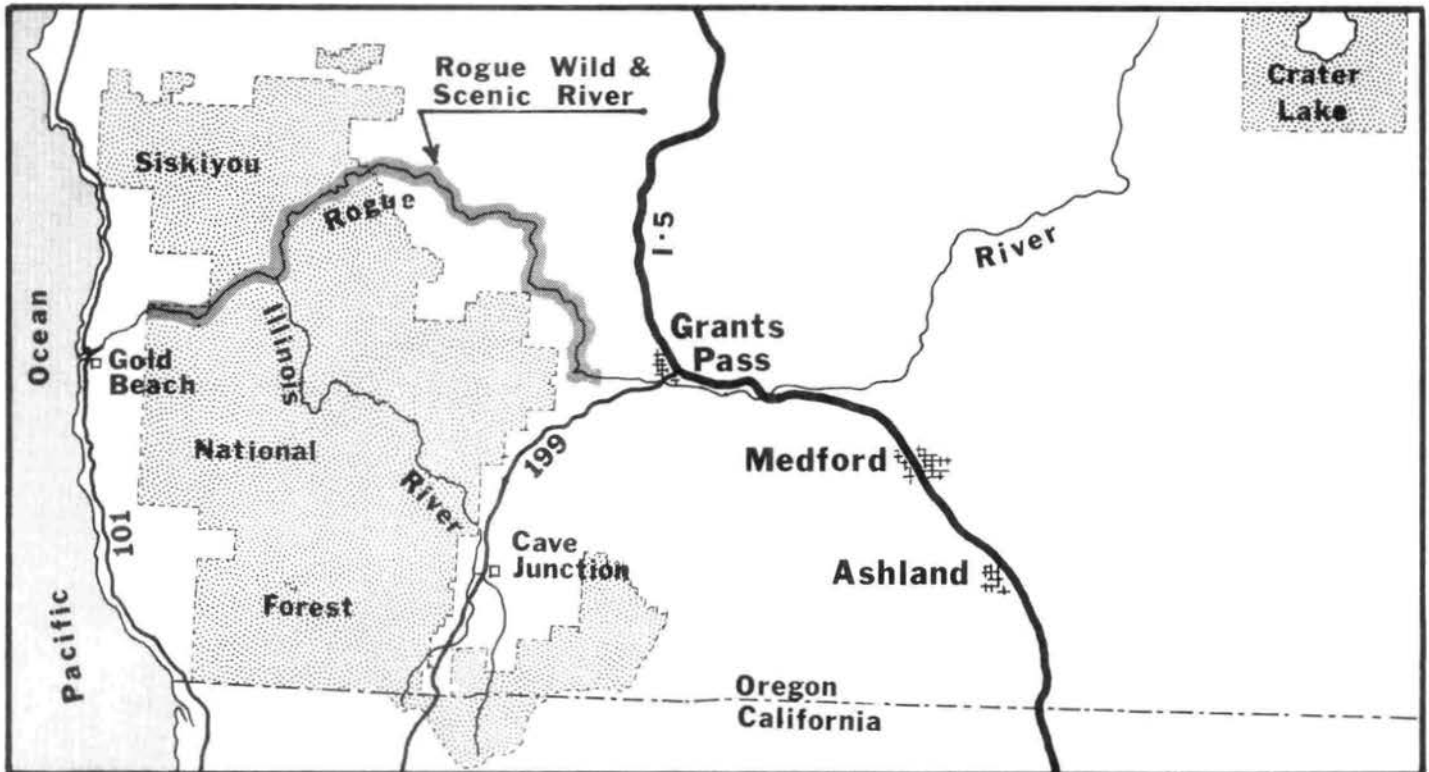


## INTRODUCTION

### WILD AND SCENIC RIVERS ACT - PUBLIC LAW 90-542

On October 8, 1968, Congress passed Public Law 90-542, the "Wild and Scenic Rivers Act" <sup>1/</sup> (Appendix B). The purpose of the Act was to protect certain selected rivers in the nation in a natural, free-flowing condition. In passing the Act, Congress declared that the established national policy on dam and other river construction needs a complementary policy which would allow for the preservation of other selected rivers, or sections thereof, in a free-flowing condition.

When Congress passed the Act, it named eight rivers as the original components of the Wild and Scenic Rivers System. The Rogue River, of which the Illinois River is a tributary, was one of these selected. The Act also specifically provided for the inclusion of additional rivers in the System upon further study. Twenty-seven rivers, including the Illinois, were placed in the study category.



<sup>1/</sup> The Wild and Scenic Rivers Act has been amended since it was originally passed. Amendments affecting the general provisions are included in Appendix B.

Sec. 5(a) of the Act lists the Illinois River as a candidate for status as a Wild and Scenic River as follows: "Illinois, Oregon: The entire river." This is interpreted as being the entire main stem of the Illinois River and the East Fork and West Fork of the river to the California line (88 river miles). The tributaries were not named as potential additions to the system.

By agreement between the Secretary of the Interior and Secretary of Agriculture, the Department of Agriculture has the lead responsibility for the Illinois River study. The Forest Service represents the Department in this effort, since a major portion of the river flows through National Forest Lands.

The Act directs that studies be pursued in close cooperation with the State and its political subdivisions, if the State so requests. Oregon chose to cooperate in this study effort, and coordination was directed through the Oregon Transportation Commission. This Commission administers the Oregon Scenic Waterways System, whose goals and objectives are similar to the National Wild and Scenic Rivers System. The coordinator of the Oregon Scenic Waterways System was selected as a liaison for the State.

#### SECRETARIES' GUIDELINES

Subsequent to the Wild and Scenic Rivers Act, the Secretary of the Interior and the Secretary of Agriculture developed "Guidelines for Evaluating Wild, Scenic, and Recreational River Areas Proposed for Inclusion in the National Wild and Scenic Rivers System Under Section 2 Public Law 90-542." These guidelines define the minimum criteria for classifying and managing free-flowing river areas (Appendix C).

#### OREGON SCENIC WATERWAYS

On December 3, 1970, the State of Oregon adopted the Oregon Scenic Waterways System (ORS 390.805 to 390.925). (See Appendix D.) The objectives and goals of the Oregon Scenic Waterways System are similar to the National Wild and Scenic Rivers objectives; however, there are differences in administrative methods.

The Illinois was one of seven rivers included in the Oregon Scenic Waterways System. Forty-six miles of the Illinois, from Deer Creek to the mouth, were classified. The State established varying levels of protection based on attributes of each river segment. The protective levels which the State applied to the Illinois are: (a) Accessible Natural River Area - Deer Creek downstream to Briggs Creek (14 miles); (b) Natural River Area - Briggs Creek downstream to Lawson Creek (27½ miles); (c) Recreational River Area - Lawson Creek downstream to the Agness townsite (3½ miles); and (d) River Community Area - Agness area at the mouth of the Illinois.

## OTHER STUDY CONSIDERATIONS

In addition to the study requirements set forth in the Wild and Scenic Rivers Act, this study also recognizes the requirements set forth in Public Law 91-190, National Environmental Policy Act. Consideration was also given to the concepts outlined by The Principles and Standards for Planning Water and Related Resources as published by the Water Resources Council on September 10, 1973.

## ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

The compilation of information and data would not have been possible without the cooperation of various governmental agencies, organizations, and individuals. Appreciation is expressed to the following who contributed an extensive amount of time and energy to the study effort:

Bureau of Mines - Dept. of the Interior

Oregon Department of Geology and Mineral Industries

Pacific Northwest Experiment Station - Forest Service

Oregon Scenic Waterways Coordinator - Oregon Department of Transportation

Pacific Northwest River Basins Commission

Bureau of Outdoor Recreation - Department of the Interior

Illinois River Steering Committee, composed of the following members:

Ronald Bartley  
Lem Clark  
Edwin C. Frost  
Lew Krauss, Jr.  
Dennis Littrell  
Whit Locke  
Robert Mansfield  
Tony Marthaller  
Dick Oliver  
Mike Starr  
John Voorhies  
Curry County Commissioners  
Josephine County Commissioners

---

## **Findings, Conclusions, & Recommendations**



RECOMMENDATION

Two steps were taken in developing a recommendation as to whether the Illinois River should be included in the National Wild and Scenic Rivers System. First, the river and its surroundings was evaluated as to whether it met the criteria established in the Wild and Scenic Rivers Act and the Secretaries' guidelines. Second, the effect classification would have on social, economic, and environmental values was considered. Based on these evaluations, it is concluded that approximately 50 miles of the 88 miles named for study should be protected for the benefit and enjoyment of future generations. The recommendation is to include segments of the Illinois River in the National Wild and Scenic Rivers System under the following classifications:

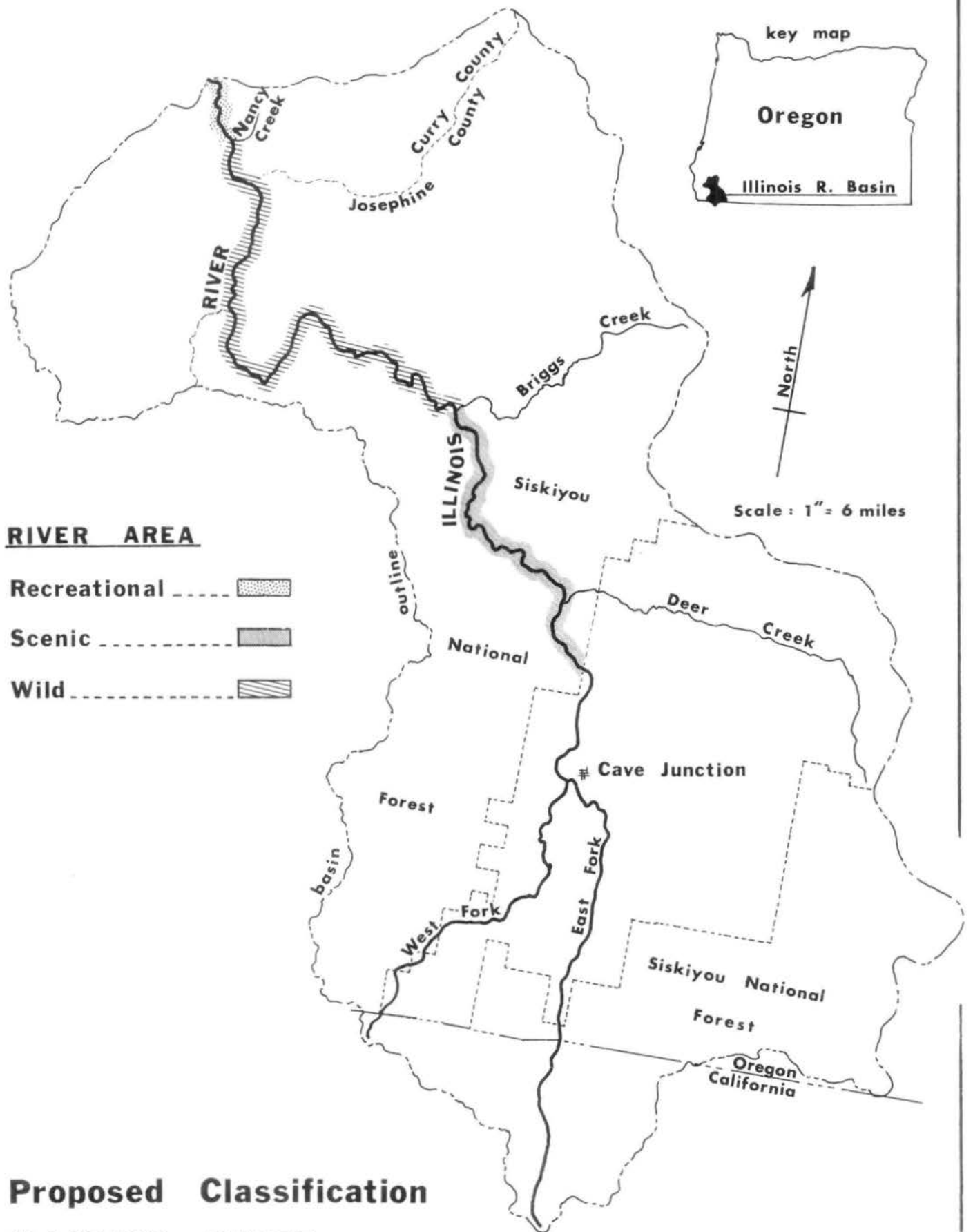
Recommended Action

Section of Illinois River	Classification	Miles
Mouth of Illinois River upstream to Nancy Creek	Recreational	3.8
Nancy Creek upstream to Briggs Creek	Wild	28.7
Briggs Creek upstream to Siskiyou National Forest boundary	Scenic	<u>17.9</u>
TOTAL		50.4

See Map, page 8.

Reasons for recommending inclusion of the lower 50.4 miles of river are:

1. Presently the lower Illinois River provides an opportunity for a river experience in a natural setting, void of the impact of civilization. Solitude is available. Classification of the river will provide lasting protection of these peaceful qualities, which are a special dimension of outdoor recreation.
2. The outstanding scenic values in the canyon would be protected in a natural condition.
3. The free-flowing qualities of the river would be preserved. Classification of the Illinois would complement the Rogue Wild and Scenic River by providing a more primitive level of recreation experience than is available on the Rogue.
4. The flora in the canyon is diverse and abundant. Classification will protect the plant communities from modification by man's activities.



# **Proposed Classification** **ILLINOIS RIVER**

5. The recommended action will prohibit the blockage of fish migration by preventing the construction of Buzzards Roost Dam.
6. The recommended classification is entirely within the Siskiyou National Forest, and thus a minimal amount of private land would be affected.
7. The Oak Flat Indian Village site, presently in private ownership, would be protected by the purchase of a scenic easement. The site is presently in excellent condition; however, it is vulnerable to actions of future landowners.
8. The reduction of timber harvested from the Siskiyou National Forest appears to be reasonable. Classification of the river will cause a reduction of 3.1 million board feet, or 1.8 percent, in the annual allowable cut.
9. The proposed action will prohibit filing of additional mining claims and future disturbance of unclaimed lands, thereby giving protection to the visual, water quality, and fishery values. Although mining may occur on valid claims which predate October 2, 1968, long-term protection would be provided.
10. The upstream limit of this proposal extends 4 miles beyond the Oregon Scenic Waterway boundary. These 4 miles were included because of their potential for recreation development.
11. Except for seasonal periods, water quality in the Illinois River is excellent.

The upper 37.6 miles of river are not recommended for inclusion into the Wild and Scenic Rivers System because:

1. The majority of lands adjacent to the river are in private ownership. Land acquisition and cost of scenic easements would be considerably higher per mile of river.
2. By not classifying the upper portion of the river, development of water storage projects in the upper valley would be possible.
3. The State has authority to control activities which could cause pollution of the river. It can act directly to prevent or correct pollution problems. The Federal Government would coordinate with the State in these matters.
4. Fish spawning beds in the valley can be protected by the Division of State Lands.

In summary, the proposed action is judged to provide protection to the highest Environmental Quality objectives (EQ)\* with the least amount of cost to the National Economic Development objectives (NED).\*

\*EQ and NED objectives are defined on page 101.

## ADMINISTRATION

Because the Forest Service, U.S.D.A., administers the majority of land surrounding the Illinois, it is proposed that they manage the Illinois National Wild and Scenic River. It is reasonable that the river and the adjoining lands be under the jurisdiction of the same agency. The National Wild and Scenic Rivers' objectives and the Oregon Scenic Waterway objectives are similar and compatible; therefore, joint administration is suggested.

## MINERAL WITHDRAWAL

In addition to the "Wild River Area" it is recommended that the lands within one-fourth mile of the "Scenic River Area" remain withdrawn from mineral entry. Twenty-six known mineral occurrences are present within this area. It is estimated that 47½ million cubic yards of placer deposits occur in this area. Most of these deposits are covered by claims which pre-date the Wild and Scenic River withdrawal; however, the validity or status of many of these claims has never been determined. Placer activity has been common to the area since the 1850's. Lands with high mineral values have been either claimed or mined. The lands which have not been claimed are very likely without, or of low economic value. Retaining the mineral withdrawal on the "Scenic Area" will prevent future disturbance of low mineral value lands, thereby protecting visual and fishery values. This action is felt necessary because of terrain and critical soil conditions.

## ACQUISITION

Scenic easements to protect the river values will be sought on private lands within the boundary of the Illinois Wild and Scenic River. Under Public Law 90-542 the Federal Government may condemn for scenic easements; however, it cannot condemn for fee title, due to the high percentage of Government lands already within the proposed boundary. It can only acquire fee title if the land is offered on a willing seller basis, or by exchange.

It appears that the Federal Government will acquire the majority of scenic easements or titles to parcels of land if the river is classified. The State of Oregon has indicated that it does not wish to acquire small tracts in an area where the Federal Government can more economically and feasibly manage the lands. The estimated cost of acquisition is \$3,500,000. This figure represents the projected cost in 1980, the anticipated time period of acquisition. A detailed acquisition plan will be drawn up subsequent to implementation of the proposed action.

## RECREATION DEVELOPMENT AND MANAGEMENT

Only a few substandard recreation facilities exist along the lower Illinois River. Planning future recreation development can be viewed as starting from "scratch." Development plans will follow the objectives of the three river classes within the limitations of the environment. Due to topography, the intensity of development should remain limited in comparison to other rivers in the National Wild and Scenic Rivers System.



## RIVER CORRIDOR

### RIVER DESCRIPTION

The Illinois River rises along the crest of the Siskiyou Mountain Range near the Oregon-California border, approximately 25-30 miles inland from the Pacific coast. The headwaters of both the East Fork and the West Fork lie in California. Both forks flow in a northerly direction and converge in the Illinois Valley near the community of Cave Junction, Oregon. The river continues in a northwesterly direction to where it joins the Rogue River approximately 27 miles from the Pacific Ocean. The total river mileage is 98.1 miles, of which 18.0 miles are on the West Fork and 23.5 miles on the East Fork.

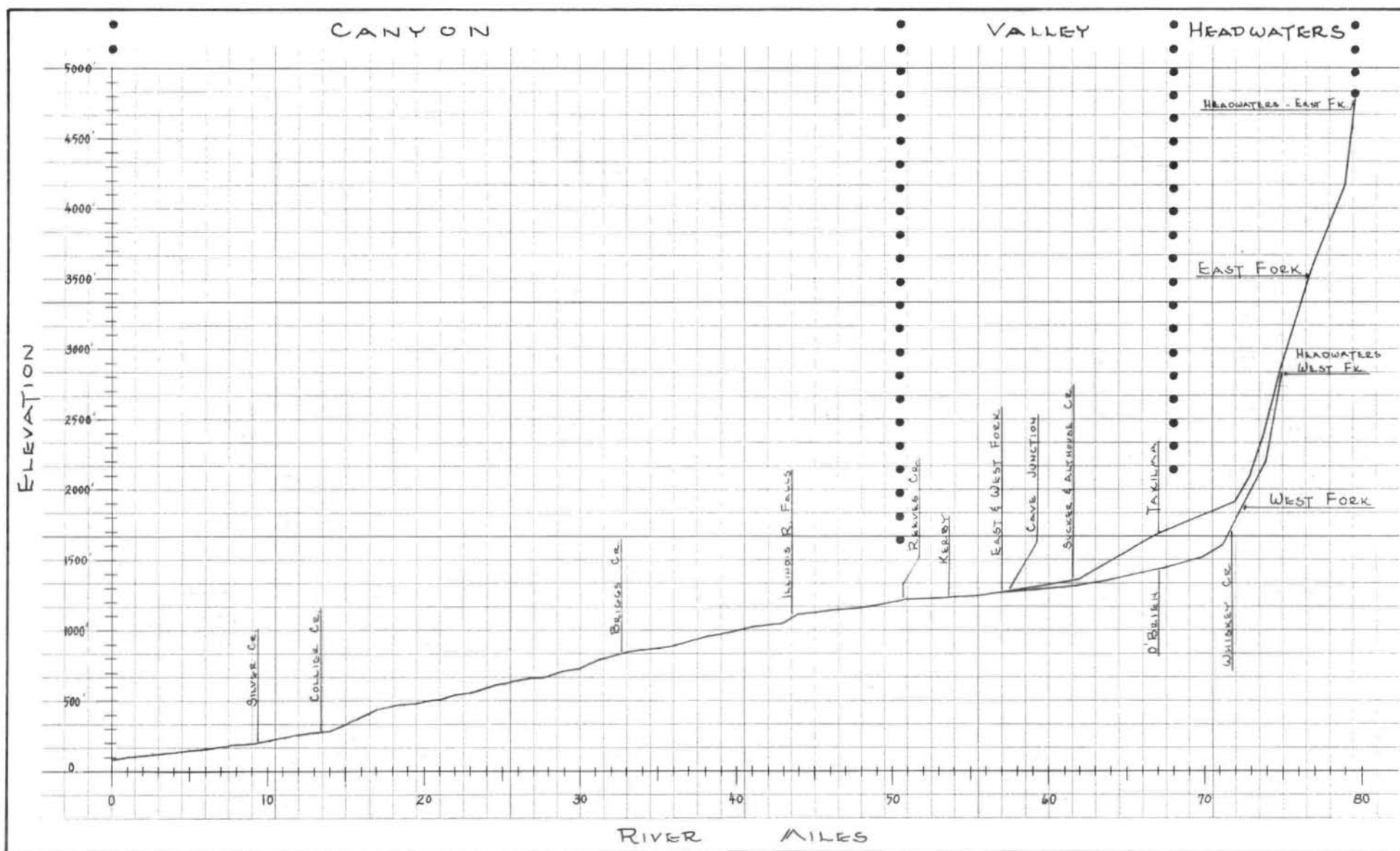
The drainage basin covers 990 square miles. Approximately 940 square miles lie within Curry and Josephine Counties in southwestern Oregon. The remaining acreage falls within Del Norte County in California. Elevation within the drainage basin ranges from 95 feet at the mouth of the river, to 7,055 feet in elevation. The highest point of the river is the source of the East Fork, located at an elevation of 4,800 feet. The East Fork drops 3,200 feet in elevation from its source to the Illinois Valley near Takilma, a distance of 12 miles. As the river flows through the Illinois Valley, it descends another 400 feet. The remaining 1,100 feet in drop occurs over the 50 miles from near Josephine Creek to its mouth at the Rogue.

The Illinois River has an average annual discharge of 4,591 cubic feet per second (cfs) at its mouth near Agness. Runoff averages 68 inches per year, or 3,326,000 acre-feet for the entire basin. Over the 14-year period of record, discharge at the mouth ranged from a high of 225,000 cfs on December 22, 1964, to a low of 130 cfs on several days in September 1972 and again in September 1973. Minimum flows of 4.6 cfs were recorded on the East Fork above Takilma, and 1.5 cfs on the West Fork above O'Brien. This wide variation in streamflow is due to use of water, meteorologic and topographic characteristics.

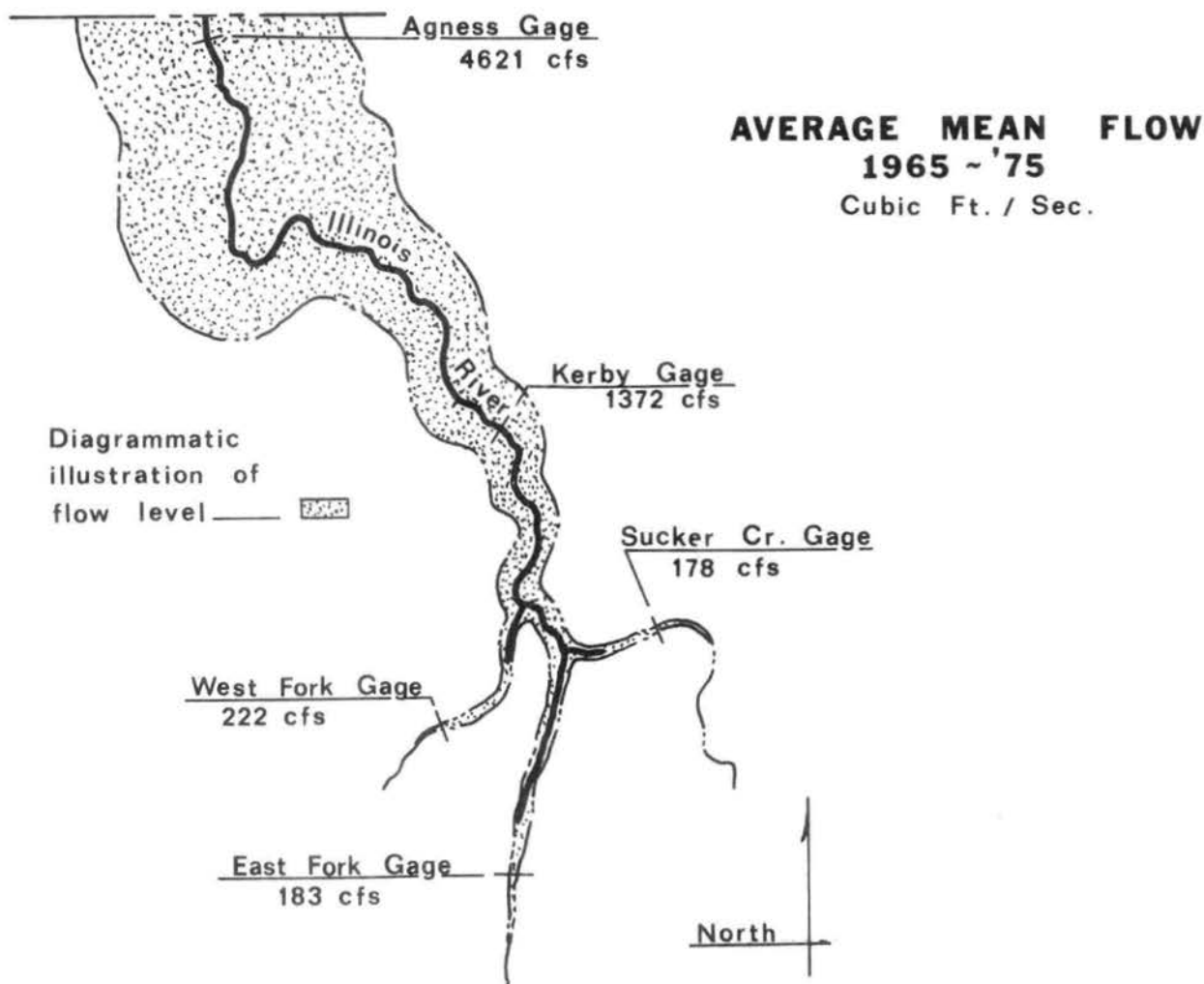




# ILLINOIS RIVER PROFILE





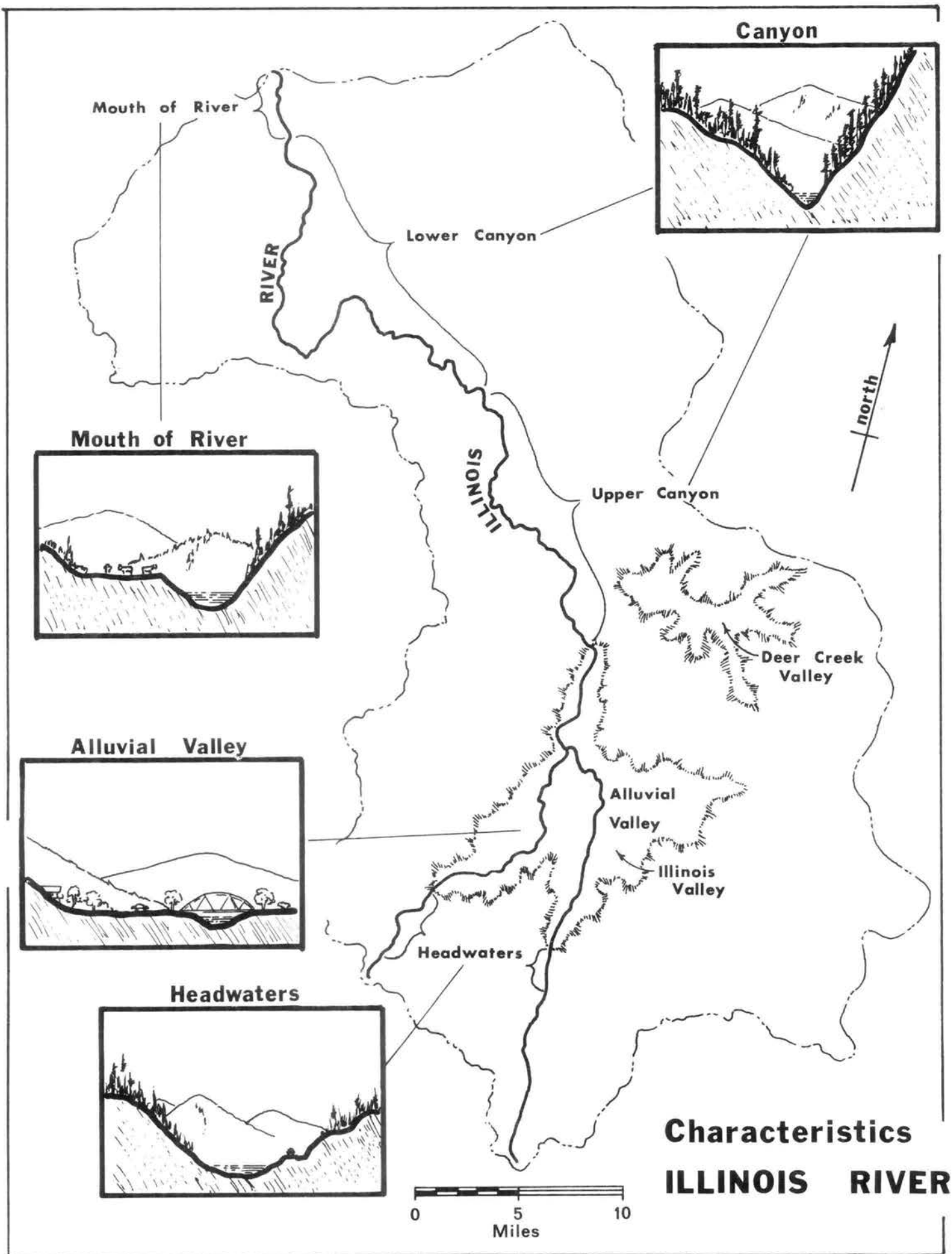


The Illinois River can be broken down into five broad characteristics. (See Characteristics map.) Following is a description of each.



*Headwater Area of the West Fork*

Headwaters: The majority of this river character is located in California, with only a small portion occurring within the study boundary. The landform character is typified by a symmetrical V-shaped valley. Near the upstream end a continuous tree cover is present. Tree cover gives way to brush and shrub cover as the river enters the valley area. A portion of the West Fork appears to be arid in character due to the peridotite soils.





*Headwater Area of the East Fork.*

The river channel is steep, rocky, and narrow - generally less than 50 feet wide. The riverbed is composed of large rock generally 8 to 24 inches in diameter. Few stillwater pools exist.

Alluvial (broad) Valley: When the term "valley" is used in this report, it is in reference to this area. The characteristic landform is that of a flat flood plain with little topographic relief. The vegetative pattern alternates between agricultural use and forest lands. The riverbanks are lined with hardwoods (i.e., alder, willow, oak), conifers (i.e., fir, pine, cedar), and brush except for a few areas where agricultural use extends to the river's edge. The entire portion of both the East and West Forks lie within the valley except for that in the headwaters. Five and four-tenths miles of the main stem also lie in the valley.



*Illinois Valley*



The stream pattern in the valley is somewhat meandering and braided. The river channel is continually changing in this section, as evidenced by the extensive gravel beds. Because of erosion, segments of the streambed are 200 yards wide. An accumulation of debris is also present as a result of erosion.

#### *Meandering Character of River in Valley*

The broad valley is where most of the impact of civilization occurs, though the visual effect is relatively slight because of flat terrain and abundant vegetation. Where man's presence is notable from the river, it is rural in character and creates a pastoral and peaceful atmosphere. Numerous water diversions for irrigation exist. The towns of Cave Junction, Takilma, and O'Brien are located on the banks of the river. There are six bridge crossings in the area.



*Upper River Canyon*

Upper River Canyon: A dramatic change in river character occurs below Reeves Creek. The landform abruptly changes into a canyon whose walls extend more than 1500 feet above the riverbed. A strong vertical scale gives the river user an entirely different experience from that produced in the broad valley area.



Vegetation in this area is sparse, which reflects the harsh growing conditions. Jeffrey pine, incense cedar, and sugar pine are widely spaced with an understory of scattered shrubs, such as manzanita and ceanothus.

### *Vegetative Cover in Upper Canyon*

The riverbed varies from a few feet to 150 feet in width. Broad expanses of gravel beds no longer are evident. The accumulation of debris is also absent. Streambank erosion is confined to local spots. The river profile is like stairsteps, a series of stillwater pools and rapids. Deep pools (more than 30 feet) are often associated with the still waters. Both the Illinois River Falls and the Little Illinois River Falls are in this section.

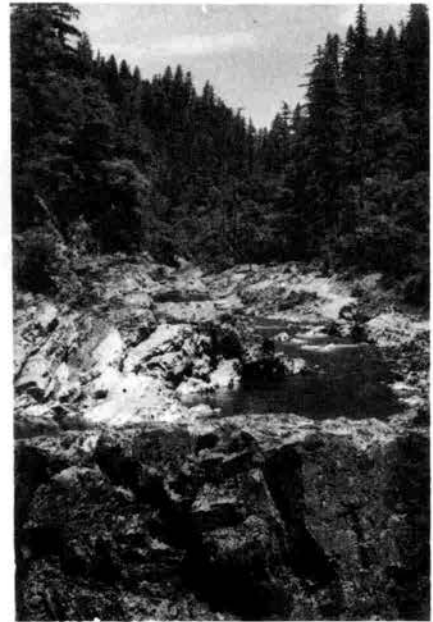
Manmade impacts which are visible from the river are basically confined to old mining activity and roads. A few structures are visible but are not significant.

Lower River Canyon: The Lower River Canyon is similar to the Upper River Canyon in respect to landform. The river flows through several gorgelike areas. At Buzzards Roost the canyon wall rises approximately 1000 feet above the river.



*Narrow Gorge Near South Bend Mountain.*

The most notable change between the Upper and Lower River Canyon is in regard to access and vegetation. Growth is much more luxuriant in the Lower River Canyon, due to an increase in moisture and better soils. Douglas-fir, madrone, oak, ponderosa pine, and other species provide continuous cover. Shrubs such as huckleberry, azalea, dogwood, and tanoak are important components of the plant communities. Ferns and herbacious plants are common where moisture is abundant.



*Vegetative Cover in Lower Canyon.*

The riverbed also changes characteristics in this area. Upstream of South Bend Mountain large boulders are scattered through the river channel. In numerous places the river flows between gaps in the rock that are only four to six feet in width. Below Collier Creek the riverbed is composed of solid bedrock with no boulders present.

Between Briggs Creek and Lawson Creek, there is virtually no visible manmade impact. The rugged canyon walls, the variety of vegetation, and crystal clear blue-green water provides an unexcelled setting.



*Illinois River  
Near Its Mouth.*

Mouth of River: From Lawson Creek to the mouth of the river, the landform changes from a narrow canyon to that of a valley with sizable benches. Vegetation is similar to that of the lower river canyon except where logging and agriculture has taken place.



The riverbed broadens in this area and water flows slowly except for a few minor rapids. Little evidence of active erosion is present. Extensive gravel bars appear once again along the riverbanks.

It is in this area that man's impact is most visible. This is due to the activity which has occurred on the sloping terrain. On the west bank of the river, the timber has been harvested adjacent to the river. On the east bank, roads, farm buildings and powerlines are noticeable.

#### SUITABILITY FOR WILD AND SCENIC RIVER CLASSIFICATION

##### Criteria

When Congress passed the Wild and Scenic Rivers Act, guidelines were given as to which rivers were suitable for inclusion. Pursuant to passage of the Act, the Secretary of Agriculture and the Secretary of the Interior further defined the criteria for classifying rivers (Appendix C). In Section 2(b) of the Act it states that rivers which are free-flowing and possess outstandingly remarkable scenic, recreational, geologic, fish and wildlife, historic, cultural, or other similar values are eligible for inclusion.

In recognition that all rivers are not the same, Congress established Wild, Scenic, and Recreational classes by which a river or portions thereof would be designated and administered accordingly. They are as follows:

- "1. *Wild river areas - Those rivers or sections of rivers that are free of impoundments and generally inaccessible except by trail, with watersheds or shorelines essentially untouched and waters unpolluted. These represent vestiges of primitive America.*
2. *Scenic river areas - Those rivers or sections of rivers that are free of impoundments, with shorelines or watersheds still largely primitive, but accessible in places by roads.*
3. *Recreational river areas - Those rivers or sections of rivers that are readily accessible by road or railroad, that may have some development along their shorelines, and that may have undergone some impoundment or diversion in the past."*

The ensuing section of the report evaluates the Illinois as to whether it meets the criteria established.

##### Free-Flowing Condition

The Wild and Scenic Rivers Act states that a river included into the system shall be a free-flowing stream.

One dam exists on the Illinois within the study boundary. It (Pomeroy Dam) is located near Cave Junction. The concrete structure is approximately six feet high and backs up water less than a half mile. It does not significantly diminish the free-flowing nature of the stream.

Less than 2000 feet of the streambed has been riprapped. This amounts to approximately one-tenth of one percent. Some of the riprap which does exist is overgrown with brush, making it hard to distinguish.

The diversions which exist on the river occur in the valley area. These consist of either a berm of gravel which is pushed up annually or a pumping station, in which case a pipe is dropped into the river.

From the relatively minor amount of impact which exists on the Illinois River, it is determined that the entire Illinois under study is in a free-flowing condition suitable for inclusion into the Wild and Scenic Rivers System.

Further explanation of these impacts is located under the heading "Eligibility of the River for Classification."

### Outstanding Characteristics

The Wild and Scenic Rivers Act states that:

*It is hereby declared to be the policy of the United States that certain selected rivers of the Nation which, with their immediate environments, possess outstandingly remarkable scenic, recreational, geologic, fish and wildlife, historic, cultural, or other similar values, shall be preserved in free-flowing condition, and that they and their immediate environments shall be protected for the benefit and enjoyment of present and future generations.*

The term "outstandingly remarkable" in the Act is open to broad interpretation, for what is outstandingly remarkable to one individual is not to another. In the evaluation of the Illinois River, five values have been judged as outstandingly remarkable. These are the scenic, recreational, botanical, fish, and water quality values. The scenic and recreational values are closely associated to the river canyon, while the botanical, fish, and water quality values occur, and are reliant on, the entire river system.

Scenic Value: Generally, landscapes with variety or diversity have the greatest potential for high scenic value. The scenic variety along the Illinois is quite diverse. An unlimited amount of scenery is offered in total; however, two broad distinct categories are evident. These are the canyon and valley areas.





*Illinois River Near Sauers Flat.*

The river character in the valley is not considered outstandingly remarkable from a scenic standpoint. No outstanding scenic features exist nor is the river in total outstanding. Nevertheless, here the river offers a peaceful rural character, one which adds to the overall diversity.

The outstanding scenic value associated with the river occurs in the canyon area. The river provides unity to the scenic experience, yet it is composed of an unlimited variety of elements. The variety stems from the water itself and is enhanced by the diverse and spectacular mountain backdrops.



Movement is one of the strongest elements in attracting attention. For this reason, the river is the most dominant feature in the landscape. The contrast of white water rapids against the blue-green color of the stillwater pools provides a powerful aesthetic impression. The directional movement, the velocity, and the reflection of light adds a continually changing scene.

The edge of the river varies from abrupt to gradual faces. These edge features provide vivid focal points. The landform of the surrounding area is vertical in nature, which both conveys a feeling of excitement, and demands a sense of awe. The canyon walls vary in height, slope, and aspect. Likewise, the vegetative cover along the river is extremely diverse. The textural pattern, spring and fall color, plant form, and the wide variety of stem and leaf details add to the visual qualities. The makeup and combination of the unlimited elements create the outstanding scenic values. This value is further enhanced in that nearly 28 miles of the river is virtually untouched by civilization. This portion of the river offers an unexcelled quality to the individual trying to escape the fast and often frantic pace of life.



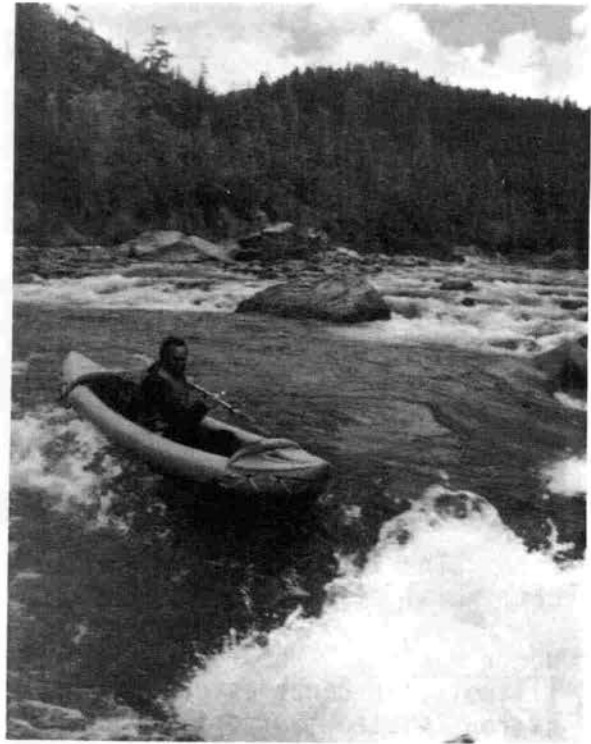
Recreational Value: Several types of recreation activity occur on the Illinois. These include floating, kayaking, swimming, hiking, fishing, photography, viewing scenery, etc. Two outstanding recreation values are steelhead and salmon fishing, and floating.

Sport fishing for steelhead and salmon is a common activity in the Pacific Northwest. Fishing of this type is highly prized: on a nationwide basis, sport fishing for steelhead and salmon is limited to the Pacific Northwest, Alaska, and the Great Lakes area. Fishermen travel long distances seeking this fishing experience. Past use on the Illinois has reached approximately 35,000 man-days of sport fishing annually. The Illinois presently provides an opportunity for this type of fishing in a relatively uncrowded condition because it is generally unknown and access is difficult.

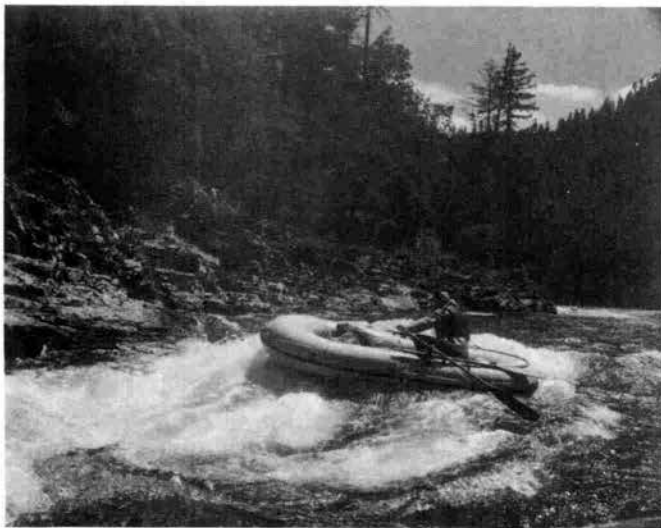


*Fishermen Near Eight Dollar Bridge.*

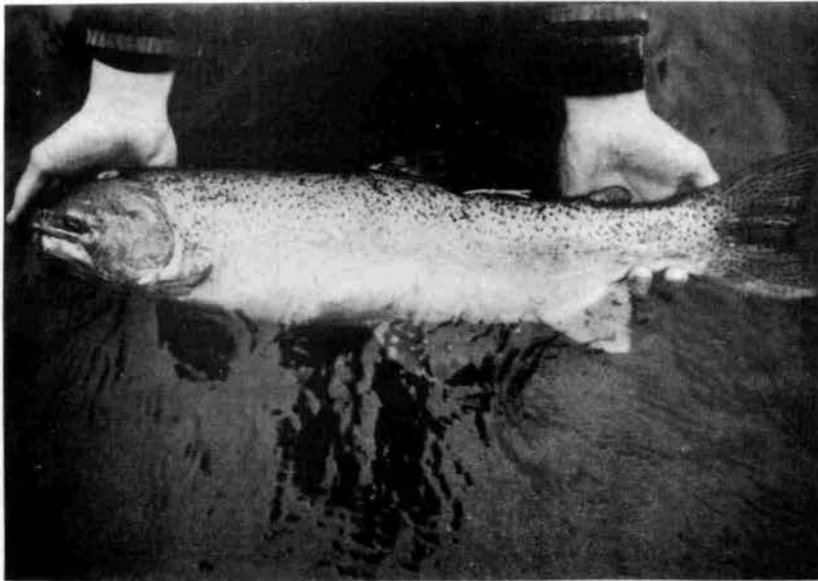
The outstanding recreation value of floating the Illinois canyon does not stem from the number of people served, but from the quality of experience available. Floating the Illinois provides an opportunity for adventurers to test their outdoor skills. No convenience facilities are available in the lower river canyon. The remoteness and solitude available in the river canyon, the natural appearance of the area, and the whitewater challenge provides an opportunity for individuals to find the rugged, fulfilling experience he is seeking.



*Shooting the Rapids.*



It takes three to four days to raft the Illinois River between Briggs Creek and its mouth. Floating is the only feasible manner by which this country is traversed. Cross-country hiking along the river, although possible, is difficult, due to terrain and vegetation. The floating season on the Illinois is generally limited to May and June, due to late summer low flows.



Fish Value: The fish value of the Illinois is significant in variety and numbers of fish. More than 20 species of fish maintain reproducing populations in the drainage. The Illinois River, being a relatively small stream, contains a surprisingly large run of anadromous fish. Approximately 25,000 salmon and steelhead are caught by sport fishermen each year. Steelhead on this river are noted for their large

size. The Illinois contributes another 85,000 salmon annually to the offshore commercial fisheries of Oregon and California.

Water Quality: When considering the color and clarity of water in the Illinois, it ranks as outstanding. The water is remarkably and consistently clear, except for a few days in the year during peak runoff. Clarity of the water allows viewing to depths of 15 feet or greater. Fish can often be seen swimming in the river. The mean turbidity of the water is less than five Jackson Turbidity Units.

The color of the water is exceptional. The blue-green color provides striking contrasts with the surrounding environment.



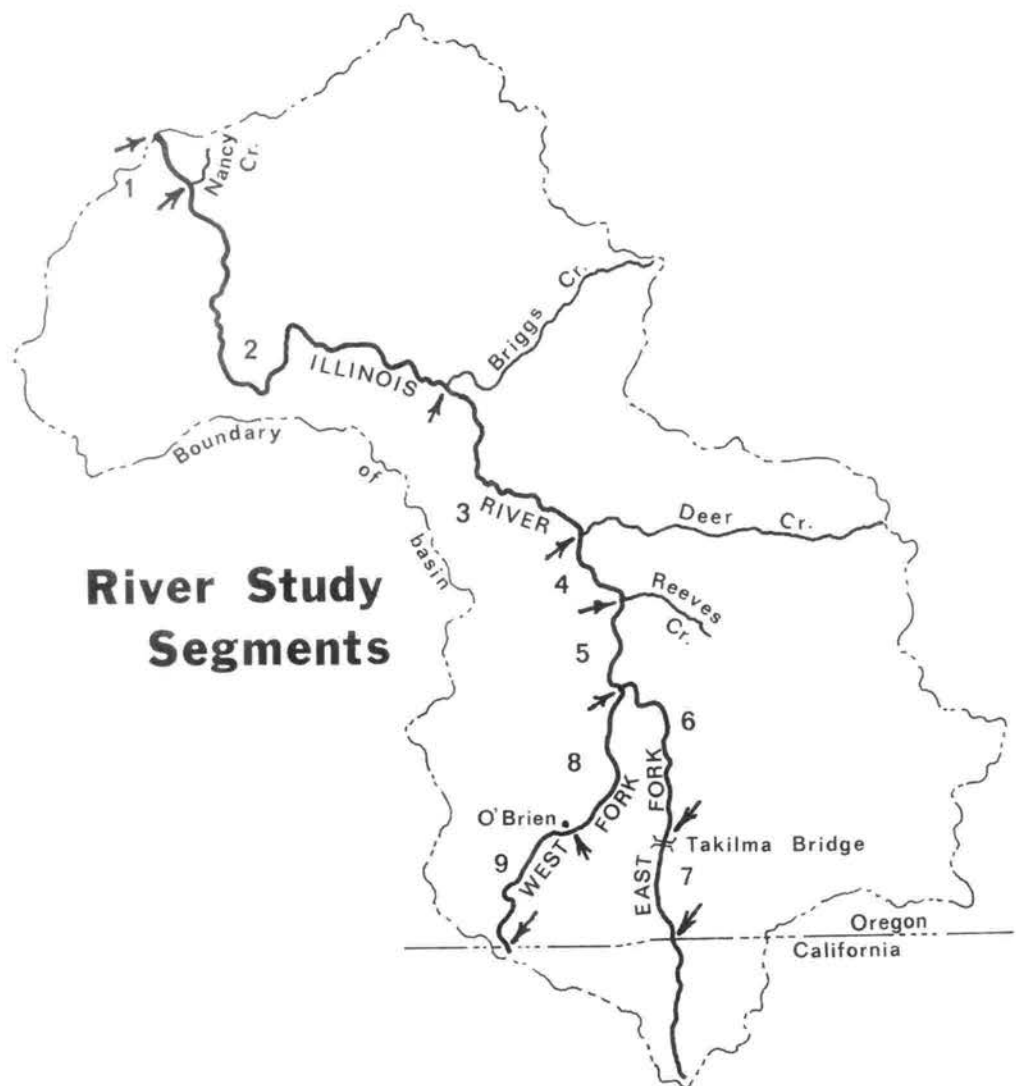
Although most water quality characteristics are good, there are some problems which occur periodically. The most critical problem is the low streamflow and its associated problems of high water temperature and low dissolved oxygen in the late summer and fall. These are a result of natural causes and irrigation withdrawals.

Botanical Values: The diverse plant communities near the river represent a complex gradient in environment. Over 1,400 plant species have been inventoried on the Siskiyou National Forest, many of which occur along the river. The area is generally forested, ranging from an open Jeffrey pine-grass savanna, to mixed coniferous-evergreen hardwood forests, to dense monoculture of Douglas-fir. It is noted for its many endemic plant species such as Kalmiopsis, Brewer's spruce, Saddler oak, pitcher plants, etc. Endangered and threatened species of plants have been located in the basin.

Botanists have long shown interest in the diverse variety of species in this area. Special interest, exploration, and education trips occur in relation to the botanic variety.

#### Eligibility of the River for Classification

This section of the report evaluates the Illinois River as to whether or not it meets the criteria established for classification as a Wild, Scenic, or Recreational River Area. In order to accomplish this, the river was divided into nine segments. Each segment was selected for its similarities of landscape features and river conditions, land ownership patterns, and administrative jurisdiction. Below is a description of the river segments.

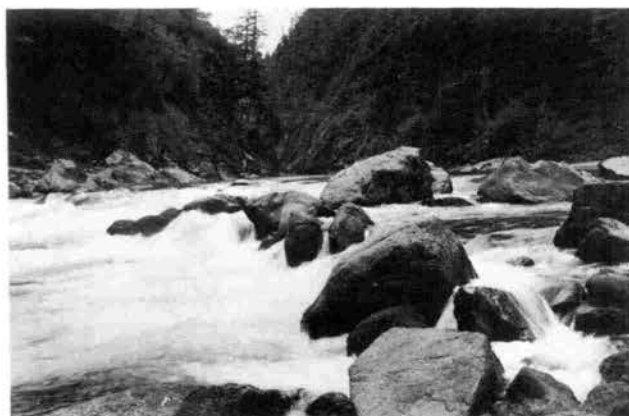


<u>Segment</u>	<u>River Miles</u>
1. Mouth of Illinois to Nancy Cr.	3.8
2. Nancy Cr. to Briggs Cr.	28.7
3. Briggs Cr. to Deer Cr.	14.0
4. Deer Cr. to Reeves Cr.	4.7
5. Reeves Cr. to Fork	5.4
6. East Fork - Mouth to Takilma Bridge	9.5
7. East Fork - Takilma Bridge to Calif. line	5.2
8. West Fork - Mouth to O'Brien	9.5
9. West Fork - O'Brien to Calif. line	7.2

Elements which were inventoried and evaluated are recorded on the Access, Development, Agriculture, and Stream Modification Maps. In addition, streamflow and water quality data are summarized in Tables A and B (see Appendix E). The evaluation of each segment as to whether it meets the specific criteria is summarized as follows:

1. Mouth of Illinois to Nancy Creek

This segment of river flows through an area which is mostly in private ownership. Man's activities, while apparent throughout most of the area, vary in degrees of intensity. Past timber harvesting activities are noticeable on most of the west bank. Regeneration, however, is softening this effect. Fencing, buildings, and roads associated with agricultural use are visible on the east bank. The agricultural features give a peaceful, serene impression. The most obtrusive impact by man is the bridge which crosses the Illinois at the mouth. Utility lines are also visible, but create a lesser impact.



*Illinois River Bridge at Agness.*



Modification of this section of the river is limited to a modest amount of riprap at the base of the bridge. Streamflow is sufficient to permit normal recreation activities, and water quality exceeds the standards established for a "Recreational" river area.

The existing impact of man is significant enough to limit classification to "Recreational." This classification is compatible and will join with the "Recreational River Area" of the Rogue River.

2. Nancy Creek to Briggs Creek.

Nearly all of the land within this segment is public. There is virtually no manmade impact which is visible from the river except for a short segment of trail and one building.



*Cabin at Clear Creek  
Adds Historic Touch.*

Streamflow is sufficient to provide for swimming activity through the use season. Flow is also high enough to allow rafting during the spring months; however, after July the flow usually drops to a level which makes rafting unfeasible. Fishing is a popular activity during the anadromous fish runs. Water quality exceeds the criteria for primary contact during the recreation season.

This segment of river meets the minimum criteria for "Wild" designation.



*Forest Service Footbridge at McCaleb's Ranch.*

### 3. Briggs Creek to Deer Creek.

This segment lies entirely within the Siskiyou National Forest with several tracts of private land dispersed along the river. Buildings which are visible are located on these private tracts of land. Except for some cabins, the most notable manmade impact is caused by the Illinois River Road. This road parallels the entire river segment on the east bank; however, portions of the river are still inaccessible because of difference in elevation.

The road is low in standard and not visible from the river for much of its distance. Two bridges cross the river near the McCaleb's ranch (low water bridge and footbridge).



*Fish Ladder at Illinois River Falls.*

A concrete fish ladder is located at the Illinois River Falls. This ladder provides improved fish passage for salmon and steelhead.

The streamflow and water quality is basically the same as described in the previous segment. Generally the area is natural in appearance. Because of the isolated nature of man's impact, the segment qualifies for "Scenic" designation.

### 4. Deer Creek to Reeves Creek.

Nearly all of this river segment lies within the Siskiyou National Forest and is readily accessible by road. The road downstream from the Eight Dollar Bridge is low in standard, creating little impact. The Eight Dollar Bridge creates the most notable impact.



### *Rock Tailings Left From Mining Activity.*

Mine tailings are evident between Josephine and Deer Creeks. These tailings are a result of mining activity in the late 1800's, and depict a nostalgic impression. Rock mounds built by Chinese laborers are numerous.



Structures which are visible are located outside the Forest boundary. Streamflow and water quality are comparable to the values found downstream.

This river segment borders for qualification as either a Scenic or Recreational area. If considered in conjunction with the downstream segment, it could certainly qualify as "Scenic;" however, if it is considered with the upstream segment, "Recreational" classification is more appropriate.

#### 5. Reeves Creek to the confluence of the East and West Forks.

This segment of river flows mostly through private lands. The character of the surrounding terrain changes dramatically from steep canyon walls to that of a broad alluvial valley.

The majority of development by man has occurred along this segment of river and upstream throughout the valley area. Numerous buildings are visible which are usually associated with agricultural use. Agriculture which is adjacent to the river is in the form of pasture and cultivated crops. Access to this portion of the river is somewhat limited by road location and private lands. A bridge crosses the river near Kerby, Oregon. Utility lines crossing and running parallel to the river are evident.



Pomeroy Dam exists in this river segment. It is a concrete structure approximately six feet high which is used to divert water for irrigation. Little storage is associated with the dam and the slack water pool behind the dam is natural in appearance.

*Pomeroy Dam*



Several pumping stations and a small amount of riprap are present. The pumping stations create little impact on the free-flowing condition as usually only an intake pipe is dropped into the streambed.

*Impoundment Behind Pomeroy Dam.*

Streamflow is sufficient to provide a broad range of recreational activities except during the summer low flow. Water quality meets the criteria for recreational use except during peak runoff periods.

The river and adjacent land conditions limit designation to "Recreational."



*Cave Junction and the Confluence of the East and West Forks.*

#### 6. East Fork - Mouth to Takilma Bridge.

The land area in which this segment flows is mostly in private ownership. Cave Junction is located on the north bank of the East Fork; however, it is hardly recognizable from the river due to vegetation. Man's activities in the form of buildings, roads, and utility lines are visible through most of the river segment.

Much of this river segment is paralleled by roads; however, because of terrain and vegetation, only a small portion of the roads are visible from the river. One vehicle bridge crosses the river in this segment. Access to the river is limited due to private lands.

The streambed is natural in character except for a small amount of riprap and temporary berms. These berms are installed annually to divert water for irrigation purposes. The berms themselves are not visually significant; however, their affect on streamflow is dramatic.



*Gravel Berm Used to Divert Irrigation Water.*

Broad gravel beds up to 200 yards wide occur in numerous places. Adjacent landowners are concerned about the active bank erosion which is taking place. Presently only a small segment of the river is riprapped.



*East Fork During Low Flow.*



*Bank Erosion on the East Fork.*

Streamflow in this segment declines during the summer and fall months to a critically low level. This low flow problem is compounded by withdrawal for irrigation.

Recreational activity which occurs is swimming, tubing, and general enjoyment. Water quality generally is high enough to meet the recreational needs; however, some periods of algae growth occur during low flow periods.

This segment of the river qualifies for "Recreational" classification.

7. East Fork - Takilma Bridge to California line.

Approximately 70 percent of the lands within one-fourth mile of this river segment are in private ownership. The upstream end of this segment lies in a narrow V-shaped valley. Communal development occurs in Takilma, which is located on the east bank of the river.

A road parallels the river on the east bank and part of the west bank. Portions of the road are riprapped. Three bridge crossings occur, one of which is a footbridge. Access to the river is limited due to private lands.

Streamflow is usually higher in this segment of river than on the downstream portion during the summer and fall. This is because water has not been diverted for other uses. Water quality meets the standard for recreation use.

This segment of the river meets the criteria for classification as "Recreational."

8. West Fork - Mouth to O'Brien.

Most of the adjacent lands along this segment of river are in private ownership. Man's impact is similar to that of the lower segment of the East Fork. Two bridges cross this river segment.



There is no modification of the streambed on this segment of the river. Several pumping stations exist, but the impact is insignificant except for the water which is withdrawn.

*Pumping Station on West Fork.*

Streamflow on the West Fork, like the East Fork, reaches critically low levels during the summer and fall. Recreation is limited mostly to swimming and general enjoyment during this period. Water quality meets the criteria for recreational use.

This segment qualifies for inclusion in the Wild and Scenic River system as "Recreational."

9. West Fork - O'Brien to California line.

Private and public lands are about equal along this segment of river. The town of O'Brien is located where Highway 199 crosses the West Fork.



*Highway 199 Bridge Across the West Fork.*



*Utility Lines Adjacent to West Fork.*

The valley area narrows in this segment as one travels upstream. Man's impact in this area is relatively light. A road parallels most of this segment; however, the visual impact is not significant. Of more significance is the utility line which is adjacent to the river.

Two water diversion berms occur in this segment of the West Fork.

Like the lower portion of the West Fork, streamflow becomes critically low. Water quality, however, meets the criteria for recreation use.

This segment of the river meets the qualification for "Recreational" designation.

The evaluation of the river as to whether it meets the criteria established (Appendix C) is summarized on the Matrix, page 35.

## Summary

In summary, nearly all of the values which exist along the Illinois River fall within the standards established by the Secretary of Agriculture and the Secretary of the Interior. The most questionable value, however, is streamflow. Flow is critically low on the East and West Forks during late summer and fall. Although the criteria established does not identify a specific flow, it is questionable whether the character of this portion of river during the low flow season is within the intent of classification. The possibility of augmenting streamflow is possible by construction of a water storage project or projects in the upper tributaries; however, none of the storage projects identified are economically feasible at this time.

Water quality characteristics which have fallen outside the established standards are turbidity, dissolved oxygen, and coliform count. These characteristics have exceeded the standards for short periods of time at either flood stage or low flow. Generally water quality is exceptionally high.

The remaining river characteristics, for which specific criteria has been established, fall within the standards.

Although some portions of the river or river values are marginal, or do not meet a specific criteria, collectively the entire study river named by Congress has been judged as meeting the minimum standards for inclusion in the Wild and Scenic Rivers System. This is not to say that the entire study river should be included into the Wild and Scenic Rivers System. Congress also directed that foreseeable land and water uses in the area be evaluated in respect to classification. This evaluation is made in the remaining report.



EVALUATION FOR CLASSIFICATION SUMMARY

		MAIN STEM					EAST FORK		WEST FORK		
		MOUTH OF RIVER TO NANCY CREEK	NANCY CREEK TO BRIGGS CREEK	BRIGGS CREEK TO DEER CREEK	DEER CREEK TO REEVES CREEK	REEVES CREEK TO EAST & WEST FORK	MOUTH OF EAST FK. TO BRIDGE AT TAKILMA	BRIDGE AT TAKILMA TO CALIFORNIA LINE	MOUTH OF WEST FK. TO BRIDGE AT O'BRIEN	BRIDGE AT O'BRIEN TO CALIFORNIA LINE	
MAN'S IMPACT		○	●	◐	○	○	○	○	○	○	
ACCESS		○	●	◐	○	○	◐	○	◐	○	
DEVELOPMENT		○	●	◐	○	○	○	○	○	○	
AGRICULTURE		○	●	●	●	○	○	○	○	◐	
MODIFICATION OF THE STREAM		○	●	◐	●	○	○	○	◐	◐	
IMPOUNDMENTS		●	●	●	●	○	●	●	●	●	
BANK STABILIZATION		○	●	●	●	◐	◐	◐	●	●	
DIVERSIONS & PUMPING STA.		●	●	◐	●	○	○	○	◐	○	
STREAM FLOW		⊗	⊗	⊗	⊗	⊗	⊗	⊗	⊗	⊗	
WATER QUALITY		●	●	●	●	◐	◐	●	◐	◐	
PHYSICAL		●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	
CHEMICAL		●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	
AESTHETIC		●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	
BACTERIOLOGICAL		●	●	●	●	◐	◐	●	◐	◐	
BIOLOGICAL		◐	◐	◐	◐	◐	◐	◐	◐	◐	

LEGEND

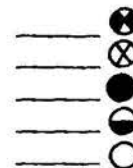
MEETS WILD & SCENIC RIVER CRITERIA

VALUE QUESTIONABLE

VALUE MEETS MINIMUM WILD AREA CRITERIA

VALUE MEETS MINIMUM SCENIC AREA CRITERIA

VALUE MEETS MINIMUM RECREATION AREA CRITERIA





**River Basin**

---

## RIVER BASIN

### PHYSIOGRAPHY

The topography in the Illinois River Basin is typical of the Klamath Mountain division. Two alluvial valleys exist in the southern half of the basin, the Deer Creek Valley and the Illinois Valley. These two valleys are the only extensive level areas in the basin. The majority of the basin is within the 11 to 60 percent slope category. (See Slope Map.)

Much of the basin lies between 2000 to 4000 feet in elevation, with 9 percent lying above 4000 feet. The majority of the elevation above 4000 feet is located at the headwaters of Grayback, Sucker, and Althouse Creeks, and the East Fork of the Illinois River. The basin lacks terrain over 4000 feet in elevation, the area where winter snowpack accumulates. This is one of the reasons for low summer flow (see Elevation Map).

### GEOLOGY

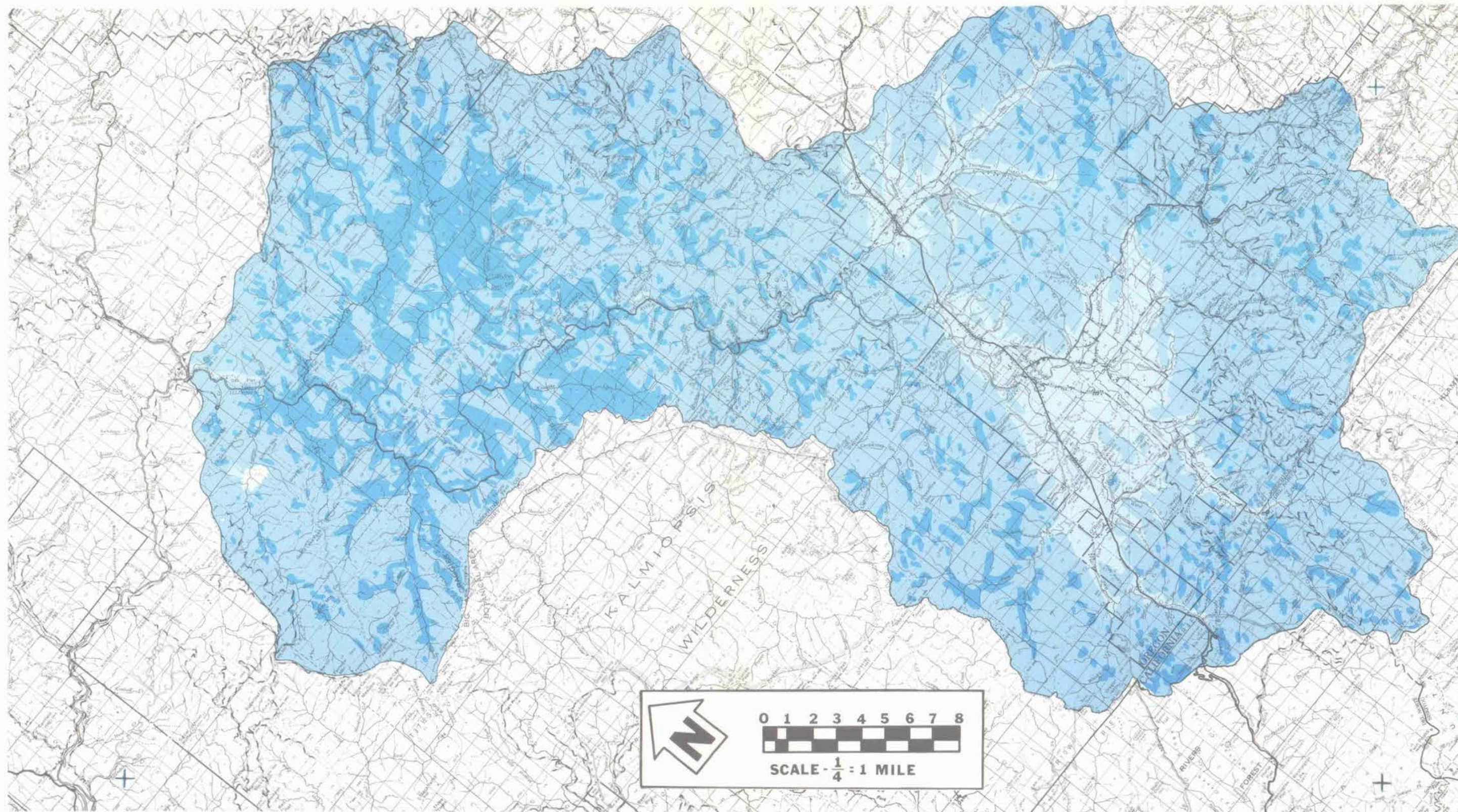
The geologic history of the Klamath Mountains began during the Paleozoic era with deposition of volcanic tuffs and sedimentary rocks which were subsequently metamorphosed. A period of erosion and folding followed until late in the Triassic period when more volcanic and sedimentary materials were deposited. During the Jurassic period sandstones, siltstones, and shales were laid down. These rock strata were intruded with ultramafic rocks during the late Jurassic or early Cretaceous times. These intrusions now appear in elongated serpentine outcrops, and are generally associated with fault zones. Serpentine is not common in the earth's crust and has a definite green color which is a striking addition to the landscape when it appears in an outcrop. Other rocks which were intruded include granites, diorites, and granodiorites. Apparently the Klamath Mountains were truncated and underwent peneplanation during the Miocene and Pliocene epochs.



*Slide Area Below Tincup Pass.*

Landsliding is the most common geologic hazard in the area, and is prevalent within the main corridor of the Illinois River. Many of the steep slopes within the canyon have, at one time or another, experienced active sliding. Most of the slides have carried rock, soil, and vegetative cover into the river channel where it was washed downstream. The slides appear to occur in all of the different rock formations, although serpentinite and partly serpentinized peridotite appears to be more susceptible to sliding.





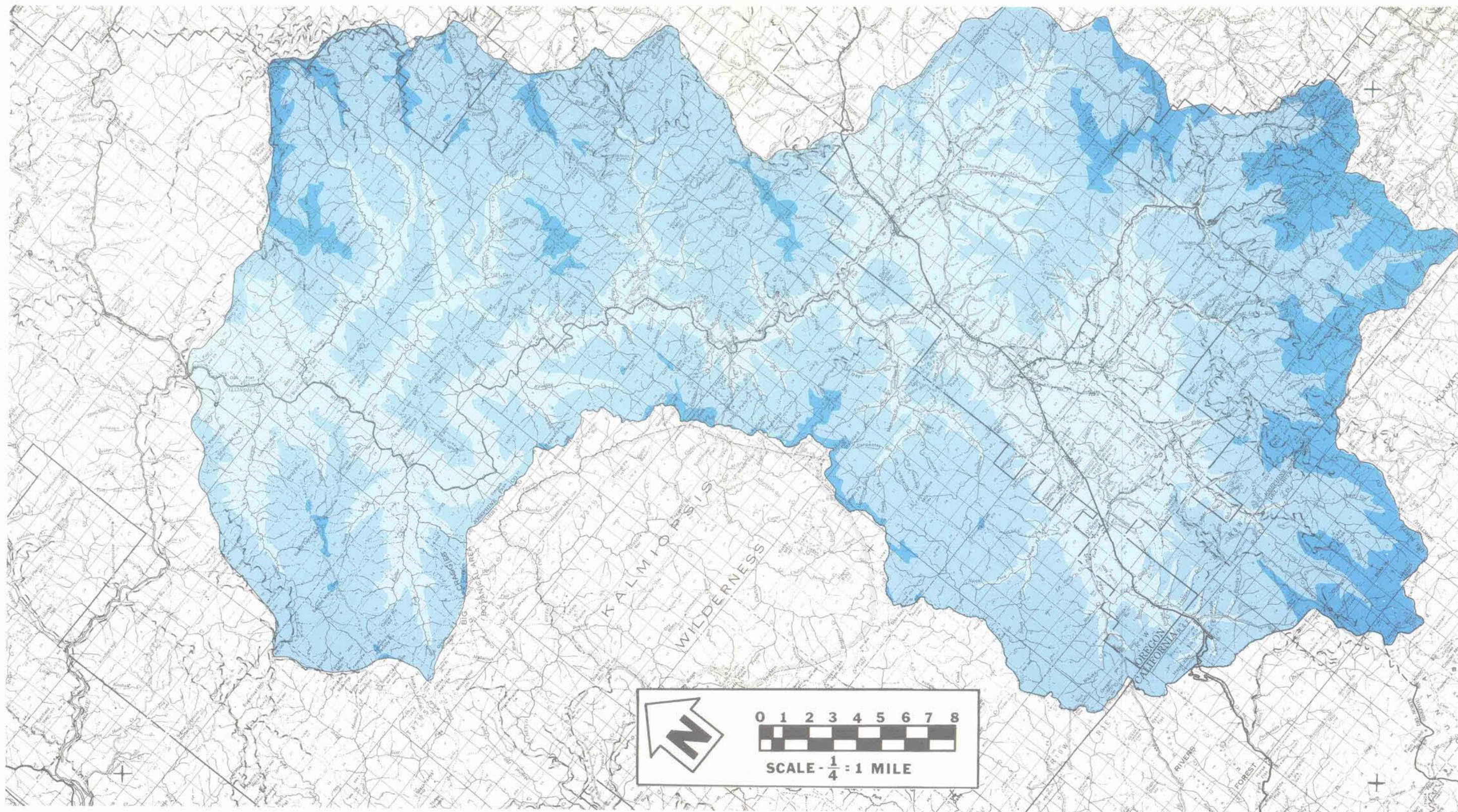
0—10%

10—60%

60+%

**SLOPE  
MAP**





0—2000 FEET

2000—4000 FEET

4000+ FEET

# ELEVATION MAP



Major thrust faults do occur in the drainage basin. Historic records, however, indicate little seismic activity.

### SOILS

The soils in the Illinois River Basin are quite variable and complex. Three physiographic divisions are recognized in describing them. These divisions are: (1) stream bottomlands, (2) low foothills and valley terraces, and (3) Klamath Mountains.

The stream bottomlands occur along the major stream in the Illinois Valley and Deer Creek Valley. They are characterized by nearly level terrain. Much of the present agricultural development in the Illinois Basin has been on the stream bottomlands and adjacent terraces. The major soils in the stream bottomlands are Evans, Newberg, and Camas. Characteristics of these soils are described in Table C.

The low foothills and valley terraces occur intermittently along the major streams throughout the Illinois and Deer Creek Valleys. These areas are characterized by gently sloping terrain. The major soils are Abegg, Takilma, Kerby, Barron, and Brockman (see Table C).

The Klamath Mountain division includes the majority of the basin. The terrain is strongly dissected and steep. The soils included in this division are Josephine, (CD - Vo), Siskiyou, and Pearsoll. Characteristics of these soils are described in Table C.

The Soils map shows the location of each soil type.

### WATER RESOURCES

Water is seasonally limited in the Illinois River Basin. The water supply situation is steadily becoming more critical, as population and development increase. Ample precipitation, the originating source, occurs over the basin; however, the precipitation occurs during November to June, with minor amounts throughout the rest of the year. Minimal snow pack and quick runoff result in insufficient supplies during the late summer and fall.

The discharge of the Illinois River at the Kerby (1961-74) and Agness (1950-74) gaging stations is as follows:

Discharge, in cfs	Kerby	Agness (mouth)
Maximum	92,200	225,000
Average	1,394	4,591
Minimum	18	130

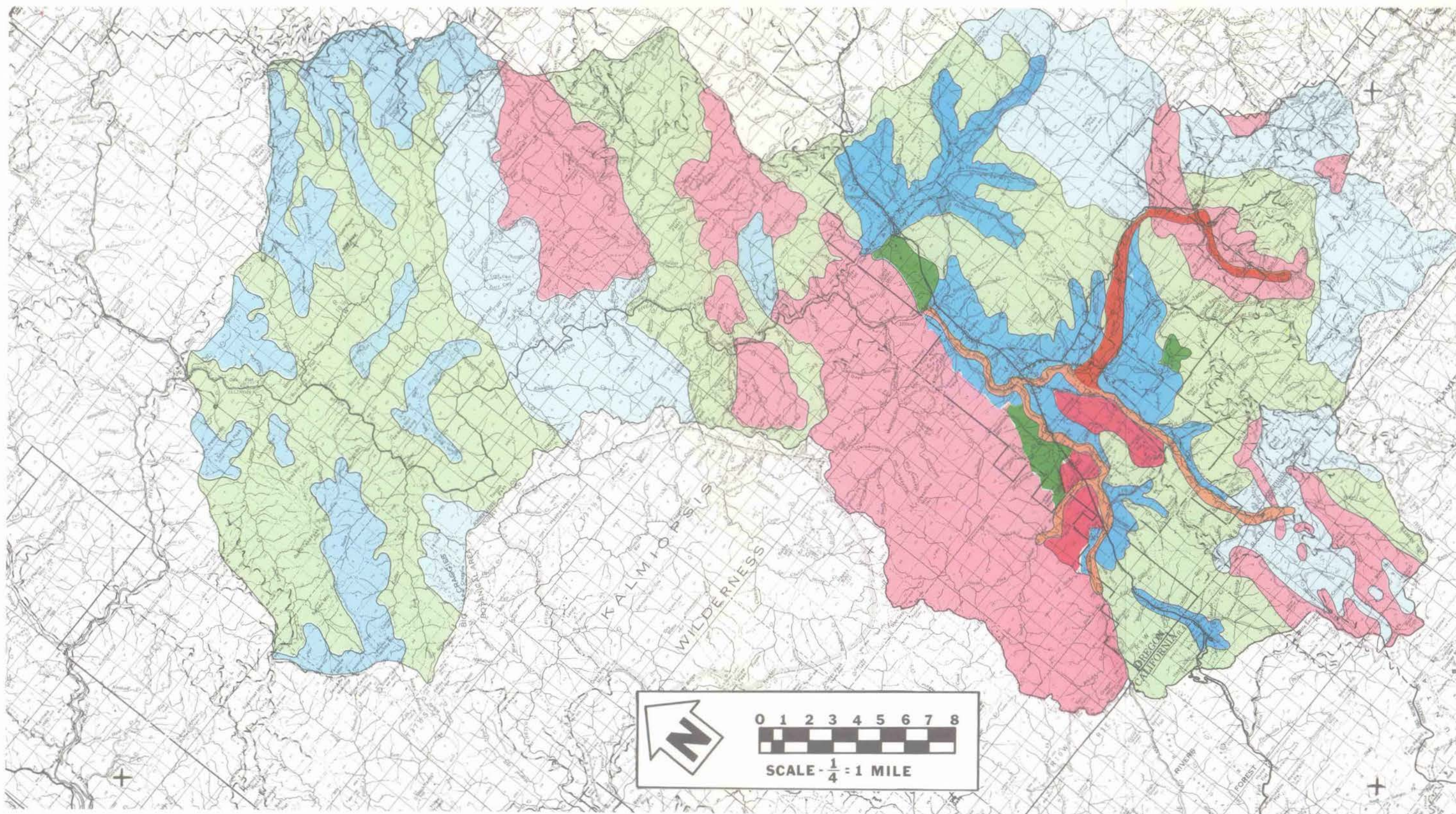
There is essentially no regulation of streamflow within the basin. No water storage is associated with either the Selmac or Pomeroy Dams.

TABLE C

SOIL MAPPING UNIT CHARACTERISTICS, FEATURES AND QUALITIES.

SERIES	LAND USE	DRAINAGE CLASS	RUN OFF	PERMEABILITY	EFFECTIVE ROOT ZONE	HYDROLOGIC GROUP	AVAIL. WATER HOLDING CAPACITY	WATER YIELD POTENTIAL	SURFACE EROSION POTENTIAL	NATURAL STABILITY	EXPECTED MASS MOVEMENT DUE TO HUMAN ACTIVITIES	EXPECTED SEDIMENT SIZE	PROBABILITY OF CUTBANK FAILURES	SUITABILITY OF CUT AND FILL SEEDING	SUITABILITY FOR RECREATION AREA DEVELOP.	SOIL & SITE DAMAGE SUCCEPT.	TRAIL SUIT.	SUITABILITY FOR SAVAGE FILTER FIELDS
ABEGG	PASTURE	WELL	MEDIUM	M. SLOW	40	B	MOD	MOD	V. SLIGHT	V. STABLE	UNCHANGED	SILT	V. STABLE	GOOD	HIGH	LOW	WELL	POOR
BARRON	PASTURE	EXCESSIVELY	SLOW	M. RAPID	40-60	A	MOD	MOD	SLIGHT	V. STABLE	UNCHANGED	SAND	V. STABLE	GOOD	HIGH	MOD	WELL	WELL
BROCKMANS	PASTURE	WELL	SLOW	SLOW	20-40	D	MOD	MOD	LOW	V. STABLE	UNCHANGED	CLAY	V. STABLE	POOR	UNSUITED	HIGH	WELL	POOR
CAMAS	PASTURE	EXCESSIVELY	V. SLOW	RAPID	10-20	A	V. LOW	HIGH	MEDIUM	V. STABLE	UNCHANGED	SILT	V. STABLE	GOOD	HIGH	MOD	WELL	POOR
(CD)	TIMBER	WELL	RAPID	SLOW	20-40	D	MOD	MOD	HIGH	M. STABLE	INCREASED	SILT	M. STABLE	FAIR	MODERATE	LOW	MOD	POOR
COLIMEN	CULTIVATED	WELL	SLOW	SLOW	40-60	C	HIGH	LOW	LOW	V. STABLE	UNCHANGED	CLAY	V. STABLE	GOOD	UNSUITED	MOD	LOW	POOR
COVE	PASTURE	POOR	SLOW	SLOW	20-30	D	MOD	MOD	LOW	V. STABLE	UNCHANGED	CLAY	V. STABLE	GOOD	UNSUITED	MOD	LOW	POOR
EVANS	CULTIVATED	WELL	SLOW	MOD	40-60	B	HIGH	LOW	LOW	V. STABLE	UNCHANGED	SILT	V. STABLE	GOOD	HIGH	LOW	WELL	MOD
JOSEPHINE	TIMBER	WELL	RAPID	M. SLOW	20-40	C	MOD	MOD	HIGH	M. STABLE	INCREASED	SILT	M. STABLE	FAIR	MOD	MOD	MOD	POOR
KERBY	CULTIVATED	WELL	SLOW	MOD	40-60	B	HIGH	LOW	LOW	V. STABLE	UNCHANGED	CLAY	V. STABLE	GOOD	HIGH	MOD	WELL	WELL
KERBY GRAVELING	PASTURE	WELL	SLOW	MOD	40-60	B	MOD	MOD	LOW	V. STABLE	UNCHANGED	CLAY	V. STABLE	FAIR	UNSUITED	LOW	WELL	MOD
NEWBERG	CULTIVATED	WELL	V. SLOW	M. RAPID	40-60	A	MOD	MOD	MEDIUM	V. STABLE	UNCHANGED	SAND	V. STABLE	GOOD	HIGH	LOW	WELL	MOD
PEARSOL	TIMBER	WELL	RAPID	SLOW	10-20	D	V. LOW	HIGH	V. HIGH	UNSTABLE	GREATLY INCREASED	CLAY	UNSTABLE	POOR	LOW	MOD	WELL	POOR
RIVERWASH	PASTURE	EXCESSIVE	SLOW	EXCESSIVE	0-10	A	V. LOW	HIGH	V. SLIGHT	UNSTABLE	GREATLY INCREASED	ROCK	UNSTABLE	POOR	UNSUITED	LOW	LOW	POOR
RUSH	PASTURE	WELL	SLOW	M. SLOW	40-60	B	HIGH	LOW	SLIGHT	V. STABLE	UNCHANGED	CLAY	STABLE	GOOD	MODERATE	MOD	WELL	POOR
SISKIYOU	TIMBER	EXCESSIVE	RAPID	RAPID	20-40	B	LOW	HIGH	V. HIGH	M. STABLE	INCREASED	SILT	MOD STABLE	FAIR	MODERATE	MOD	MOD	POOR
TAKILMA	PASTURE	EXCESSIVE	SLOW	M. RAPID	40-60	B	V. LOW	HIGH	SLIGHT	M. STABLE	UNCHANGED	CLAY	STABLE	POOR	UNSUITED	LOW	WELL	MOD
(VO)	TIMBER	WELL	RAPID	MOD	20-40	C	LOW	HIGH	HIGH	UNSTABLE	GREATLY INCREASED	SILT	MOD STABLE	FAIR	MODERATE	MOD	MOD	SEVERE





JOSEPHINE

CD—VO

BROKMAN

RIVER WASH

PEARSOLL

SISKIYOU

NEWBERG—EVANS—CAMAS

ABEGG—EVANS—KERBY

KERBY GRAVELLY—TAKILMA

**SOILS  
MAP**



The surface water of the Illinois River Basin is generally considered to have good to excellent chemical and physical characteristics. During low summer flows, however, the quality of water decreases to a point where it becomes critical for fish life. Water temperatures and dissolved oxygen content reach near lethal conditions for the coho and spring-run chinook salmon. Blue-green algae growth occurs in the upper river, indicating a high level of phosphate and nitrogen. All of these water quality problems are associated with low summer flow which is compounded by irrigation needs.

Ground water is an important resource in the Illinois River Basin. Most domestic water is obtained from ground sources. The ground water source is best suited to supply the basic needs of smaller users such as those in the outlying rural areas. Presently Cave Junction draws its water from three wells located near the Illinois River; however, there are plans to start pulling water from the river in 1976. Although the ground water resource in the basin is generally good, it is not adequate to support extensive development. Increased use of ground water will likely reduce surface runoff in the valley.

If land development continues in the present manner, the greatest demand of water will be for homes on small tracts. Maintaining pure adequate supplies of ground water will be necessary.

#### CLIMATE

Climate of the Illinois River Basin is subhumid to humid with a marked marine influence. Average annual rainfall varies from approximately 40 inches on the eastern edge of the basin to over 100 inches on the northwest end of the basin. Over 80 percent of the precipitation occurs during the winter months. During the summer, when water requirements are highest, precipitation is very light.

Elevation has a significant impact on the climate and water resource, especially as it affects the amount of precipitation. Snowfall, of particular importance to summer streamflow, is sharply accentuated by increases in elevation. On the higher slopes (above 4000 feet), snow cover will usually persist from early November to late June.

The average frost-free period in the Illinois Valley is about 170 days. Mean daily temperatures on the valley floor range from 35-40° F. in January to 70° F. in July. During the late summer and fall, low humidities and heat result in high rates of evaporation and evapotranspiration. During the late fall and winter months, there is considerable cloudiness. Fog occurs intermittently during the October-March period. Valley temperature inversions are normal during night and early morning hours, resulting in smog buildup primarily in the summer and fall.

#### VEGETATION

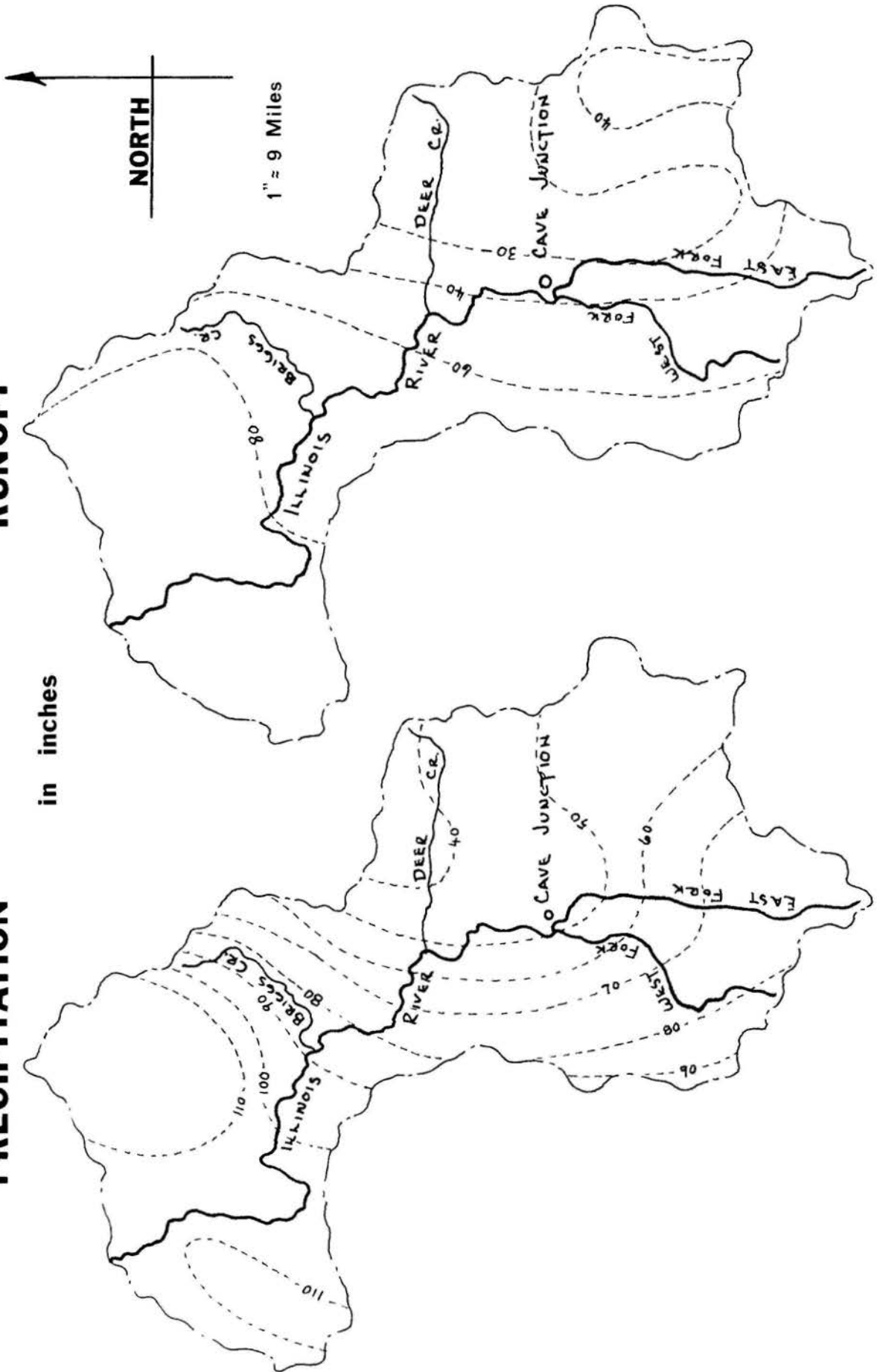
The flora in the Illinois River Basin is unusually diverse, interesting, and complex. Floristically the area combines elements of northern California and eastern Oregon floras with a number of plant species indigenous only to the Klamath Mountain region. Geologic variability, climate,

# MEAN ANNUAL

## PRECIPITATION

## RUNOFF

in inches



and man have combined forces to make the lower Illinois River an exceedingly complex mosaic of plant communities.

Much of the Illinois River Basin is forested. The only extensive un-forested areas occur in the broad valleys around Cave Junction and Deer Creek. These are areas currently under agricultural use. Numerous small natural openings occur in the forested portion of the basin but they are generally less than 100 acres in size.



*Brewer's Spruce*

Over 1400 species of plants have been inventoried. Herbaceous vegetation is scant in overall quantity in certain locations, but very abundant in number of species.

Two areas near the Illinois River have been recognized for botanical values.

The great variety of plant species provides the area with an exceptional worth. There are many species which occur only in special plant communities or are indicative of recent disturbance. These are of great interest to botanists and other ecologists.

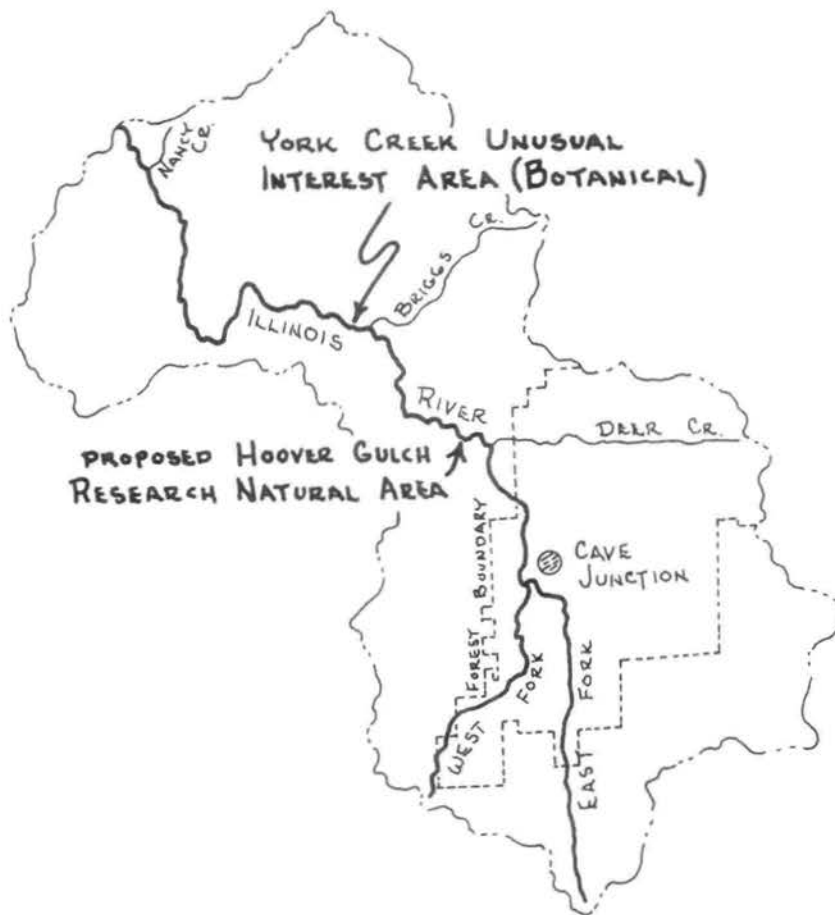
At least 17 different species of conifers flourish in this area - more species than are produced by any other area of equal size in the State. Half of the area is covered by a great variety of shrubs with more than 208 woody plants being identified.



*Iris*



*Kalmiopsis*



They are the York Creek Unusual Interest Area and the proposed Hoover Gulch Research Natural Area.

The York Creek Unusual Interest Area was established to protect a community of Kalmiopsis leachiana, a rare species indigenous to the serpentine soils of southwest Oregon. Three hundred and twenty acres were established in 1966 to provide this protection. The southwestern boundary of



*Lady'slipper*



*Tiger Lily*

the Unusual Interest Area follows the bank of the Illinois River for about one-half mile.

The proposed Hoover Gulch Research Natural Area has not been formally classified; however, it is being considered at this time. One thousand nine hundred fifty-eight acres are being proposed for inclusion. Approximately 3 miles would border the Illinois River. The purpose of classifying this area would be to set aside a representative block of mixed evergreen forest (Douglas-fir - evergreen hardwoods) for research and educational purposes. Classification would be compatible with Wild and Scenic River designation.

Rare and vulnerable plants exist in the Illinois River Basin and surrounding area. Some of the

better known species are Picea breweriana, Brewer's spruce; Kalmiopsis leachiana, Kalmiopsis; Quercus sadleriana, Sadler oak; Darlingtonia californica, California pitcher plant; and Cypripedium californicum, a lady's slipper. All of these plants are listed in the "Provisional List of Rare, Threatened, and Endangered Plants of Oregon" (compiled by Dr. Kenton Chambers and Ms. Jean Siddall). The lady's slipper, California





pitcher plant, and several others are candidates for the U.S. List of Endangered and Threatened Species as suggested by the Smithsonian Institution in its "Report on Endangered and Threatened Plant Species of the United States." (This report was accepted by the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service as a petition pursuant to the Endangered Species Act of 1973 and published as a "Notice of Review" in the July 1, 1975 Federal Register.) A list of these plants appears in Appendix J.

Poison oak, *Rhus toxicodendron*, is common on the drier sites in the basin. This plant can cause an outbreak or rash which can be serious. Infection can result from touching the plant, or in the case of extremely sensitive individuals, from being in close proximity.

#### FISH AND AQUATIC LIFE

More than 20 species of fish maintain reproducing populations in the Illinois River Drainage. Coldwater gamefish, warmwater gamefish, and non-game species are represented in the following table. The most important group, the coldwater gamefish, includes both resident and anadromous forms. Anadromous species, which are of greatest economic and recreational value are: fall-run chinook salmon, coho salmon, winter-run steelhead, and sea-run cutthroat trout.

Species of fish that maintain reproducing populations in the Illinois River Basin:

Gamefish		Non-Game Species
Coldwater	Warmwater	
Chinook salmon Coho salmon Steelhead trout Cutthroat trout Eastern brook trout White sturgeon	Largemouth Bass Bluegill Pumpkinseed Green sunfish Black crappie Brown bullhead	Pacific lamprey Redside shiner Longnose dace Speckled dace Three-spine stickleback Carp Freshwater sculpin(s) Lower Klamath sucker Bridgelip sucker

An estimated 30,000 winter-run steelhead migrate up the Illinois River each winter to spawn. Winter-run steelhead provides an important recreational value. Up to 10,000 summer-run steelhead move from the Rogue River into the lower Illinois each fall to rest in its cool water before resuming their migration up the Rogue. Upon completion of the Lost Creek Dam in the upper Rogue, however, a reduction in the sport fishery could occur as a result of cold water released from that reservoir.

The river supports a large run of fall chinook salmon, with an annual escapement of about 20,000 fish. Small runs of coho salmon and spring-run chinook also enter the river. Each year about 1,400 coho enter the river in October and November on a spawning migration.



The number of sea-run cutthroat entering the Illinois annually has not been definitely established, but is estimated at about 5,000 fish. The life history of cutthroat is similar to that of winter steelhead, except that adults return to spawn after one season of ocean residence. In addition, a small population of white sturgeon, estimated at 100 adult fish, inhabit the river between the Illinois Falls and the mouth. Few details are known concerning the life history of sturgeon in the Illinois.

Native resident rainbow and cutthroat trout are present in nearly all perennial headwater streams of the basin. In many of the tributary streams a natural linear progression of populations occur, with cutthroat trout in the headwaters, followed downstream by rainbow trout, steelhead, and chinook salmon.

### Habitat Requirements

All fish have specific environmental requirements that must be met if the species is to maintain a viable population. These include an adequate quantity and quality of water, food, cover, spawning habitat, and in the case of anadromous forms, unobstructed upstream passage for adults, and downstream passage for juveniles.

Salmon and trout have restrictive and specialized habitat requirements. They require water rich in oxygen, with maximum temperatures preferably below 65° F., low turbidity, and near neutral pH. The supply of water must be adequate at specific times for spawning, and throughout the year for rearing. Special regulations have been passed by the State of Oregon which protect water quality in the Illinois Drainage.

Salmon and trout also require clean gravel ranging from ¼ to 4 inches in diameter for spawning. Chinook prefer the larger diameter materials, while coho, steelhead, sea-run cutthroat, and resident trout prefer progressively smaller sizes. Gravels used for spawning must be relatively free of sediment and not compacted. Sediment in gravel can reduce survival of eggs and fry by decreasing supplies of dissolved oxygen available for respiration and restricting emergence of recently hatched fry.

The greatest production of salmonids occurs where a balanced relationship between riffles and pools exist. Young trout generally prefer riffle areas while juvenile chinook and coho prefer quiet water in pools. Both riffles and pools produce an abundance of invertebrate fish food organisms and both provide cover. The riffle-pool relationships on the Illinois River are generally well balanced and maximize production of the variety of cold-water gamefish present.

Downstream passage of juvenile anadromous salmonids is complicated at many locations by unscreened, or improperly screened, irrigation diversions. Thousands of young steelhead and salmon are lost each year on Sucker Creek, Elk Creek, West Fork Illinois, East Fork Illinois, and the mainstem, when they are diverted into irrigation facilities.

The greatest conflict between fisheries and other resources occurs in water use. Increasing demands for water in summer for agriculture and domestic use has a serious impact on the fishery resources of the river.

Typical summer low flows are worsened by withdrawal of irrigation water. The impact is greatest to anadromous salmonids which rear in the main-stem below Cave Junction.

Poor logging practices in the headwaters have had a detrimental impact on the fishery resources of the river. Logging and associated roads have reduced water quality in many streams and caused much sediment in spawning gravels. The most serious effects on water quality include elevated stream temperatures, reduced intragravel dissolved oxygen, and a general increase in sediment loads. Fortunately, improved practices and more sophisticated logging systems have largely overcome this problem.

Placer mining, once a major contributor to the decline of fishery resources, has been curtailed, and the river has largely recovered from its effects. Some mining still occurs on Sucker Creek but water quality is protected by law.

Removal of streambed gravel can have a negative effect on fishery resources. Excessive gravel removal would reduce spawning areas and add sediment and turbidity to the stream. Some gravel removal occurs annually in the valley area. Gravel is not abundant in the canyon. The Oregon Division of State Lands controls removal of gravel from streambeds, and the Oregon Wildlife Commission prescribes procedures needed to protect the fish resource. This administration will continue whether or not the river is classified.

#### WILDLIFE

There are three broad categories of wildlife habitat in the Illinois River Basin, the rugged river canyon, the higher tributaries, and the open valley area. This habitat supports a wide variety of animal species (Appendix F).

In the river canyon, the quantity of wildlife is generally low; however, populations are considered stable. The area supports a large black bear population, as this animal thrives in areas far from human influence. Hunting occurs only in peripheral areas due to a lack of access.



*Black Bear*

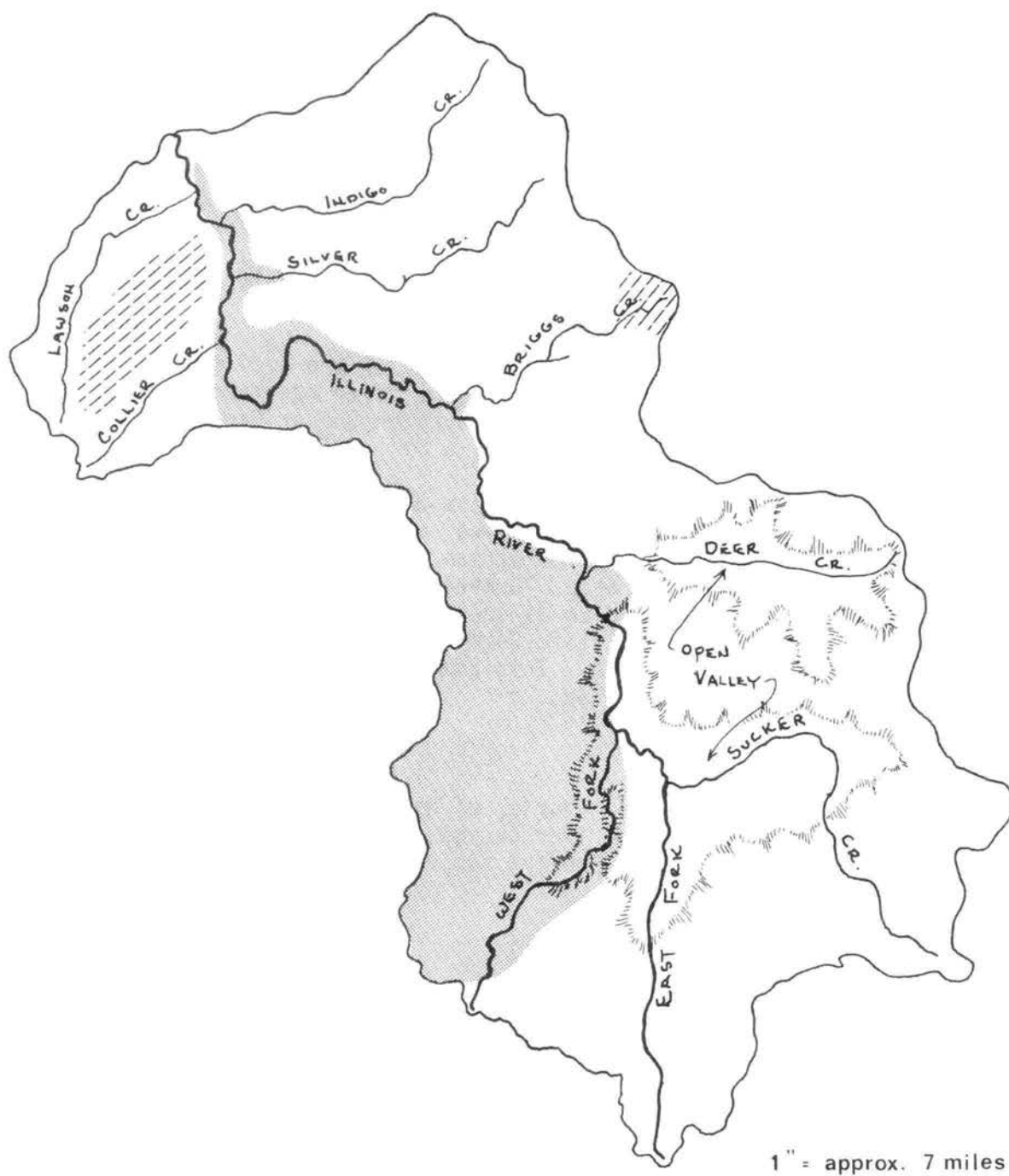


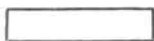
Figure 1

Illinois River basin showing location of  
habitat types and elk transplant areas.

Type 1 - Silver Canyon



Type 2 - Higher Valleys



Elk Transplant  
Area



In the higher valleys, wildlife populations are greater than in the canyon. Concentrations are located in or adjacent to old burns, natural meadows, and logged areas. Hunting pressure is moderate to heavy. The black-tailed deer is the most heavily hunted big game animal in the Illinois River Basin.

Deer are frequently sighted by hikers, sightseers, and photographers. Surveys indicate that deer populations are gradually rising. Concentrations are located in the headwaters area near the Oregon Caves, and the northeastern tip of the basin.

The Illinois River Basin was once inhabited by Roosevelt Elk. Illegal market hunting and, to some degree, the control of wildfire, with accompanying loss of browse, virtually eliminated elk from the basin. In the 1960's, elk were reintroduced into portions of the drainage and are now becoming re-established.

Cougar are found scattered throughout the drainage. Sightings are rare. Although the cougar is classified a game animal, hunting is presently forbidden due to low population levels.

Species of upland game birds include mountain and valley quail, blue and ruffed grouse, band-tailed pigeons, mourning doves, and ducks. Quail are abundant on the dry open areas, while grouse are common in most timbered areas, with concentrations usually adjacent to old burns and clearcuts. Pigeons and doves migrate through the area and are abundant at times. Ducks are found throughout the basin along streams.

Gray squirrels are abundant throughout the basin in conifer-oak communities. Beaver concentrations are found in the headwaters region of the basin. Otter are generally found in the lower river far from human contact. Mink and raccoon are also present throughout the basin. The ring-tailed cat is occasionally found near water.

Lack of man's impact in the lower river canyon has created a natural sanctuary for large birds of the region. The golden eagle, a bird rarely seen in western Oregon, is occasionally sighted in the lower river canyon. Osprey are also present, as is the pileated woodpecker. Sightings of bald eagles have been documented near the mouth of the Illinois River. Great blue herons and kingfishers are abundant near water.

On January 28, 1975, the Oregon Wildlife Commission (now the Oregon Department of Fish and Wildlife) published a list of animals considered by them to be endangered or threatened. The northern bald eagle and the northern spotted owl, known to exist along the Illinois River, are on the State's list. The wolverine, which is also on their list, is suspected as being present. The peregrine falcon which appears on the State's and the U. S. Department of Interior's threatened list may also be present in the Illinois Canyon.



*Northern Spotted Owl*



## SCENIC QUALITIES

The Illinois River provides scenery of all types. A limitless variety of form, line, texture, and color are available. These characteristics are intermixed at different proportions under varied and changing light conditions.



Two general characteristics can be applied to the scenic values. In the valley, the

river is slow and lazy with the surrounding lands being generally flat, giving a "Tom Sawyer" impression.



The river canyon differs markedly from the valley area.



The vertical canyon walls and white water rapids inspire



feelings of challenge and excitement imparting a "River of No Return" character.

In viewing the landscape from the river, the impact of man's activities are most noticeable in the valley area and at the mouth of the river. Where the impact is seen, it is usually rural in character. Even with the intensity of man's activity, much of the river in the valley is still natural in appearance. The reason for this is the river traveler is in a subordinate viewing position. He is generally surrounded by vertical screening, such as vegetation or the riverbank itself, which limits his view.







The most prominent impact of man upon the scenic qualities

of the river are bridges. These structures vary in scale and type of material (steel or concrete).



As time passes, dwellings and other buildings are becoming more evident as development in the valley continues.

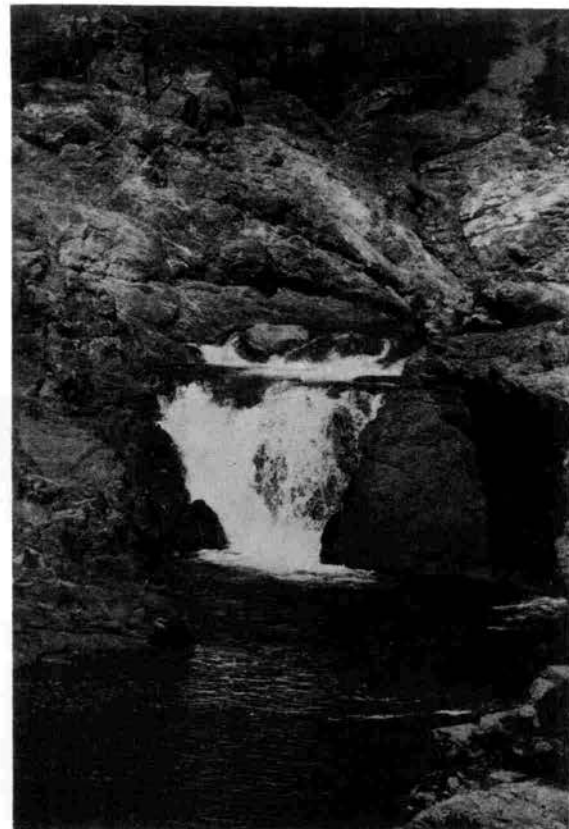


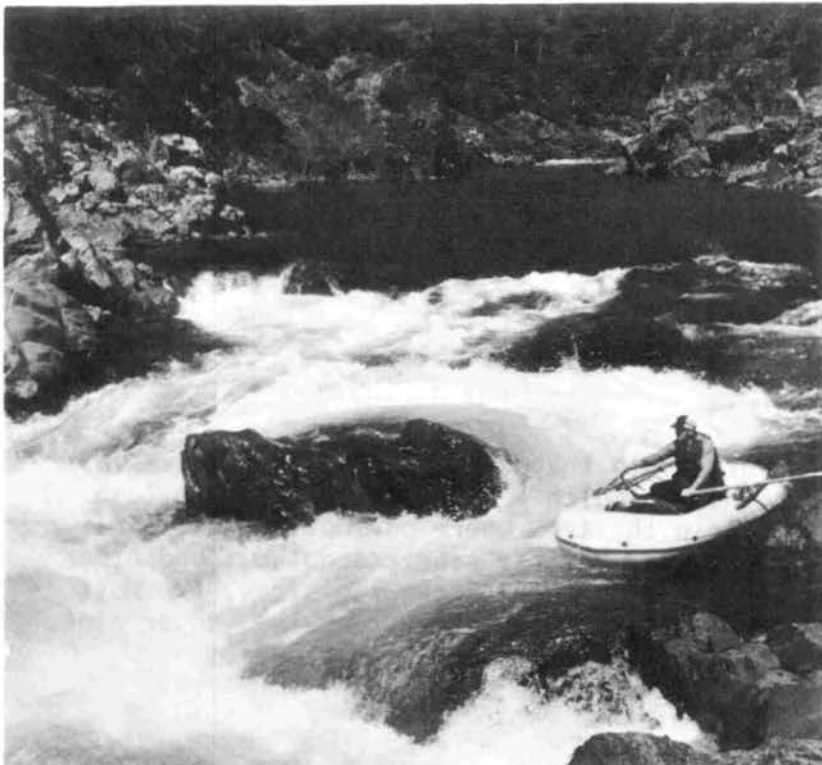
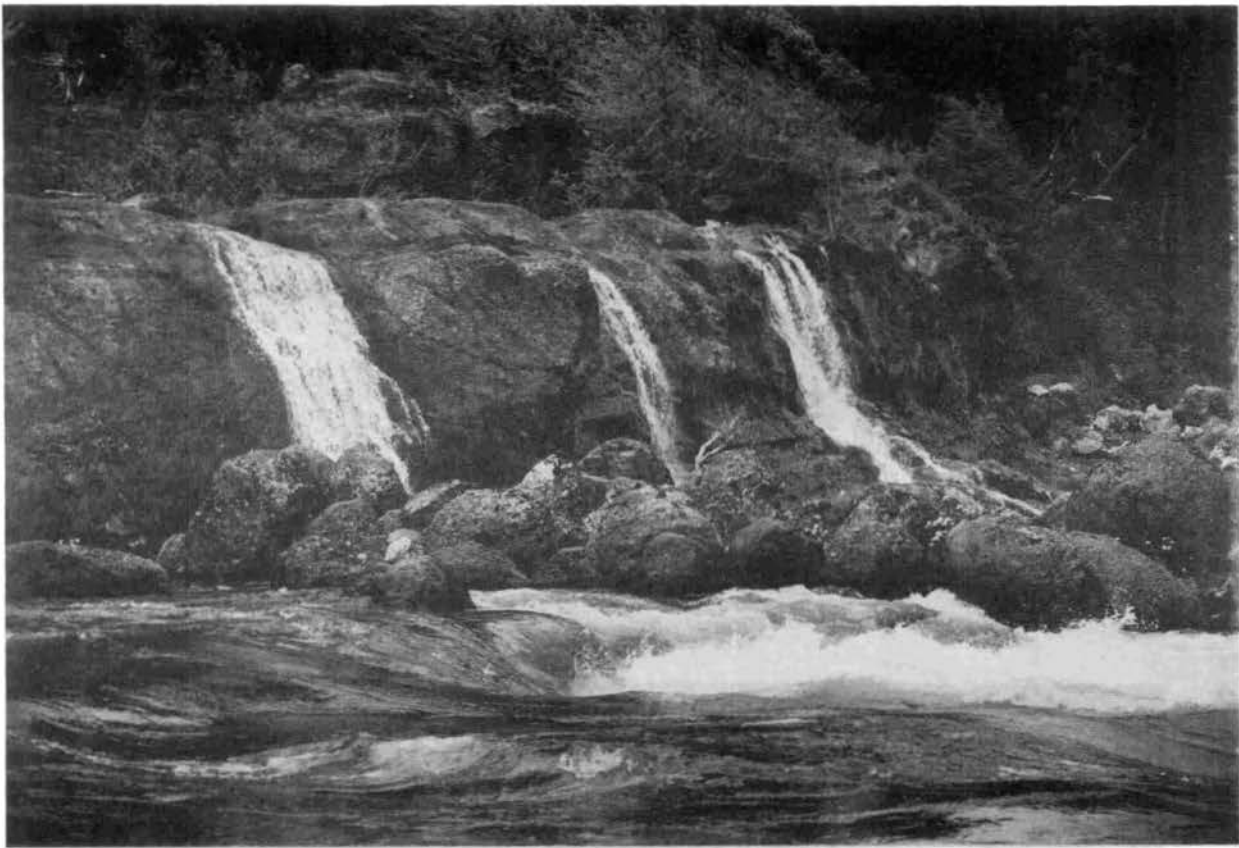
The slow flow of water allows the river traveler a view of the surrounding landscape in a relaxed and leisurely manner in which details become more important. Use of the river is light in the valley.



Human influence is scarce in the canyon; however, it is sometimes more noticeable because of the terrain and angle of view. The lower river canyon, between Briggs Creek and Nancy Creek, is completely natural in appearance. Numerous scenic features such as Buzzards Roost,

Illinois River Falls, and other attractions are present. Waterfalls created by tributary streams add to the scenic qualities.

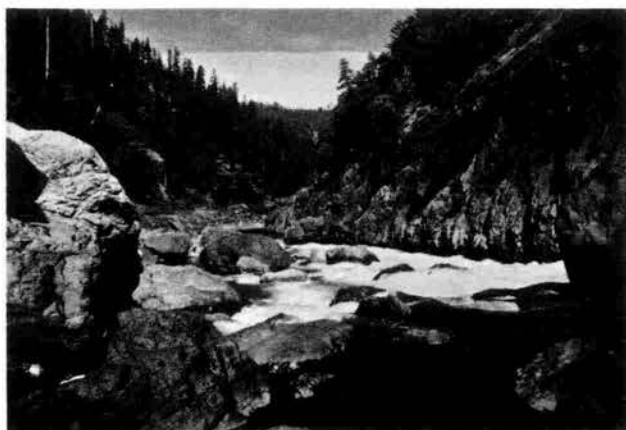




The river itself, in the canyon, is broken into still water pools and white water rapids. The white water contrasts sharply with the deep blue-green color of the still water. Many of the rapids can be heard for great distances before being seen, creating additional anticipation for the individual rafting the river.

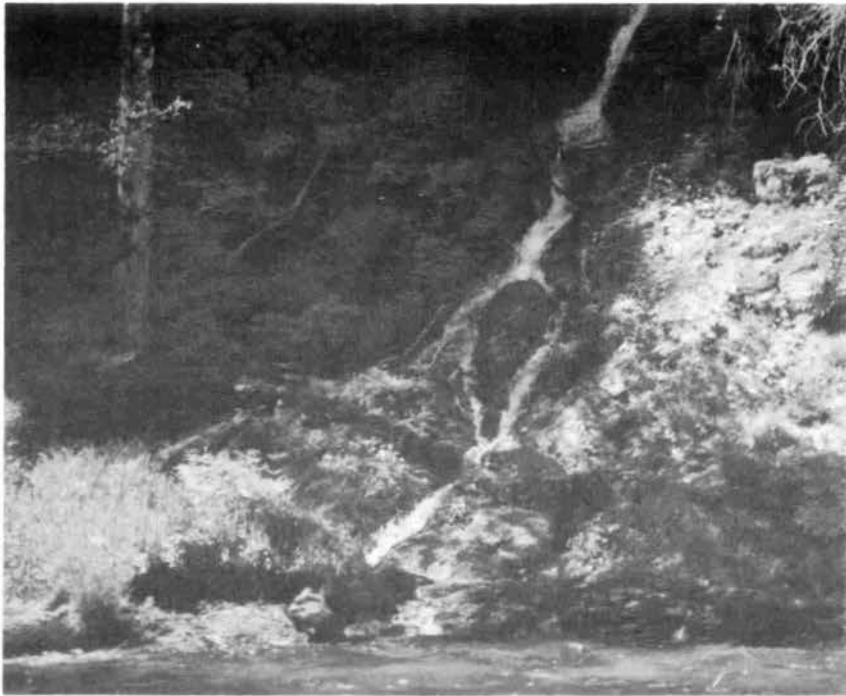


Segments of the river flow through corridors of bedrock unobstructed by boulders,



while in other sections boulders are scattered throughout, causing diversions within the river channel.

The vegetation adds much variety to the scenic qualities. It varies from a sparse cover in the Hoover Gulch - Mikes Gulch area, to lush growth in the lower canyon. In the area where peridotite soils are located, plants such as manzanita, Jeffrey pine, ceonothus, and other shrubby plants are prevalent. In the better growing sites, the most prevalent tree cover is Douglas-fir. Huckleberry, azalea, sugar pine, Oregon myrtle, tanoak, and other varieties are also abundant.



Packets of unique plant species such as maiden hair fern are tucked away in shaded areas. Mosses and ferns cling to rock cliffs.

*Maiden Hair Fern in Shaded Nook Near Pine Flat.*

The area which is visible from the river is illustrated in the Seen Area Map. The actual area visible is somewhat less than that illustrated, particularly in the valley, because of vegetative screening.

The Forest Service currently utilizes a visual management system in which lands under their administration are managed to protect scenic qualities.

Visual quality objectives which guide management activities have been established for forest lands. These objectives are keyed to the variety found in the landscape and the people's concern for scenic quality. The quality objectives which apply to national forest lands within the Illinois River Basin are illustrated in the Visual Resource Map. The definition of the quality objectives is found in Appendix H.

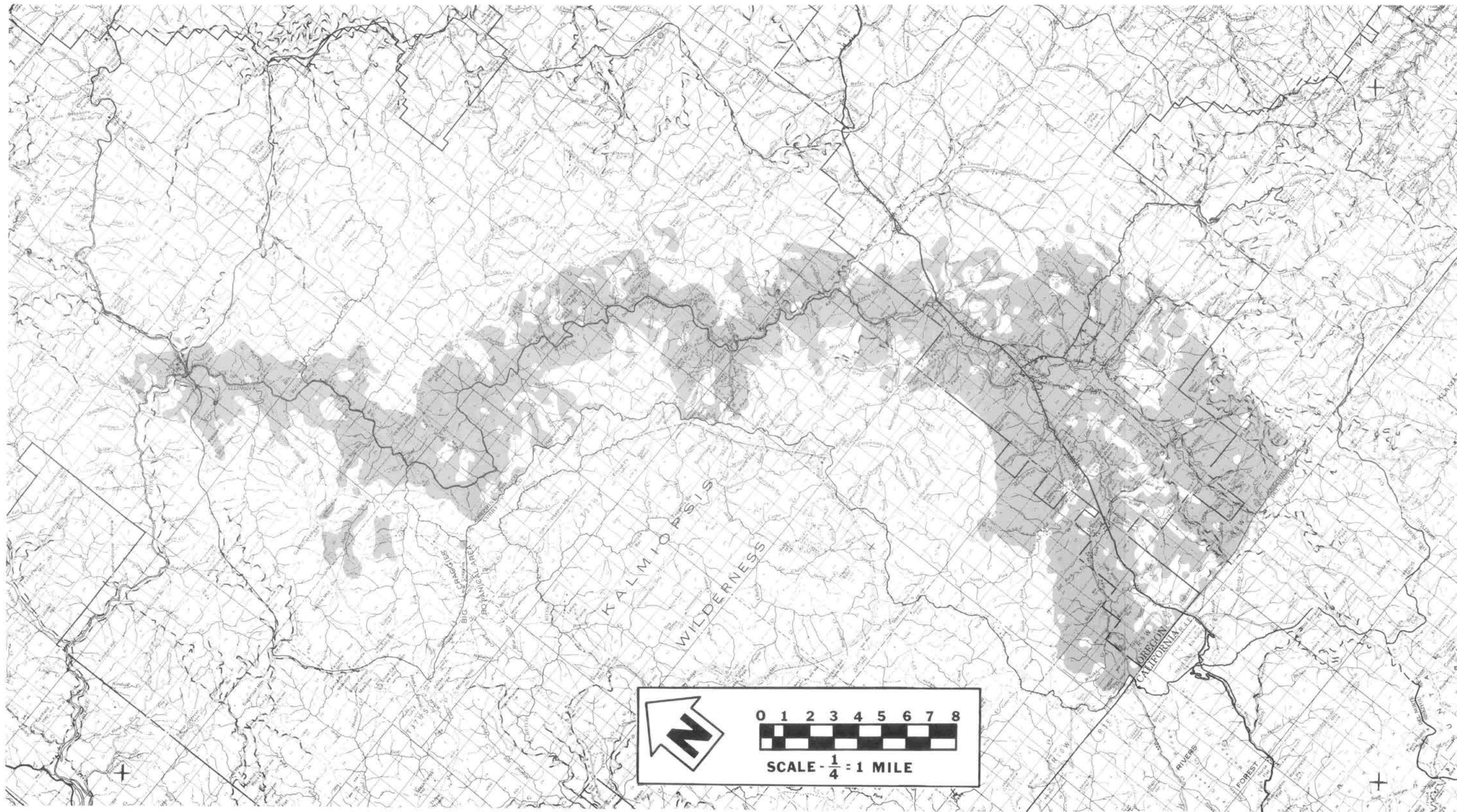
#### LANDOWNERSHIP AND USE

##### Ownership

A cursory glance at the Illinois River Basin will illustrate the basic development problems facing the area. The extremely rugged terrain leaves very little area which is suitable for sustaining developmental growth. In addition, a vast portion of the basin is under public ownership; however, the lands suitable for development are mostly in private ownership. Much of the basin lacks suitable access.

Over 80 percent of the Illinois River Basin is publicly owned. These lands are being managed by the United States Forest Service, the Bureau of Land Management, the National Park Service, the State of Oregon, and Josephine County.

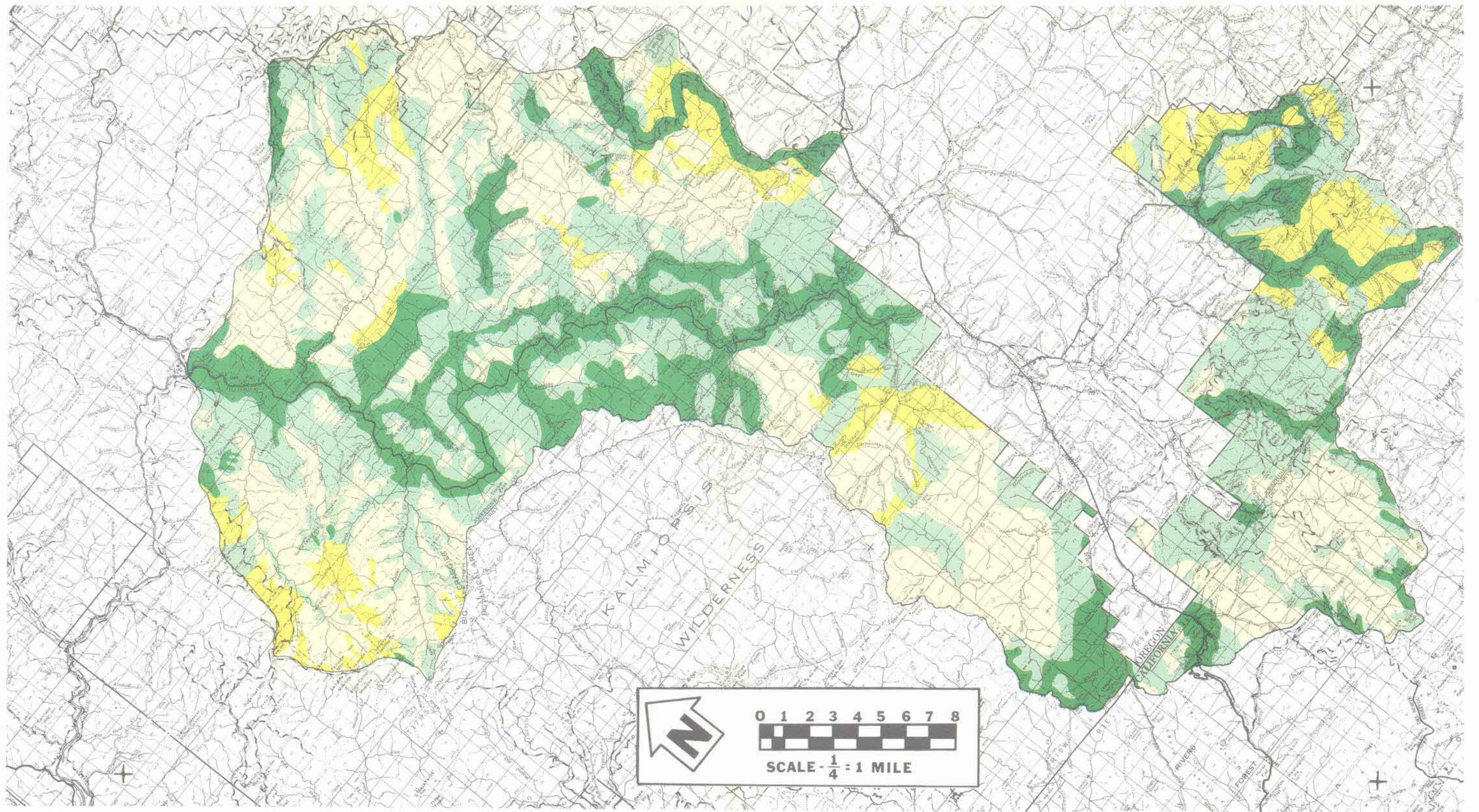




■ AREA VISIBLE FROM RIVER

**SEEN AREA  
MAP**





 RETENTION

 PARTIAL RETENTION

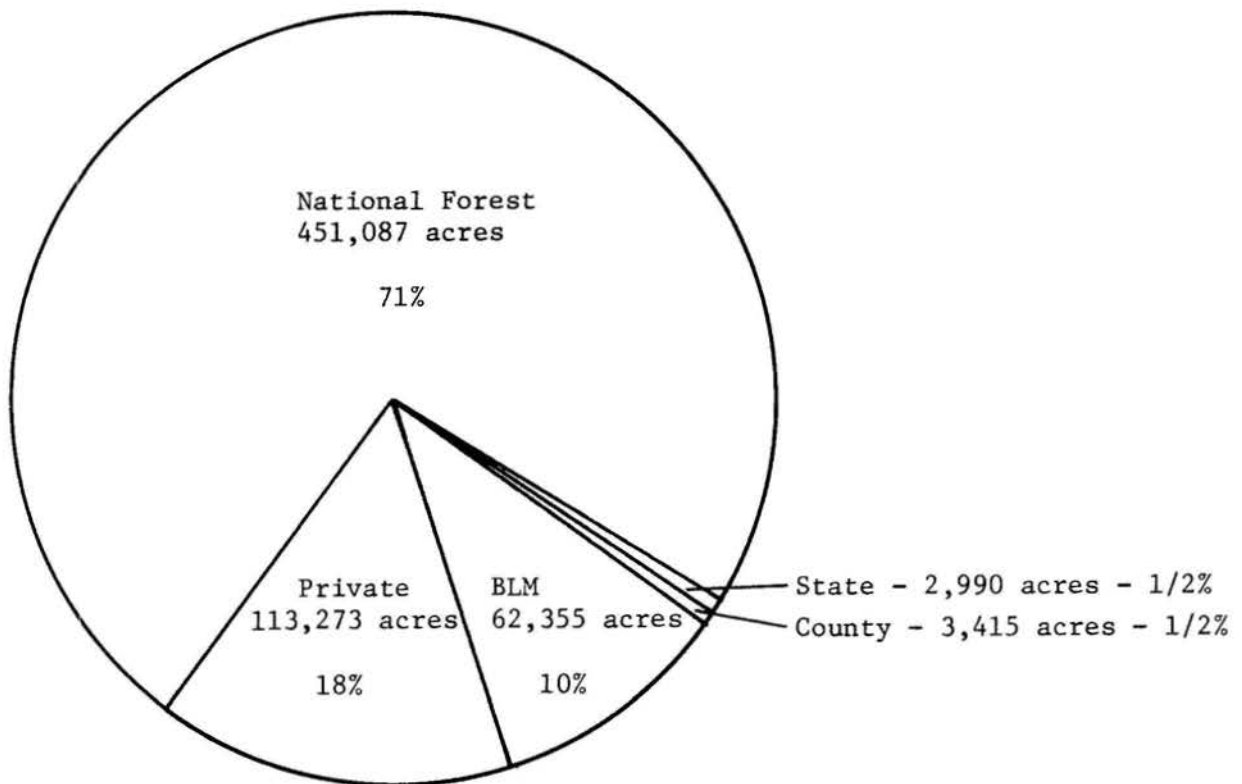
 MODIFICATION

 MAXIMUM MODIFICATION

# VISUAL RESOURCE MAP



## LANDOWNERSHIP ILLINOIS RIVER BASIN



Landownership statistics for the area within one-fourth mile of the Illinois River are shown in Table D. See next page.

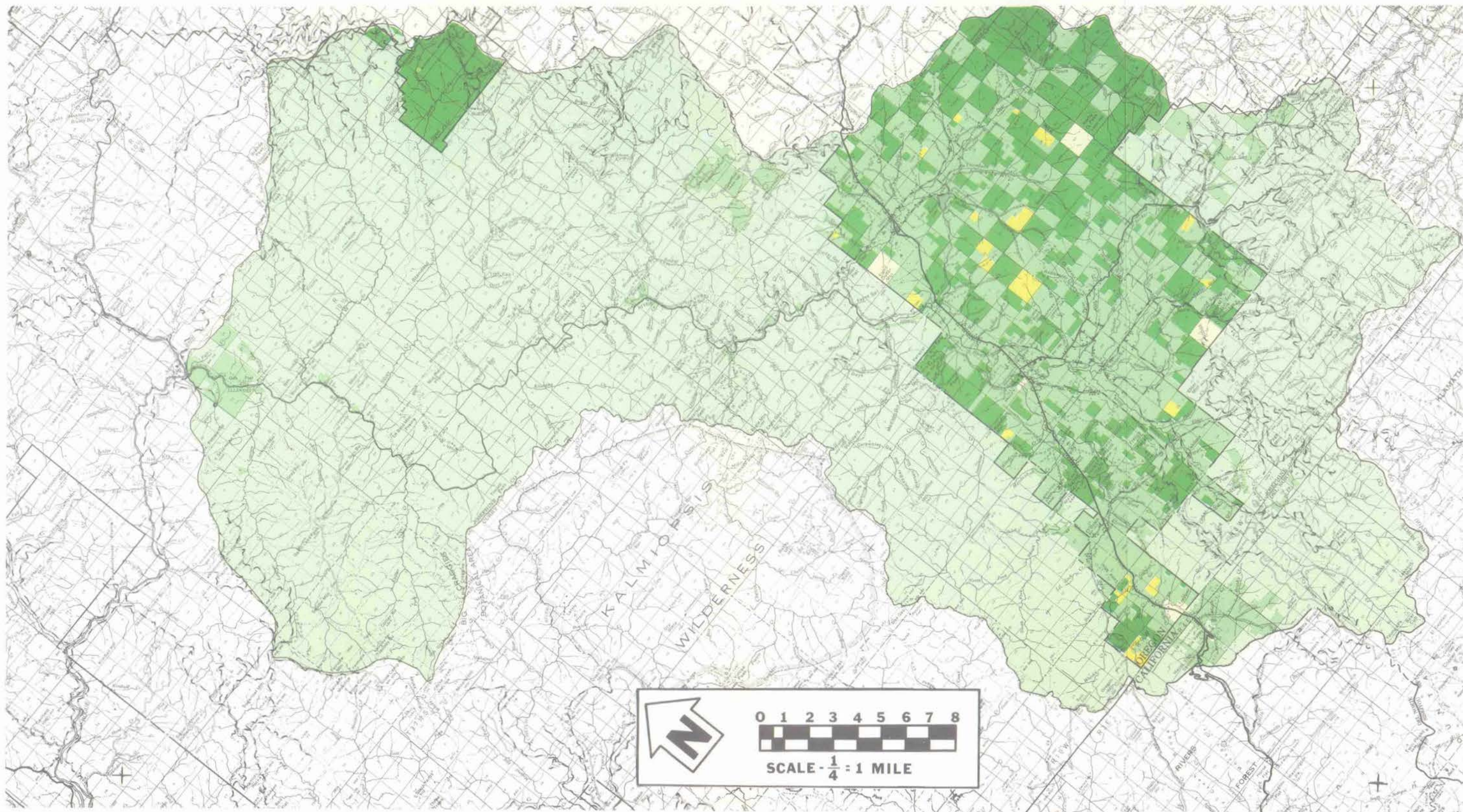
TABLE D  
LAND OWNERSHIP WITHIN 1/4 MILE OF ILLINOIS RIVER

NOTE, INCLUDES ENTIRE RIVER SECTION DESIGNATED FOR STUDY.

	MOUTH OF ILLINOIS TO NANCY CREEK	NANCY CREEK TO BRIGGS CREEK	BRIGGS CREEK TO DEER CREEK	DEER CREEK TO REEVES CREEK	REEVES CREEK TO EAST & WEST FORK	EAST FORK--MOUTH TO TAKILMA BRIDGE	EAST FORK--TAKILMA BRIDGE TO CALIFORNIA LINE	WEST FORK--MOUTH TO BRIDGE AT O'BRIEN	WEST FORK--BRIDGE AT O'BRIEN TO CALIF. LINE	TOTAL
TOTAL (ACRES)	1152	8978	4488	398	1765	2768	1616	2942	2304	27,411
FOREST SERVICE	66 6%	8688 97%	4168 93%	1132 81%			224 14%		565 24%	14,843 54%
BUREAU OF LAND MANAGEMENT				16 1%	92 5%	246 9%	250 15%	640 22%	536 23%	1,780 6.5%
STATE					15 1%	42 1%		51 2%		108 .5%
COUNTY						32 1%			246 11%	278 1%
PRIVATE	1086 94%	290 3%	320 7%	250 18%	1658 94%	2448 88%	1142 71%	2251 76%	957 42%	10,402 38%

BOTTOM LINE IS PERCENTAGE (APPROXIMATELY). CALIFORNIA LANDS NOT INCLUDED.





PRIVATE LANDS

COUNTY LANDS

B.L.M. LANDS

U.S.F.S. LANDS

STATE LANDS

# LAND OWNERSHIP MAP



## Use

The Illinois Valley has historically been rural in character. Cleared lands have been used for pasture and crops while the wooded lands have been devoted to timber production and grazing. The Land Use Map illustrates use of the land in the basin as of 1972. Much of the land, both agricultural and wooded, is being subdivided into tracts to provide small acreages (5 acres  $\pm$ ) for incoming families. Trailer houses, modular homes, and custom homes are appearing at a rapid rate. Table E illustrates this change since 1955.

TABLE E  
LAND USE TRENDS - ILLINOIS VALLEY

<u>Type of Use</u>	<u>Parcels</u>		
	1955	1970	1972
Farm, Part-Time	145	114	110
Farm, Full-Time	85	15	12
Subdivisions	6	45	105
Homesites	495	1229	1350
Small Rural Acreage - 5 - 15 Acres	50	600	1200
Commercial Wood Land	148	48	40
Privately-Owned Recreation Sites	3	13	13

In 1972, Josephine and Curry Counties adopted zoning ordinances (Appendix G) which were applied to the Illinois River Basin as illustrated in the Zoning Map. Generally it appears that the zoning adjacent to the Illinois River is compatible with the objectives of a Wild and Scenic River. Exceptions involve commercial and industrial zones in the valley and a commercial and residential zone near the mouth of the river.

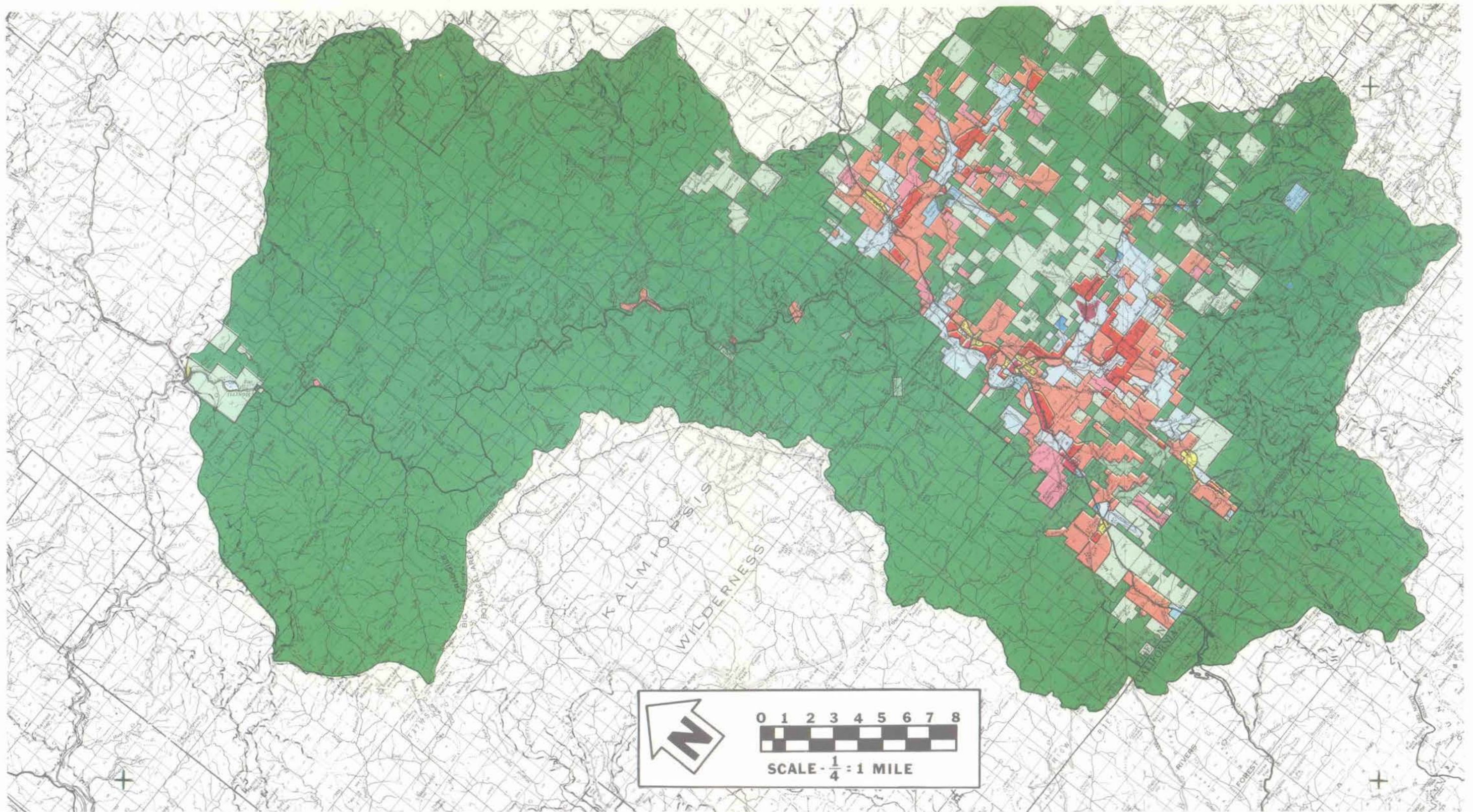
## ARCHEOLOGY AND HISTORY

The Illinois River Basin was first occupied by man from the Athapascan and Takelman linguistic stock. The Takelman stock occupied the majority of the basin, while the Athapascan held territory near the mouth of the Illinois. The actual number of Indians residing in the basin is unknown; however, Josiah Parrish, a missionary, conducted a census in the 1840's, in which he named the Indian bands and gave their locations. Two bands, the Mack-a-no-tin and the Shis-ta-koos-tee, with a population of about 280, were located in the basin.

The cultural intensity of the Indians in the area was somewhat lower than the surrounding tribes. This was reflected in their villages and artistic works. Their houses were generally subterranean with roofs of planks or brush. The clothing was made of buckskin and canoes were built from single logs. Ceremonies were rather minor in importance. The Indian women were, however, skilled in weaving baskets.

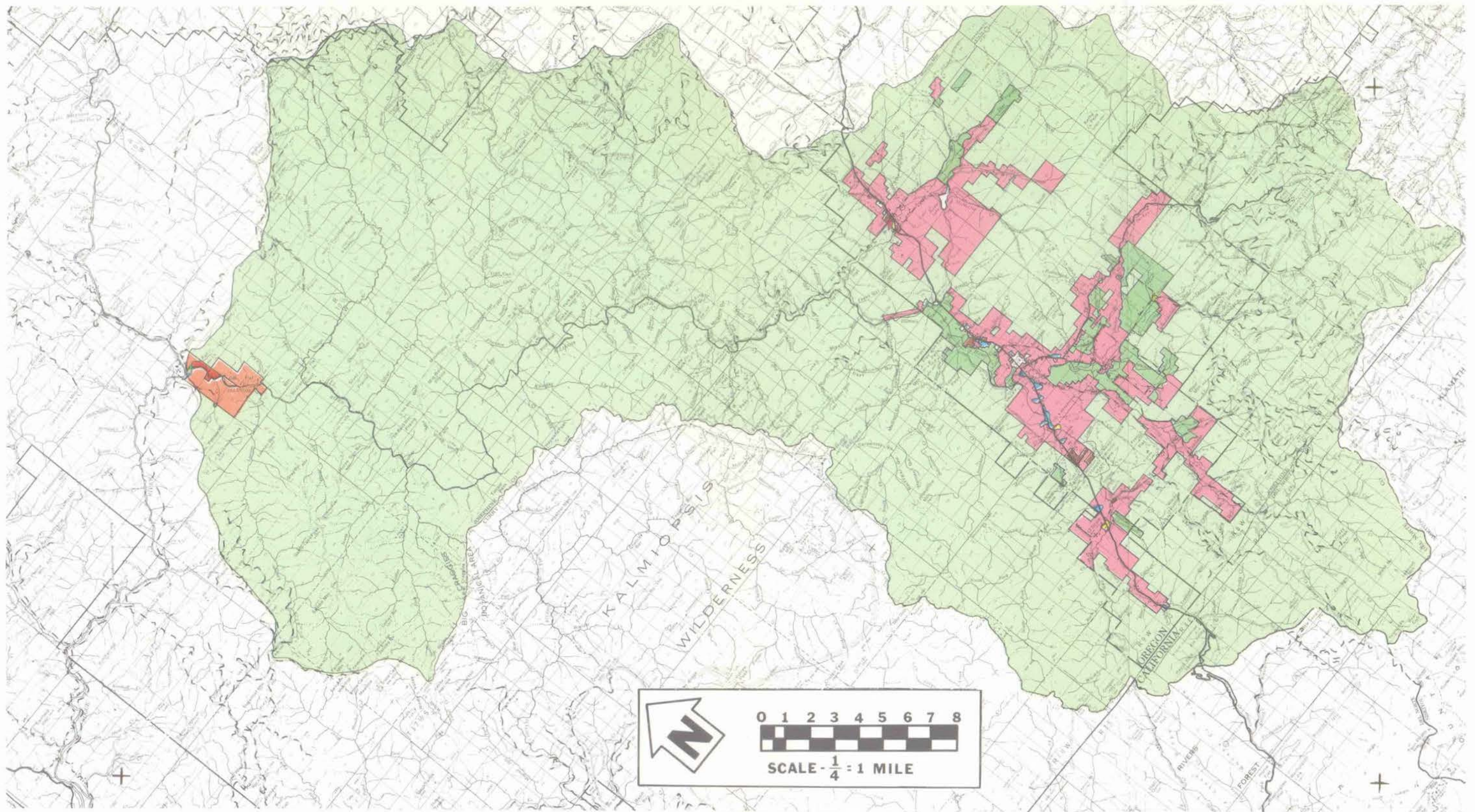
Salmon provided the Indian's main staple food throughout the year, followed in importance by the acorn. Their diet also included deer, elk, snails, grasshoppers, larvae, and camus bulbs.





# LAND USE MAP





- FORESTRY RESOURCE
- HIGH DENSITY RESIDENTIAL
- LIMITED COMMERCIAL
- FORESTRY GRAZING

- SUBURBAN RESIDENTIAL
- RESIDENTIAL#2
- GENERAL COMMERCIAL
- RESIDENTIAL AGRICULTURE

- EXCLUSIVE FARMING
- LIGHT INDUSTRY
- HEAVY INDUSTRY
- COMMERCIAL#1

# ZONING MAP



White fortune-hunters first approached the Rogue country by sea. The otter trade attracted numerous vessels as early as the 1780's. In the early 1800's settlers slowly began to occupy fertile lands along the river bottoms. Soon cattle and agricultural crops were being raised. The gold rush accelerated the influx of white men and women. Miners busily staked out claims and farmers scrambled for donation land claims. The early farmers planted garden crops, wheat, and orchards, and raised livestock. They sold their surplus to the miners.

The Indians became more hostile as they saw their lands, hunting grounds, camas fields, and fishing streams being taken or destroyed, and they resisted. The white man retaliated by killing the Indians. Many brutal battles and massacres took place until the final battles of 1855-56 forced the Indians to the reservations on the Siletz River. <sup>1/</sup>

Mining was responsible for bringing the greatest influx of early settlers. The first discovery of gold in southern Oregon is credited to a find on Josephine Creek. The most famous and richest gold workings in the Illinois River Basin occurred in Josephine Creek, Althouse Creek, Democrat Gulch, and Waldo. Waldo became the main gold rush town in the Illinois Basin, and also the first county seat for Josephine County. Although gold was the most highly sought metal, a significant amount of copper and chrome was also produced. Mining flourished until the 1870's.



*Remains of Past Mining Era.*

Lumbering started in the area during the late 1800's for the purpose of providing wood for new homes. Commercial salmon fishing on the lower Rogue was an important activity until 1935. The recreation industry started in the basin when sportsmen first came to fish for salmon and trout. This undoubtedly occurred soon after the coming of the railroad in 1884. Today the lumber industry is the main contributor to the local economy.

---

<sup>1/</sup> Requiem For A People. S. Beckham, 1971.

The Wild and Scenic Rivers Act (PL 90-542) directs that historic and cultural values be protected for the benefit and enjoyment of present and future generations (Section 1(b)). The National Environmental Policy Act of 1969 (N.E.P.A.) requires the government to use all practicable means to "preserve important historic, cultural, and natural aspects of our heritage" (Section 101(b)). In addition to the requirements stated in N.E.P.A., the President issued Executive Order No. 11593, directing federal agencies to "locate, inventory, and nominate objects under their jurisdiction for listing on the National Register of Historic Places." To date inventories have not been completed because of lack of funding.

The National Register of Historic Places was reviewed to identify sites which are located near the Illinois River. No sites appeared on the Register or on any of the subsequent Amendments dating to November 5, 1974 (Federal Register, Volume 39, #214).

A list of proposed, nominated, and existing National Register entries was obtained from the Oregon State Historical Preservation Officer in January 1974. This list contains three sites near the river which are designated as potentially eligible for addition to the National Register. As yet none have been nominated. (See Appendix I for response from State Historic Preservation Officer concerning classification of the Illinois.) Following is a description of the sites:

1. Agness Indian Midden:

Location: Junction of Illinois River and Rogue River on state and private lands.

Description: This site is one of the largest Indian Middens on the Rogue and Illinois Rivers. Occupation of this site dates back several centuries. Highway construction and pot-hunters have destroyed much of the site, but enough remains to warrant archeologic excavation.

2. Oak Flat Village Site:

Location: Three miles upstream from the mouth of the Illinois River on private land.

Description: This site was the location of a large Indian settlement, probably the Shasta Costa band (Athapascans), through the year 1856. It remains intact and virtually undisturbed. Nine house pits are still visible. Treaty negotiations between the Indians and the U. S. Army took place at the site in 1856. This site is presently signed and fenced.

3. Allen Townsite and Cemetery:

Location: Township 40 South, Range 8 West, Section 34, Willamette Meridian.

Description: In 1852 a group of sailors jumped ship at Crescent City. They discovered gold at this location along Allen Gulch. The area became known as Sailors Diggings. Now abandoned, only the cemetery and piles of boards which were shacks remain.

In addition to the sites which are on the statewide list, there are several which the Siskiyou National Forest has identified. The significance of these values has not been determined by any professional means and are questionable at this time. Additional study is needed throughout the forest which would reveal the values involved. Following is a partial list of these sites. Other sites are known to exist but are not mentioned for the sake of protecting them from pot hunters.

1. Oak Flat Cemetery:

Location: Oak Flat near Agness. Curry County holds deed.

Description: Graves of several early-day settlers are located at this site. Graves are being maintained.

2. Indigo Lode Mine:

Location: Near Nancy Creek on National Forest Land.

Description: This mine was first worked by Bill Rumley, a negro, who had 7 masters before being freed.

3. Nobles Cabin:

Location: Near the mouth of Clear Creek on National Forest Land.

Description: (See photo - page 27) Cabin is still occupied by builder. It is less than 50 years old.

4. Briggs Creek:

Location: Mouth of Briggs Creek on National Forest Land.

Description: Old homesite. Buildings have fallen down; however, foundations are still in place. Age is unknown.

5. Mining Remains:

Location: Along the Illinois River near York Creek and between Briggs Creek and Eight Dollar Mountain. Remains are located on National Forest and private lands.

Description: Remnants of mining equipment (cables, machinery) are scattered throughout area. Mine tailings and hand-laid rock mounds are also evident at numerous locations. The site where gold was first discovered in southwest Oregon is located near the mouth of Josephine Creek.

6. Stone Corral:

Location: Southwest of O'Brien on the West Fork of the Illinois River on National Forest Land.

Description: Stage stop site. Portions of the old stone wall used as horse corral have been restored.

From an archeologic standpoint, little information has been gathered in the Illinois River Basin. The Museum of Natural History - University of Oregon, conducted a survey in connection with the Buzzards Roost Dam. The study covered the area near the river between Buzzards Roost and Collier Bar. Four archeologic sites were found, two of which appear important enough to warrant excavation. In other surveys conducted in the basin, no other sites near the river were found. Contact with the University of Oregon, however, reveals that extended archeologic surveys along the river may be beneficial.

Presently there are no physical measures being taken to protect the archeologic sites. The location of these sites are known only by a few people, which provides protection. For this reason the University of Oregon was not willing to release any information concerning the description or actual locations of the sites. - Mon. USFS lands?

POPULATION, EMPLOYMENT, CULTURE

Population

Cave Junction, the only incorporated town in the basin, had a population of 445 in 1972. Selma, Kerby, O'Brien, Bridgeview, Holland, and Takilma all lie in the Illinois and Deer Creek Valleys; however, they are unincorporated. Population in the entire basin in 1970 was estimated to be 4,000.

Since 1970, a surge of growth in the basin has been noted. In early 1973, the Soil Conservation Service estimated population to be near 7,000. As of December 1972, 3,200 individual ownerships were recorded.

A study by the Josephine County Planning Department shows 44 percent of all property owners in the Illinois Valley do not reside in Josephine

County. From this data, a continued influx of residents can be anticipated. The trend of residential development in the area is toward one to 10-acre lot sizes rather than urban type development.

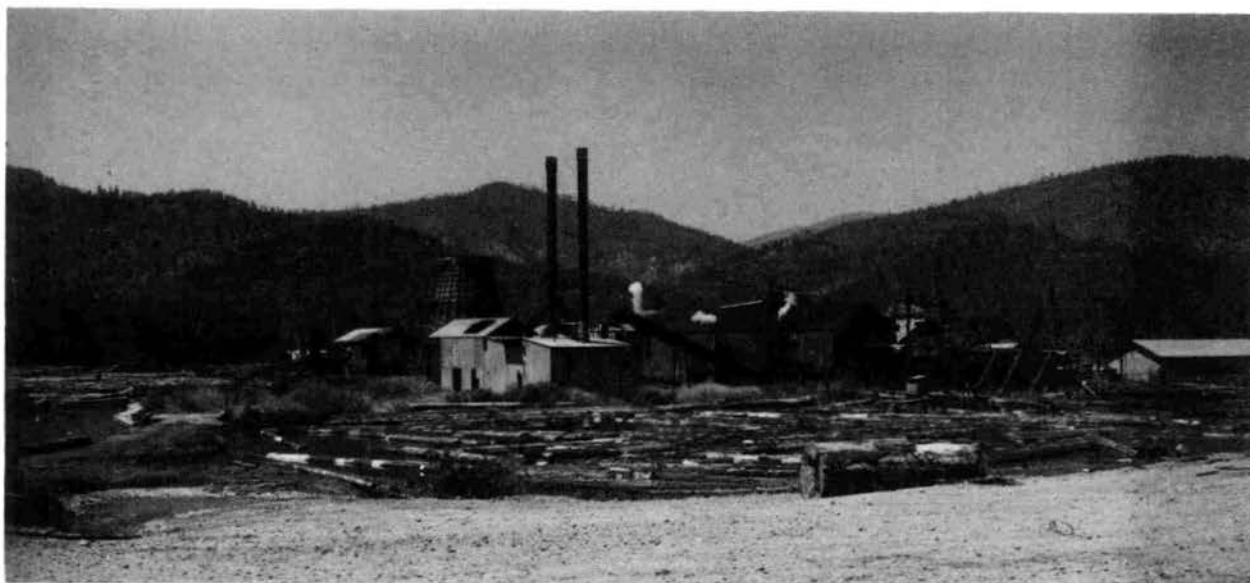
In Curry County population growth from 1965 to 1970 increased from 13,000 to 13,300. In Josephine County during the same time period growth from 35,100 to 38,500 occurred.

Minority population in the river basin is not known; however, in Josephine and Curry Counties, census data reveals that 2.7 percent are minorities. Spanish speaking and American Indians account for most of the count. The 1973 Resource Atlas indicates that 10 negroes reside within the two counties.

Population within a 200-mile zone of the Illinois River is illustrated as follows:

<u>Zone</u>	<u>Population</u>
100 mile	370,000
150 mile	719,500
200 mile	1,221,000

(1970 census)



*Sawmill at Kerby.*

#### Employment and Economy

The historical development of the economy in Josephine County has shifted from mining and agriculture to wood products. Today, the wood products industry provides the major portion of the economic base. Post-war population has been based on this industry until the recent influx of retired families.



LABOR FORCE IN JOSEPHINE AND CURRY COUNTIES 1/

INDUSTRY	Josephine County			Curry County		
	<u>1971</u>	<u>1972</u>	<u>1973</u>	<u>1971</u>	<u>1972</u>	<u>1973</u>
CIVILIAN LABOR FORCE	16,140	16,970	17,380	5,110	5,320	5,500
WORKERS IN LABOR-MGMT. DISPUTES	0	0	0	0	0	0
UNEMPLOYMENT	1,840	1,810	1,520	380	340	370
PERCENT OF LABOR FORCE	11.4	10.7	8.7	7.4	6.4	6.7
EMPLOYMENT	14,300	15,160	15,860	4,730	4,980	5,130
Agricultural	1,530	1,540	1,530	300	280	280
Nonagricultural	12,770	13,620	14,330	4,430	4,700	4,850
Self-empl., Unpd. Farm. & Dom.	2,340	2,170	2,210	590	610	600
Wage & Salary Workers	10,430	11,450	12,120	3,840	4,090	4,250
Manufacturing	2,840	3,130	3,230	1,420	1,650	1,690
Durable Goods	2,550	2,810	2,890	1,310	1,520	1,580
Lumber & Wood	2,050	2,330	2,260	1,300	1,500	1,560
Other Durable Goods	170	250	630	10	20	20
Nondurable Goods	290	320	340	110	130	110
Food Products	100	100	100	90	100	80
Other Nondurable Goods	190	220	240	20	30	30
Nonmanufacturing	7,590	8,320	8,890	2,420	2,440	2,560
Contract Construction	300	420	450	250	170	130
Trans. - Utilities	470	520	600	210	150	150
Trade	2,370	2,530	2,760	620	700	770
Finance, Ins. & Real Estate	510	560	590	120	110	120
Service & Miscellaneous	1,600	1,790	1,950	300	390	450
Government	2,340	2,500	2,540	920	920	940
Federal Government	350	360	340			
State	270	200	1,130			
Local Administration	1,720	1,940	1,070			

1/ State of Oregon  
Employment Division

Statistically the employment picture in the area has been gloomy for the past decade; however, minor improvement was indicated during the 71-73 period. Unemployment has been far higher than the national average and is consistently double the Oregon average. In the spring of 1975, the unemployment rate exceeded 13 percent. For the past 10 years the rate fluctuated around eight to ten percent. In 1972, Josephine County ranked number two on the State's poverty scale according to a study released by the State Economic Opportunity Office. Josephine County led in unemployment and in the percentage of residents who received food stamps.

The future economic strength lies in the development of a diversified economic base. Industrial and manufacturing development in areas other than wood products would be highly desirable. This would produce a greater economic resiliency to depression. <sup>1/</sup> Although development of a more diverse economic base is slowly occurring, the timber industry can be expected to play a continuing major role.

The growing number of tourists and sportsmen being attracted to Southern Oregon offers a potential for an expanding economic base. If the area can increase the number and variety of recreation and tourist facilities it should be possible to attract additional vacationers. A major problem with tourism is its seasonal characteristic.

Mining has been looked at with recent interest. Some mining companies feel the area has potential opportunities. This depends basically, however, on market prices, extraction techniques, and a number of future price relationships.

Agriculture is expected to play a lesser role in the area's economy in the future.

#### Culture and Health

Family income in the Josephine and Curry County area is below the state and national levels, as illustrated in the following table.

Family Income\*

Area	Median Income (\$)	Percent less than \$7000	Percent below the low income level
Josephine Co.	7,453	46.1	11.6
Curry Co.	8,543	36.7	36.9
Oregon	9,487	30.9	8.6
United States	9,586	32.2	10.7

\*U.S. Census - County and City Data Book 1972.

<sup>1/</sup> An Economic Assessment of BLM's allowable cut plan for Western Oregon, prepared by Program Planning Division of Oregon State's Executive Dept.

Josephine and Curry Counties both have a higher percentage of persons over 65 years of age than state or national levels. This is due largely to retired persons migrating into the area.

The mix of urban and rural population in Josephine and Curry Counties in 1970 was:

	Urban	Rural
Josephine Co.	13,320	25,180
Curry Co.	2,720	10,286

Cave Junction has the only existing sanitary sewerage facility in the Illinois River Basin. This system was constructed in 1963. At present, approximately 80 percent of the City's residents are served by the system. The Illinois River is the receiving stream for the discharge from this system. The City has a National Pollutant Elimination Discharge System Permit to operate its sewage treatment facility. The effluent limitations so authorized in the permit are felt to be restrictive enough to protect the water quality of the Illinois River. The remaining population in the basin is served by individual septic tanks or other systems.

Conflicts due to differing life styles have surfaced numerous times since communes were established in the basin in 1969. Some of the problems are concerned with drug and marijuana use, communal living, nudism, illegal occupancy, vandalism, and the lack of sanitation facilities. Some people in the valley feel that others are abusing the system of government, particularly welfare. It is estimated that there are 500 people living in communes in the area with a significant increase during the summer; many living near the Illinois River. No specific information is available in regard to pollution occurring along the Illinois River as a result of communal-type living. The Josephine County Health Department indicated that the Takilma and the Illinois River between Sixmile and Briggs Creek are potential areas of pollution which should be watched.

#### AGRICULTURE INDUSTRY

Commercial agriculture was once a major contributor to the Illinois Basin's economy; however, it presently plays a minor role. Most agricultural activity today is in the form of backyard farming. All of the agricultural area lies within Josephine County except for 400 acres at the mouth of the river. Agricultural lands comprise 2.5 percent of the basin. Of the agricultural lands, 67 percent are irrigated.

	<u>Cleared Land</u>	<u>Agri. Land</u>	<u>Irrigated Land</u> <sup>1/</sup>
Illinois Valley	12,800	10,975	7,815
Deer Creek	5,200	4,500	2,724
Mouth of Illinois	<u>400</u>	<u>400</u>	<u>226</u>
	18,400	15,875	10,765

<sup>1/</sup> Water Resource Board



The agricultural labor force in the Illinois Valley is estimated to be less than 100 full-time employees. The number of part-time farming units decreased from 145 in 1955 to 110 in 1972, while full-time farming units decreased from 85 to 12 over the same period.

### Agriculture Production

The area's soils limit high intensive farming in much of the Illinois Valley. Livestock production is the basis of the farm economy with associated pasture and forage production being the most common agricultural use of the cleared lands. The dairy industry is one of the better livestock enterprises. The valley contains the second largest dairy in the State of Oregon.

Although the production of crops is not as extensive as livestock production, it still plays an important role. Grass, hay, and silage are the most extensive crops grown. Production of ornamental nursery stock appears to have potential, as does Christmas tree production.



Local government is concerned about the trend of agricultural lands being taken out of production. The goals and objectives of Josephine County are to give tax incentives encouraging maintenance of land in agriculture production, and zoning which would prevent further subdivision of agricultural lands.

The potential for expanding the agricultural land base is confined to the alluvial valleys. Addition of these areas for agricultural use is dependent on the availability of irrigation. Even in the valleys, there are serious limitations such as soil texture and erosion potential. The feasibility of expanding the irrigation system basically depends on water storage, which appears marginal. Potential water storage projects which have been identified are shown in Table J, page 98.

The Soil Conservation Service estimates there are 20,000 acres of land which are suitable for irrigation in the Illinois River Basin. An additional 9,000 acres of land could be irrigated, providing water was available. A storage capacity of 25,000 acre-feet would be needed to meet this demand.

A study was conducted to determine the feasibility of constructing a water storage project on Sucker Creek and Althouse Creek. Neither project appeared economically feasible at the time of the study. The Soil Conservation Service also completed a study of the Deer Creek Project in 1972 and determined the project to be unfeasible. Water storage projects considered impractical from the standpoint of irrigation could change however, when considering other uses as an additional function.

#### TIMBER INDUSTRY

A considerable amount of timber has been removed from areas in the southern end of the basin; however, extensive virgin timber stands have remained untouched in the northern half of the basin.



*Cutover Timberlands in Southern Basin.*

An inventory was conducted in the lower river corridor to determine the volume of existing timber stands and productivity of the area. This study covered the area visible from the river within

the Siskiyou National Forest. The section of river upstream from Reeves Creek was not included in the study as the timber values did not appear great enough to warrant study. <sup>1/</sup>



*Virgin Timber Stand in Northern Basin.*

---

<sup>1/</sup> Lower Illinois River Forest Ecosystem Study, William H. Emmingham, August 1973.

The Timber Volume Map (Volume Per Acre) illustrates the existing timber stand in the river corridor. <sup>1/</sup> Note: The area approximately between high water is left unrecorded.

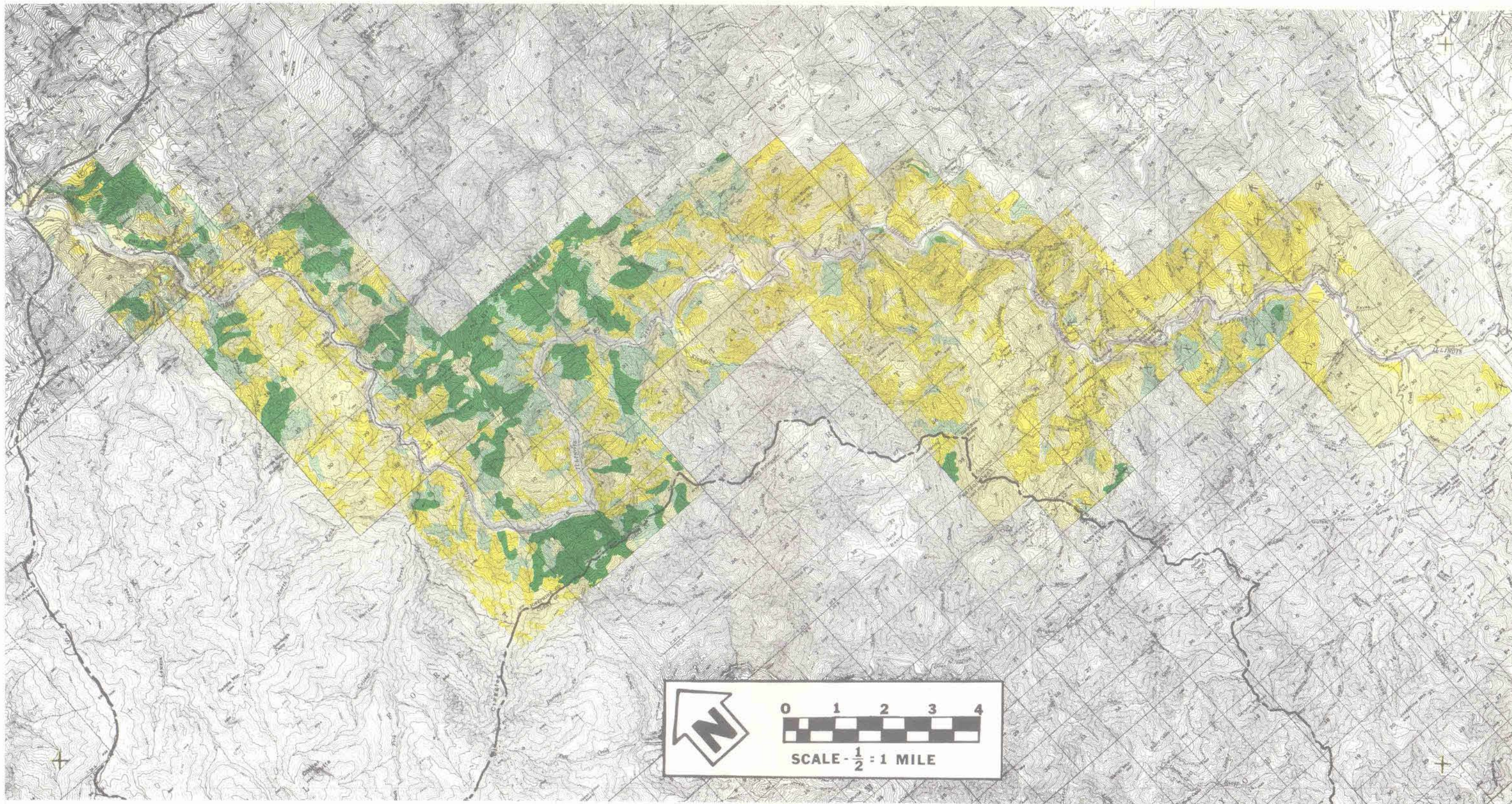
In evaluating future timber productivity, plant communities were identified and indicator plants were used to determine production potential. In the study, 12 mapping units were identified. See Commercial Timber Value Map. Table F summarizes the mapping unit characteristics.



---

<sup>1/</sup> River corridor under the Timber Industry section refers to that area illustrated in the Timber Volume and the Commercial Timber Value Map.





0—10 M.B.F.



10—30 M.B.F.



30—50 M.B.F.



50+ M.B.F.

# TIMBER VOLUME MAP

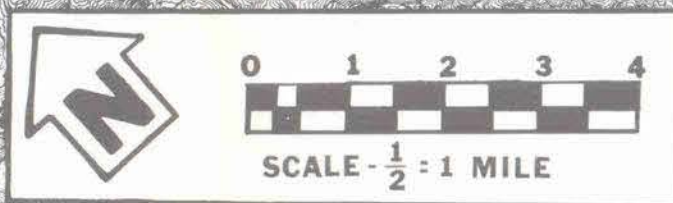
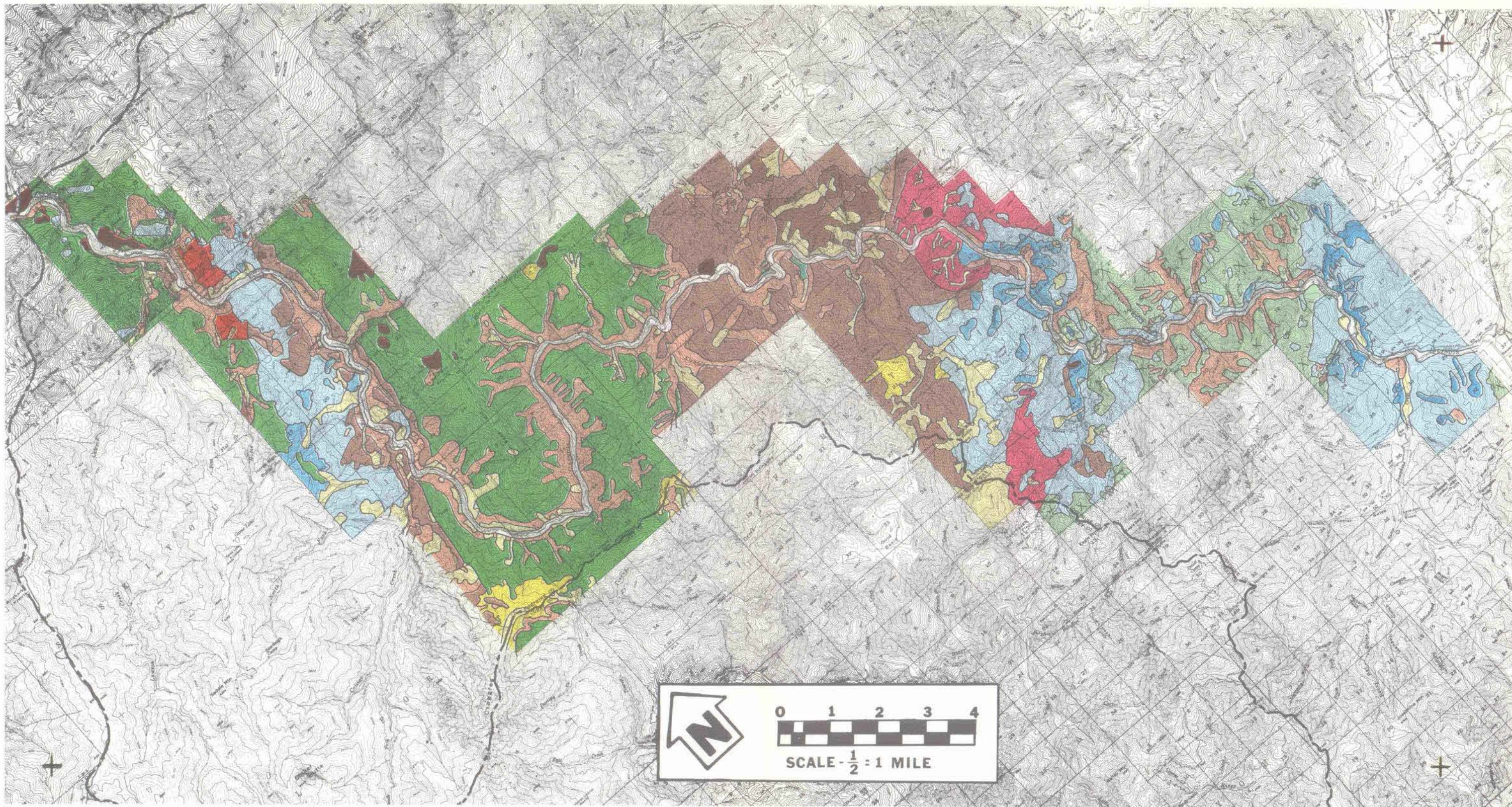


TABLE F  
Timber Mapping Unit Characteristics

<u>Mapping Unit</u>	<u>Commercial Rating*</u>	<u>Average Site Index</u>	<u>Soils</u>	<u>Parent Material</u>	<u>Dominant Plants</u>
1	None	0	Rock	Varied	Open stunted trees or low brush
2	None	0	Rocky	Varied	Low brush, usually manzanita
3	Unknown	0	Fairly deep silt loam	Varied	Grass and forbs, various species, depending on origin of community
4	8-12 cu.ft./Yr.	60	Shallow rocky	Ultra basic Serpentine peridotite	Jeffrey pine, incense cedar
5	29 cu.ft./Yr.	80	Shallow rocky	Ultra basic or mixed	Douglas-fir, incense cedar, Jeffrey pine
6	14 cu.ft./yr.	70	Shallow rocky	Gabbro	Sugar pine, Douglas-fir, canyon live oak
7	97 cu.ft./yr.	110	Shallow sandy or rocky	Hornblend Diorite	Douglas-fir, sugar pine
8	195 cu.ft./yr.	133	Deep sandy loam	Granodiorite	Douglas-fir, ponderosa pine, black oak
9	70 cu.ft./yr.	100	Rocky silt loam	Conglomerate	Douglas-fir, sugar pine canyon live oak, ever-green huckleberry
10	38-125 cu.ft./yr.	120	Rocky talus or mulch	Varied	Douglas-fir, tanoak, canyon live oak
11	144-212 cu.ft./yr.	133	Rocky silt loam	Varied	Douglas-fir, ponderosa pine, sugar pine, black oak
12	284-326 cu.ft./yr.	147	Deep silt loam	Graywackie or mudstone	Douglas-fir, shrubby canyon live oak, tanoak

\*Commercial rating refers to relative productivity.





1	NONE	5	NONE	9	LOW
2	NONE	6	MARGINAL	10	LOW
3	NONE	7	MARGINAL	11	MODERATE
4	NONE	8	LOW	12	GOOD

**COMMERCIAL** MAP  
**TIMBER VALUE**



Forty-six percent of the study area's productivity is rated as marginal or noncommercial. North of Briggs Creek about 66 percent of the area is productive commercial timberland, while south of Briggs Creek 65 percent is marginally productive or noncommercial.

Loss in annual allowable cut adjacent to the Illinois River is given in the following table.

TABLE G  
ESTIMATED LOSS IN ANNUAL ALLOWABLE CUT  
(Thousand Board Feet)

Area	Mouth of Illinois to Nancy Cr.	Nancy Cr. to Briggs Cr.	Briggs Cr. to Deer Cr.	Deer Cr. to Forest Bndry.	Total Length (Entire Canyon)
Within 1/4 Mile of River	32.47	820.56	296.78	23.70	1173.51
Within Seen Area	389.66	4622.30	1308.92	284.45	6605.33
Total	422.13	5442.86	1605.70	308.15	7778.84

Southwest Oregon has the largest established wood product manufacturing capacity in the State. Public lands play an important role in meeting the needs of mills. Nearly 60 percent of the commercial forest land is under public ownership. Of the volume of logs used in Curry County, 66 percent of them came from lands in private ownership, while in Josephine County, 94 percent of the logs came from government-owned lands.



The national trend for timber needs is increasing. The demand in 1970 was 52 billion board feet. By 1980 this demand is expected to increase about 10 percent and by 25 percent in the year 2000. Southwest Oregon represents about nine percent of the Nation's inventory of softwood sawtimber. <sup>1/</sup> Since southwest Oregon exports more timber than it uses, the area demand can be expected to parallel national demands.

<sup>1/</sup> Outlook for Timber Demands in the United States, Forest Resource Report No. 20, U.S.D.A., Forest Service, Washington D.C., 1973.

The Oregon Economic Development Division estimated in 1967 that the lumber and wood products industries contribute 75 percent and 90 percent respectively of Josephine and Curry Counties' manufacturing employment. In its economic assessment, the Division also states that the degree of reliance upon timber has played a significant role on the area's depressed condition.

It is estimated that employment dependent on the timber industry will decline as the sawtimber supply is reduced. In southwest Oregon, 9.16 jobs are reliant on each M.M.B.F. of timber harvested. <sup>1/</sup>

### TRANSPORTATION

Transportation in the Illinois River basin is mostly confined to roads and trails. (See Transportation Map) There are no railroads in the basin and only one airport.

One major highway, U. S. 199 (Redwood Highway), traverses the Illinois River Basin in generally a north-south direction. It is one of the main routes of travel from the coast to the inland area of Grants Pass, Medford, Klamath Falls, and Crater Lake in Oregon, and Mt. Shasta in northern California. It connects with U. S. Highway 101 at Crescent City and Interstate 5 at Grants Pass.

In the southern half of the basin, numerous roads exist. Most of the roads are a result of logging activity. In the northern portion of the basin, just the opposite is true. Much of the area is unroaded.

Besides general use, activities which generate most vehicle use are logging and recreation. To date there are no additional major roads planned in the basin which would be added to the transportation system other than for the purpose of logging access. One potential logging road could affect the use of the Illinois River area. This proposal is known as the Bald Mountain Road and would extend along the Bald Mountain Ridge to South Bend Mountain.

A number of trails exist in the river basin. In most cases these trails penetrate the unroaded country. The use they receive is from hikers, horses, and trail bikes. The Illinois River Trail is the only access near the vicinity of the Illinois River through the canyon area.

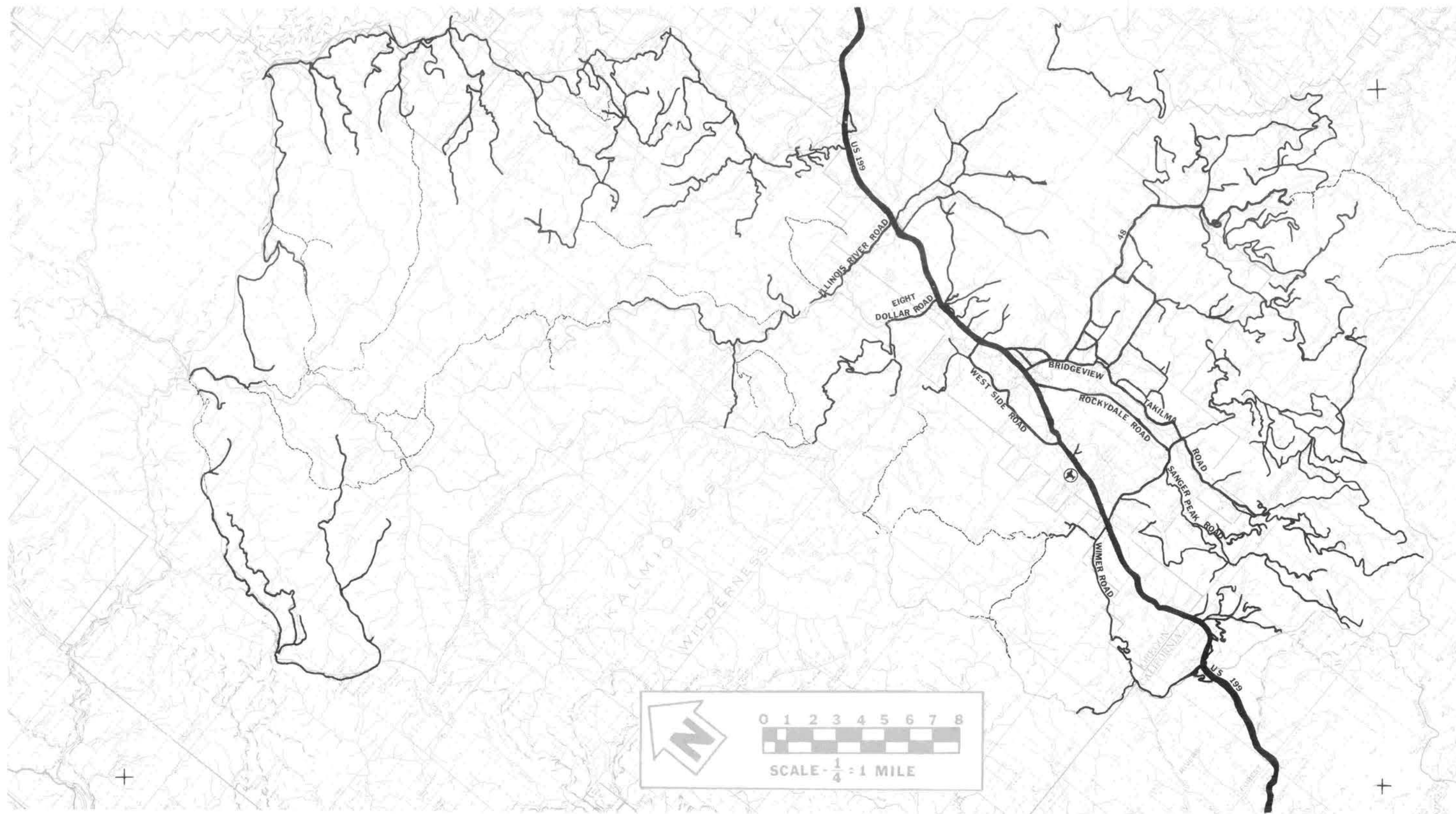
### RECREATION

The ocean, mountains, forests, and rivers provide a wide choice of recreational opportunities in southwest Oregon. Recreation has become a major concern in the economy of the area. Singly, the coast is the largest contributor for attracting nonresident users.

Recreation attractions of National significance besides the Oregon Coast, which exist near the vicinity of the Illinois River, include

---

<sup>1/</sup> Estimate by Pacific N. W. Experiment Station, 1969.



**US Highway 199**  
**Primary**

**Secondary**  
**Trails**

# TRANSPORTATION MAP



Crater Lake National Park, Redwood National Park, Oregon Caves National Monument, the Rogue Wild and Scenic River, and the Kalmiopsis Wilderness. The Oregon Caves National Monument is within the Illinois River Basin. The Rogue Wild and Scenic River and Kalmiopsis Wilderness are immediately adjacent to the basin.

In 1972 the Forest Service identified roadless areas as an initial step for selecting New Wilderness Study Areas. The Roadless Area Review and Evaluation (RARE) process was developed to carry out this direction. One thousand four hundred forty-nine areas totaling approximately 56 million acres were identified as roadless areas. From the roadless area inventory, the Forest Service further identified 274 areas as New Wilderness Study Areas. These areas were selected as those most likely to have the greatest wilderness value relative to other potential values. The areas on the Siskiyou National Forest are shown on the following map, page 82.

The Illinois River flows through the nonselected roadless areas for 28 miles. Allocation of the areas as New Wilderness Study Areas or of the river as Wild and Scenic would have little effect on the other. Each classification would have to stand on its own. Classifying the Illinois as a Wild and Scenic River would prohibit dams, which is not necessarily true if the river was included in the Wilderness system. Both designations could be applied to the same area as they are compatible.

The Rogue Wild and Scenic River has shown a remarkable increase in use during the past five years. From an estimated 12,000 visitor days <sup>1/</sup> in 1968, use has climbed to approximately 53,000 visitor days in 1973. Drifting by boat or raft is one of the uses most rapidly increasing. In 1974, a moratorium was placed on the number of commercial outfitters operating on the river. Use controls on all types of use in the "Wild River" area are presently being considered.

Besides the Rogue River, Josephine and Curry Counties have other rivers with high recreational value. These include the Illinois, Chetco, Applegate, Sixes, and Elk. The smaller tributary streams play a vital role in relieving recreation pressure on the Rogue, as well as providing different types of experiences.

The Oregon Caves National Monument has also experienced trends of increasing use. In 1965 the number of visits was 131,000 as compared to 180,000 visits in 1971.

To get a broad perspective of recreation development in the area, a summary of recreation facilities available in Josephine and Curry Counties is shown in Table H.

---

<sup>1/</sup> Visitor-day: One individual for a period of 12 hours.

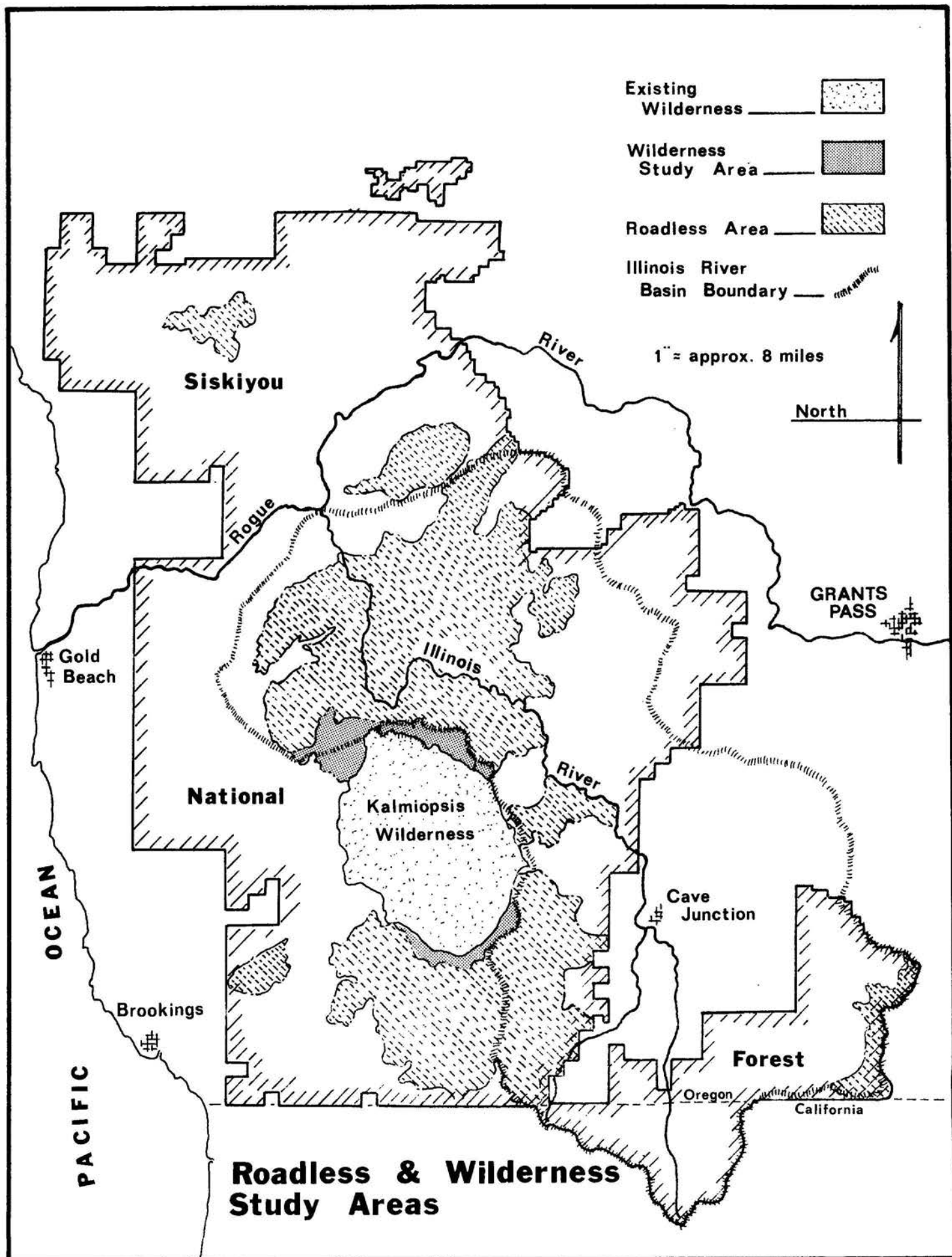


TABLE H - RECREATION FACILITIES <sup>1/</sup>

Ownership	Play Field (ac.)	Swimming		Picnic (ac.)	Boat Access (ac.)	Camping		Group Camping (cap.)
		Beach (ac.)	Pool (s.f. 100's)			(ac.)	(Spaces)	
Federal				417	2	217	312	100
State		243		30	1	35	225	
County		8		47	14	35	204	300
Local	42		72	13	1			
Total	42	251	72	507	18	287	741	400

There are 14 motels, five private campgrounds with over 200 units, and nine publicly-owned campgrounds with 182 units, which lie in the basin. Twelve restaurants and cafes are operating in the Cave Junction area.

Beside the listed facilities, land is readily available for recreational purposes. Nearly two million acres are in public ownership in Josephine and Curry Counties. Of the total acreage, .003 of one percent is water. The majority of water-oriented recreation is associated with the streams and rivers, because of a lack of water at rest (lakes).



*State Picnic Ground at the Fork of the Illinois.*

The Oregon Statewide Outdoor Recreation Plan points out the following water resource needs in 1990 for the area in the vicinity of the Illinois River.

	District 7 Coos and Curry Counties	District 8 Jackson and Josephine Counties
Streams (miles)	2413	789
Lakes (acres)	7118	Surplus of 415

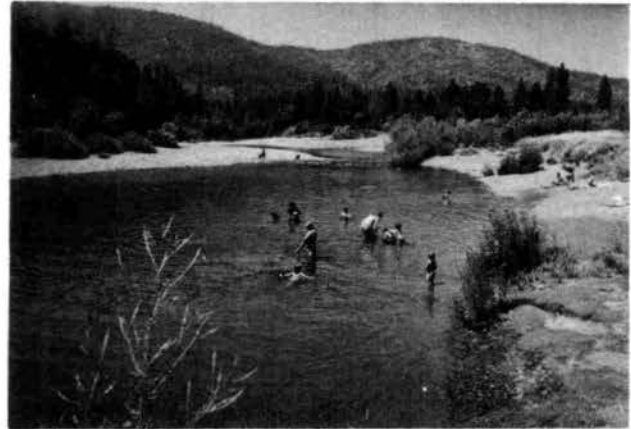
<sup>1/</sup> Bureau of Outdoor Recreation - Public Outdoor Recreation Area Inventory "1972"



The surplus of lake-acres shown for District 8 lies in Jackson County. Josephine County has a notable lack of recreation lakes. Lake Selmac is the only lake larger than 100 acres in size.

The majority of people who are attracted to the Illinois River fish the steelhead and salmon runs. Because of access, the section of river between Pomeroy Dam and Briggs Creek, and from Lawson Creek to the mouth, is the most heavily fished. Fishermen also motor-bike into Pine Flat. Fishing is not allowed in either the East or West Fork during the spawning season. An estimated 35,000 angler-days use occurred on the Illinois River in 1972. An estimated 25,000 fish were caught.

Swimming is an important use of the river during the hot summer months because there are no public swimming pools in the basin. Numerous natural holes and pools attract a good deal of use, particularly in the readily accessible areas in the valley.



*Cooling Off During a Hot Summer Day.*

Before 1970, very few people had floated the lower Illinois River. Since 1974 an estimated 200 people floated the river annually. This increase can be attributed to the popularity of rafting, improvements in floating equipment, and people as they become more adept at rafting are seeking more difficult rivers to run. The Illinois also provides a high level of solitude and a primitive setting, along with an outstanding white water experience, which greater numbers of recreationists are seeking. Demand for the type of experience the Illinois provides can be expected to increase.

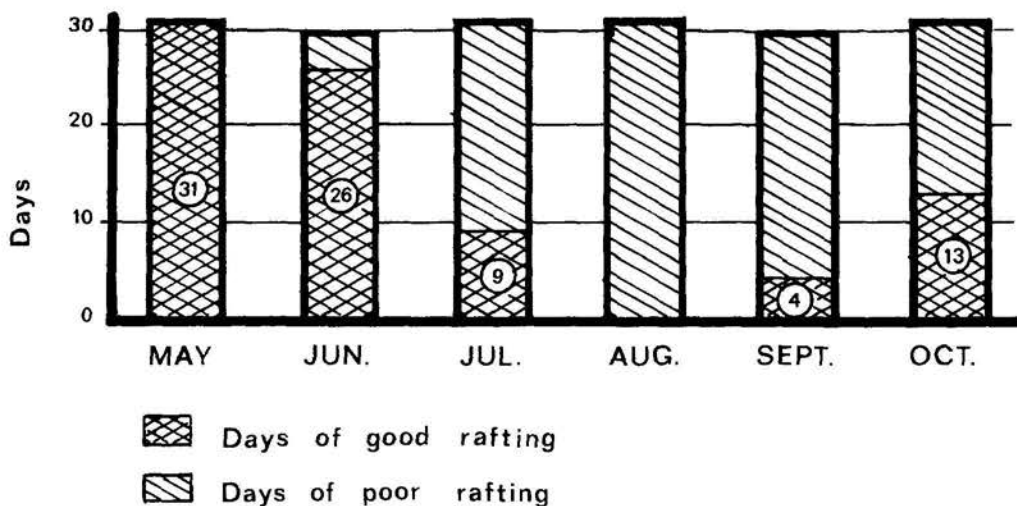
The rafting season has been mostly limited to May and June. Prior to May, weather is often cold and rainy. By July waterflow is generally insufficient to allow a comfortable trip. Trips have been taken later in the year, however, a considerable amount of dragging and tugging is required. Flooding has not been a threat to recreationists as high flows usually occur during the middle of the winter.

Commercial outfitting on the Illinois is limited due to the short season. In 1976 however, numerous requests for permits were received. Three permits were issued by the Siskiyou National Forest. The Forest presently is limiting commercial use permits in order to protect the quality of recreation experience presently available. If private use continues to expand, limitations on this segment of users may also need to be established.

The difficulty of floating the river varies according to streamflow. Some rapids become more difficult to run at higher flows while others become easier. At least one rapid would meet the Class V criteria using the "International Scale of River Difficulty" (Appendix K). When considering the river between Nancy and Briggs Creeks, a difficulty rating of Class IV best fits river conditions.

The minimum flow for drifting the Illinois River depends on the type of rafts used and the skill of the rafter. From experience of Forest personnel and from talking to others who have run the lower river a minimum flow of 125 cfs (at Kerby) has been identified as a level needed to provide a reasonable drifting experience; however, 200 cfs is more desirable.

The Kerby Gaging Station was selected as the best point to judge floatability because it is the closest station to the upstream end of the floating segment. In the following graph, suitability of rafting was based on 125 cfs as the minimum flow required to support rafting. The data covers a ten-year period (1966 to 1975) for the months of May through October.



## Water levels for rafting

Measurements taken at Kerby Sta. ('66-'75)

Best rafting flows on the Illinois occur during late spring. Favorable water temperatures and weather during May and June combine to create the most pleasant rafting conditions. On other rivers heaviest use demands occur during July and August. Of the season between May and November, rafting can be considered good for 39 percent of the time.

The Illinois River Trail is open to hiking, horseback riding, and motorbike use. In 1973, an estimated 3000 people used the trail, of which approximately 30 to 50 percent was motorbike use. This trail is 33

miles long. Approximately seven miles are in close proximity to the river. The remainder of the trail is a considerable distance, both horizontally and vertically, from the river. The heaviest used portions of the trail are from Nancy Creek to Silver Creek, and from Briggs Creek to Pine Flat. The Forest Service investigated the possibility of reconstructing this trail between Pine Creek and Silver Creek at a water grade level. Due to steep terrain, erosive soils, and landslides, construction does not appear to be practical. The possibility of extending the trail upstream from Briggs Creek to the Forest boundary would add to the recreational value; however, the feasibility of this needs to be investigated.

According to estimates made by the Columbia North Pacific Framework Study, recreation demand will surpass the capability of the existing resource in the Pacific Northwest. By the year 2020, a severe imbalance can be anticipated in the coastal subregion of which the Illinois Basin is a part. The Framework Study states that the portion of the Illinois River above Deer Creek should be considered for preservation, in addition to the State Scenic Waterway System, to meet future recreation and fish and wildlife needs.

The Josephine County Long Range Planning Report 1970, sponsored by the Cooperative Extension Service, recommended strong cooperation among all governmental bodies and private interests in preserving the area's natural assets. The following quote was made in relation to the Illinois River:

*"The upper half of the Illinois River is accessible to the public and is one of the most beautiful of free-flowing streams. The lower half flows through a magnificent and generally inaccessible canyon of rugged wilderness and grandeur.*

*The potential lies in the ruggedness and present limited access into the area. The committee recommends that the Illinois River be included within the Scenic and Wild Rivers Act of 1968. The greatest value to the area lies in preserving this canyon in a natural state. . ."*

## PROTECTION

### Floods

Flooding in the Illinois River Basin is usually caused by warm rains on accumulations of wet snow. Spring and summer snow melt is of little significance because of the small portion of the basin at high elevations. Flooding generally occurs between November and the end of February, with activity peaking in late December and early January. Most floods crest within a day or a few hours and recede rapidly.

Although severity of floods has varied greatly, overbank flows occur almost every year and sometimes more than once in a single year.



Recent floods of significance have occurred in 1953, 1955, 1964, 1971, and 1973. The most recent severe flood occurred in December 1964. The 1964 flood was considered a 50-year flood in which the maximum discharge at the mouth of the river was 225,000 cubic feet per second. It was surpassed only by the historic floods of 1861 and 1890.



Low Flow

- - -

*Illinois River at Sauers Flat*

- - -

High Flow

The greatest flood problems in the basin occur in the broad alluvial valley where development has taken place. Future flood damage can be expected to increase as development of lands and dwellings near the river increases.



Low Flow

- - -

*Illinois River Near Eight Dollar Bridge*

- - -

High Flow

Currently there are no flood protection facilities in the basin. Studies indicate that storage facilities for flood control would not be justified. Topography and hydrology of the Illinois River Basin would require several storage structures to effectively control flooding. Four water storage sites for flood control purposes have been identified; however, there is no active interest in any at this time. The

average annual flood damage in the Illinois Valley is estimated at \$36,000 (1964 prices and development). (See Water Use and Rights section, page 97 for identified storage sites.)

The only activity, in relation to flood protection, which has occurred recently is riprapping of the streambanks. The Soil Conservation Service estimates that 4400 linear feet of riprapping is needed to stabilize the current problem. An additional 3000 linear feet of vegetative stabilization work is needed.



Land use regulations, or zoning, appear to be one of the most favorable methods for reducing flood losses. County zoning standards are presently in effect throughout the Illinois River area. Although zoning which is in effect does not provide maximum flood protection, it should curtail extensive development which would be subject to losses by flood waters.

### Fire

Between 1908 and 1939 large forest fires occurred in the river area. The occurrences and intensity of these fires created openings which are present within the river system today. The recorded fire history identifies lightning and careless people as the primary ignition agents. During the depression, arsonists started fires in order to generate local employment.

With the inception of modern day fire suppression, equipment, organization, and availability of skilled firemen, the number of man-caused fires and the average size have decreased measurably. As a result, fire today is nearing the point of being excluded.

Fire is an integral part of the forest environment. It has played an active role in the development and manipulation of past vegetative communities. By controlling fires, man has allowed plant communities to grow toward natural climax and heavier fuel loading. This, in effect, has increased the chance of a catastrophic wildfire.

The Illinois River has a wide range of fire hazard. Near the mouth of the river large blocks of heavy fuel are present. This fuel is the result of untreated logging slash. From Nancy Creek upstream to the Forest boundary, most of the present fuel volumes are the result of

natural stand development and insect or disease mortality. Fuel volumes created in the segment of river between the Forest boundary and the California line have been cleaned up.

The responsibility for managing fire within the basin is shared by the Forest Service, State of Oregon - Department of Forestry, Coos Forest Protection Association, and the Illinois Valley Rural Fire Department. Fire prevention, detection, and suppression for the areas from the California line to the Forest boundary, and from Nancy Creek to the mouth of the Illinois is managed according to a specific plan between the cooperating agencies. The remainder of the river is protected solely by the Forest Service.

Fire prevention and detection activities within the river canyon are administered by the fire prevention technician stationed at Store Gulch Guard Station and the Lake-of-the-Woods Lookout. During periods of high or extreme fire danger, additional personnel are added to provide protection.

#### ELECTRIC POWER

During 1970, 97 percent of all electric power sold in the Pacific Northwest Region was generated at hydroelectric projects. The Region's electric generating capacity as of December 31, 1972 was 22,611 megawatts. This is produced at 183 plants, of which 88 percent are hydroelectric. A considerable amount of potential hydroelectric capability remains for development; however, it cannot meet the load growth which is expected to triple in the next 20 years. A combined hydrothermal program appears to be the most practical method for providing power to meet future load requirements. The gradual shift to a hydrothermal system will likely increase the demand and value of hydro peaking capacity.

Existing electric power facilities in the Illinois River Basin consist of a 115-KV transmission line traversing the basin and distribution facilities to serve the consumers. No commercial generating facilities are presently located in the basin. One proposed project, Buzzards Roost, located on the Illinois River, was considered for development by



*Transmission Line Near the West Fork.*

the Coos Curry Electric Cooperative, Inc. in the early 1960's (see Map page 97). The average annual generating capacity of the plant was to be 767,000 K.W. This power was to be transmitted to the Oregon coast



and would not have benefited the Rogue Valley. In 1968, the Cooperative indicated they were discontinuing their research and studies on Buzzards Roost. In 1974, the Bonneville Power Administration stated in a letter the following: "Under current planning criteria, agreed to by the generating utilities of the Pacific Northwest, it is doubtful that Buzzards Roost would be considered as an addition to the resources of the Pacific Northwest without promotion by a local utility supported by strong evidence of its needs and economic viability." In 1975, however, the Coos Curry Electric Cooperative protested the inclusion of the Illinois in the Wild and Scenic River System. The Cooperative feels that it is only a matter of time before the project will become economically feasible in view of increasing energy demands. Despite this position, the proposed dam still appears uneconomical when considering foreseeable demands.

The reservoir created by the Buzzards Roost Dam would add to the lake-type recreation opportunities. The value of the reservoir for recreation would be reduced however, because of the drawdown associated with generating power. A fish ladder at the dam is not feasible because of its height.

The State of Oregon would be opposed to the construction of a power facility at Buzzards Roost since the Illinois River is included in the Oregon Scenic Waterways System. Licensing of the project, however, by the Federal Power Commission is legally possible.

The nature of the area's economy indicates that a relatively minor annual load growth can be expected in the future. The present transmission line capability is being increased fourfold by doubling the line voltage. This should meet the needs in the foreseeable future. <sup>1/</sup>

## MINING <sup>2/</sup>

### History

The Illinois River Basin has a history of mining activity dating back to 1850 when rich placer deposits were discovered in the Takilma-Waldo and Josephine Creek districts. Placer mining made up a large part of the economy of the basin until World War II. More than \$10 million worth of gold, chromite, copper, and platinum is estimated to have been produced.

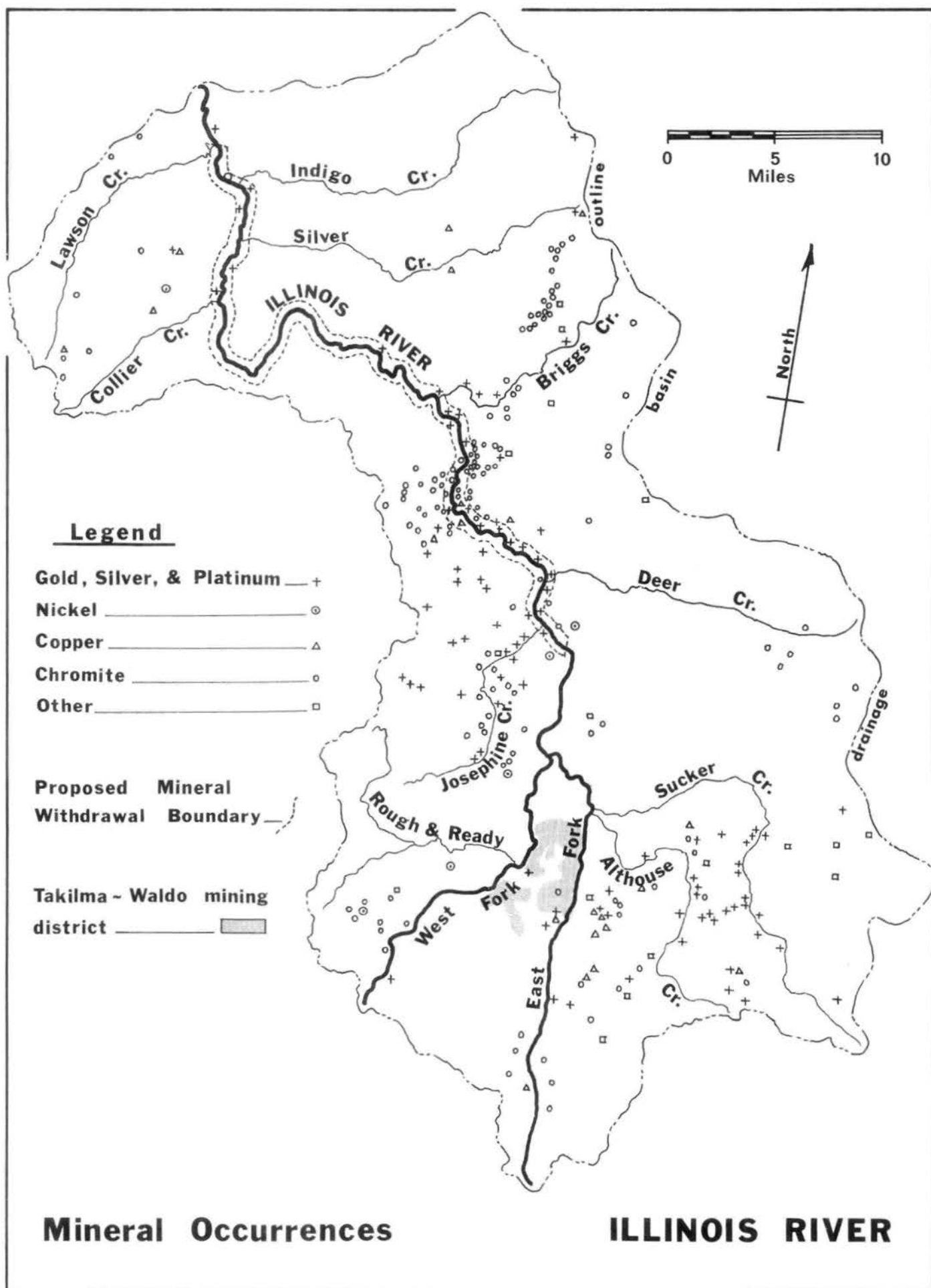
The important metallic mineral commodities within the Illinois River Drainage in order of economic potential are gold-silver-platinum, nickel, copper, and chromite.

The general location of known mineral resources are illustrated on the Mineral Occurrence Map.

---

<sup>1/</sup> Bonneville Power Administration 4/73.

<sup>2/</sup> Mining information taken from "Mineral Resources of the Illinois River Basin Report" - 1973, Close & Ramp.



The Llano-de-Oro gold-bearing placer gravels of the Takilma-Waldo district, and stream gravels on Sucker and Althouse Creeks presently appear to have the most potential as far as being economically feasible to mine. The mining could be accomplished by dredging and hydraulic methods. The Llano-de-Oro gravels have a volume of about 101,640,000 cubic yards and are estimated to average 45 cents in gold per cubic yard at a price for gold of \$60 per ounce.\* The Sucker and Althouse Creek deposits have a combined volume of 15,500,000 cubic yards and are estimated to average



*Dredging for Gold Near  
Eight Dollar Mountain.*

32 cents in gold per cubic yard. Most of the deposits are on deeded land and mining depends on the willingness of the owners to permit mining. Other potentially economic placer resources may occur on upper Silver and Briggs Creeks but the size and grade of these placers is unknown. The placer deposits of the Illinois Basin have not been mined recently (30-40 years), other than by recreationists, due to the high cost of mining.

Other placer resources in the basin are either partly cemented, small, or too low-grade to be economic at present other than some of the cemented

gravels in the Takilma-Waldo and Josephine Creek districts which occur in large enough volumes to be a potential resource.

Existing old mine tailings have little effect on the surface water in the basin today. Most of these tailings have healed over or contain little material which causes turbidity during stormy periods.



*Recreationists Panning for Gold  
Near Josephine Creek.*

---

\*All subsequent gold values in this section given in cents per cubic yard are based on a gold price of \$60 per troy ounce.



Lode gold-silver resources in the entire basin are estimated to be more than 6 million tons with an average grade of 0.1 ounce gold per ton. Small vein or pocket gold deposits are widespread, but areas in which they occur have been well prospected. Most of the easily found, shallow "pocket" gold deposits have probably been located.

Nickel laterite deposits are widespread in the basin and occur near the surface. The locations of most are known and have been evaluated. In the Illinois River Corridor <sup>1/</sup>, nickel resources in laterite deposits are estimated at more than 75 million tons, averaging 0.58 percent nickel. The total nickel laterite resource of the basin is more than 106 million tons, averaging 0.60 percent nickel. The nickel deposits with the greatest potential are in the Illinois River Corridor; however, they are located outside the one-fourth mile strip. The mining of nickel is not presently economical because of the high cost of shipping material to the nearest smelter. Mining might become economic if a smelter or concentrating plant were built in the basin and the deposits were mined collectively.

Copper deposits are scattered in the Illinois River Drainage. They occur near Takilma, Fall Creek, and Collier Creek. All are in or near serpentinite. Only a small portion of the area geologically suitable for copper deposits has been prospected by modern methods.

Known copper resources in the Illinois River Basin are estimated to total 222,000 tons, averaging 2.9 percent copper. Most of the resource is within the Illinois River Corridor. None of the known deposits are believed to be economic at present; however, there is recent interest in a deposit on Fall Creek. Generally, copper resources appear to be adequate in the United States to maintain prices below that required for mining the deposits in the Illinois River Basin in the foreseeable future.

Zones of chromite deposition have been outlined near Rancherie Creek and on Chrome Ridge. The zones are sheared and segments are offset, but extensions of chromite bodies probably occur. Limited portions of the zones have been developed or prospected by modern methods. Known resources of chromite-bearing material in the Illinois Basin are estimated to be in the order of 300,000 tons, and average 23 percent chromic oxide. The chrome deposits may become mineable through a recent significant increase in price, <sup>2/</sup> providing the cost of mining does not rise as fast as the price of the material (\$132-142/long ton-March '75).

The sand and gravel resources of the Illinois River Basin total more than 1.1 billion cubic yards, of which 640 million cubic yards lie within the Illinois River Corridor. Sand and gravel has and is being

---

<sup>1/</sup> The term "corridor" used in this section refers to the ridge-top to ridge-top area bordering the Illinois River (including to East and West Fork).

<sup>2/</sup> Letter from the Oregon Department of Geology and Mineral Industries. April 17, 1975.

removed from the Illinois River, in the valley area. No substitute source of sand and gravel at a comparable price exists. In 1973, permits were issued for 14,000 cubic yards of gravel by the State Division of Lands, from the East and West Forks of the Illinois River.



*Sand & Gravel Operation on East Fork.*

Steep terrain, vegetation, and overburden make prospecting and exploration in the Illinois River Basin very difficult. Large geologically suitable areas have not yet been thoroughly prospected for gold, copper, and chromite. Much of the Pocket Knoll, Hoover Gulch, and Fall Creek areas, a great deal of the Takilma-Waldo district, and the area along the East Fork of the Illinois River south of the California border have not been thoroughly prospected.

#### WATER USE AND RIGHTS

##### Existing Regulations and Programs

Oregon water law is organized under the appropriation doctrine, and the right to use water generally, although not necessarily, is associated with land. In order to appropriate water for beneficial uses, an organization or person must apply to the State Engineer's Office for a right to use water. Both surface and ground waters of the State are so controlled.

Water rights are assigned priority on the basis of chronological order of application. Under the first-in-time-is-first-in-right principle, older rights could conceivably impair domestic and municipal development.

No policy is in effect to determine the highest priority single use of water, except for a general policy embodied in the State Water Laws.

Oregon recognized that every stream in the State could be legally dried up under the appropriative doctrine system. In 1955 the State established the Water Resource Board. This board was charged with developing beneficial water use programs and was given the authority to establish a public water right in the form of minimum streamflow. The intent of this action was to retain a waterflow in the streams for fish, wildlife, recreation, and pollution abatement purposes, rather than allow consumptive users to divert all the water. The minimum streamflow established can only effect future water users, not valid existing water rights.

In 1969 the State Water Resources Board published the results of a study on the Illinois River Basin. The following program was adopted by this board.

1. The maximum economic development of this state, the attainment of the highest and best use of the waters of the Illinois River Basin and of the State as a whole will be furthered through utilization of the aforementioned waters only for domestic, livestock, municipal, irrigation, power, industrial, mining, recreation, wildlife and fish life uses and the waters of the Illinois River basin are hereby so classified.
2. For the purpose of maintaining a minimum perennial streamflow sufficient to support aquatic life and minimize pollution, no appropriations of water except for domestic and livestock use shall be made or granted by any state agency or public corporation of the state for the waters of the Illinois River or its tributaries above its confluence with the Rogue River for flows of the Illinois River at its mouth below 80 cubic feet per second except that this limitation shall not apply to water legally stored or legally released from storage.
3. Applications for the use of such water shall not be accepted by any state agency for any other purpose and the granting of applications for such other purposes if declared to be prejudicial to the public interest and the granting of applications for such other uses would be contrary to the integrated, coordinated program for the use and control of the water resources of the state.
4. Rights to use of water for industrial or mining purposes granted by any state agency shall be issued only on condition that any effluents or return flows from such uses shall not interfere with recreational, fish life, or other beneficial uses of water.
5. Structures or works for the utilization of the waters in accordance with the aforementioned classification, are also declared to be prejudicial to the public interest unless planned, constructed, and operated in conformity with applicable provisions of ORS 536.310 and any such structures or works are further declared to be prejudicial to the public interest which do not give proper cognizance to the multiple-purpose concept.

The Oregon Wildlife Commission recommended minimum streamflows for protecting the fishing values on the Illinois River (see Streamflow Table, page 215). These flows were based on fish migration, spawning, and rearing needs. The Water Resource Board has established these flows on the Illinois based on the Wildlife Commission's recommendations.



A closure against further filing for surface water rights was put into effect in 1934 on Sucker Creek and Althouse Creek and their tributaries. This closure was a result of residents being concerned about over appropriation. That action effectively stopped the clearing of new land for farming. Although ground water can still be utilized, large enough sources for irrigation purposes are doubtful.

### Present Use

Available water is not always adequate to meet the demand. Within the past 10 years, at least some people have been denied the use of water for a period during the low flow season. An increase in population and development will likely cause the situation to become more critical.

Demand for surface water exceeds supply. The "Water Rights by River Section," Table I, itemizes the rights as of 1972. Although ground water supply problems exist, they are not as prevalent as surface water problems.

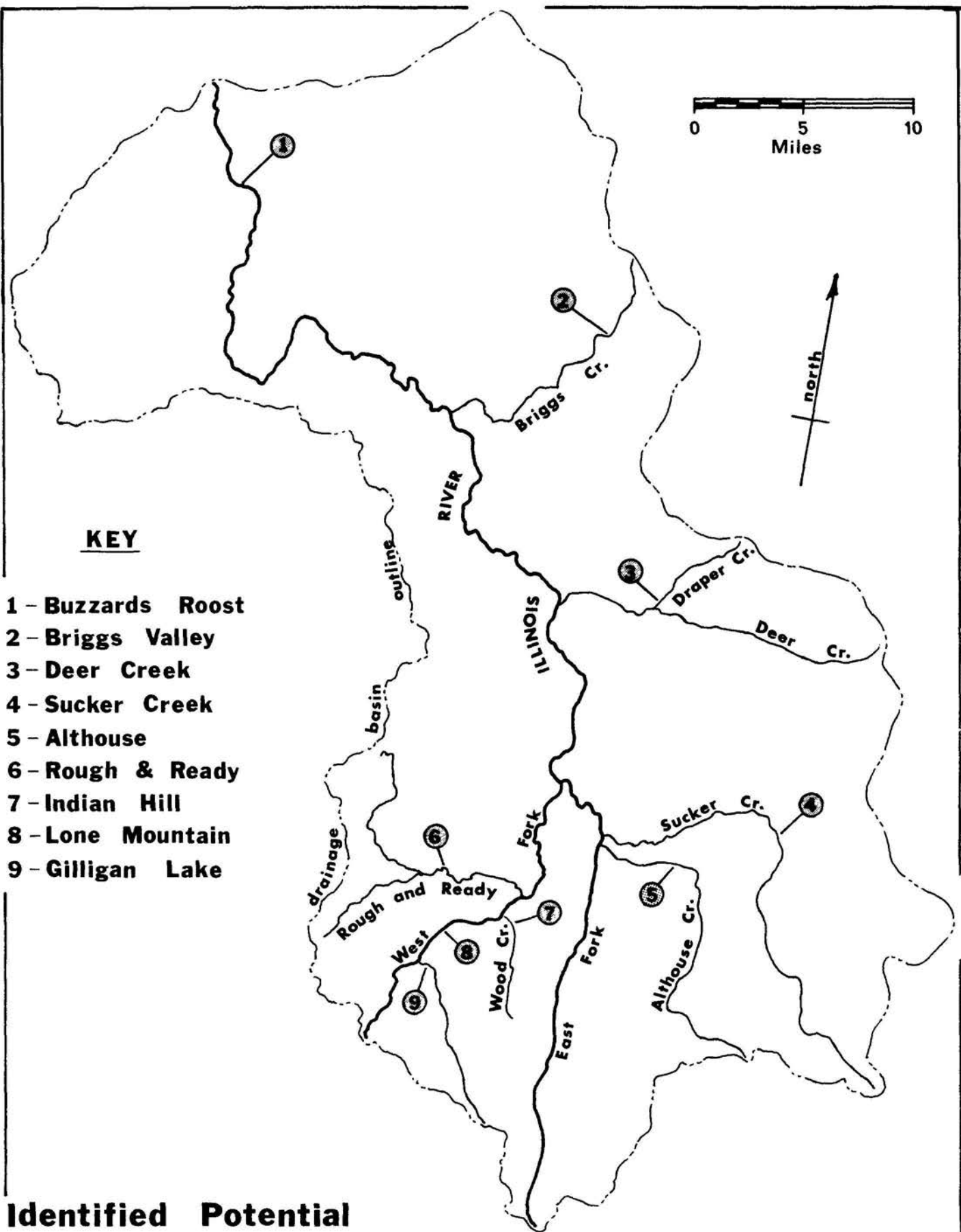
The present largest water use in the river basin is for irrigation purposes, which involves approximately 7,070 acres of land. Most of the irrigation water is supplied by surface water. The annual diversion rate is 2.8 acre-feet per acre of irrigated land in Josephine County. Water rights for mining purposes are exercised seasonally; however, they are not extensively used at the present time.

The only significant municipal water system in the basin is Cave Junction's. The basic system was constructed in 1949, and serves approximately 95 percent of the inhabitants. The water supply is obtained from three wells. To meet future water demand, the City has obtained a water right for three cfs from the Illinois River.

TABLE I - WATER RIGHTS BY RIVER SECTION "1972" <sup>1/</sup>

RIVER SECTION INCLUDES TRIBUTARIES	CUBIC FEET PER SECOND TYPE OF RIGHT										
	Domestic	Municipal	Irrigation	Industrial	Power	Mining	Recreation	Wildlife	Fish Life	Other	Total
MOUTH TO NANCY CREEK	0.07	0.0	0.92	0.0	0.18	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.04	1.2
NANCY CREEK TO BRIGGS CREEK	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	102.03	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	102.03
BRIGGS CREEK TO DEER CREEK	0.23	0.0	1.05	0.0	1.7	33.2	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	36.63
DEER CREEK TO E. & W. FORK	1.99	0.0	51.62	0.10	0.0	153.72	1.95	0.0	0.45	0.0	210.2
EAST FORK	2.96	3.15	108.52	3.78	0.0	566.5	0.53	0.0	0.5	4.57	690.51
WEST FORK	0.44	0.07	26.89	3.4	3.0	38.5	1.51	0.0	3.94	0.04	77.79
TOTAL	5.69	3.22	189.00	7.73	4.88	893.95	4.35	0.0	4.89	4.65	1118.38

<sup>1/</sup> Oregon Water Resource Board



**Identified Potential  
Water Resource Projects**

**ILLINOIS RIVER**

## Potential Water Development

Nine potential water resource projects have been identified within the Illinois River Basin. The location and purpose of the projects are illustrated in the following table, and Identified Potential Water Resource Projects Map, page 97.

TABLE J

POTENTIAL WATER RESOURCE PROJECTS IN THE ILLINOIS RIVER BASIN

Project	Stream	Approximate Usable Storage (Acre-Feet)	Surface Acre	Purpose <sup>1/</sup>
1 Buzzards Roost	Illinois River	700,000 - 900,000	3670	P.
2 Briggs Valley	Briggs Creek	6,500 - 12,000	180-260	R.
3 Deer Creek	Draper Creek	8,900	330	F.C., I., R., D.W.
4 Sucker Creek	Sucker Creek	33,000		I., F.C.
5 Althouse Creek	Althouse Creek	13,000		I.
6 Rough & Ready	Rough & Ready Creek			I., F.C.
7 Indian Hill	Wood Creek	25,000		I.
8 Lone Mountain	W. Frk. Illinois	18,000		I., F.C.
9 Gilligan Lake	Elk Creek	2,000	89	R.

- <sup>1/</sup> P. - Hydroelectric Power  
R. - Recreation  
I. - Irrigation  
D.W. - Domestic Water  
F.C. - Flood Control

As mentioned previously in the agricultural section, the Sucker Creek, Althouse Creek, and Deer Creek projects did not, at the time of study, appear feasible. The Buzzards Roost project does not appear feasible at this time. The Forest Service is presently studying the feasibility of the Briggs Valley project. No in-depth studies have been conducted on the remaining identified sites.

Augmenting streamflow on the Illinois River for the purpose of lengthening the floating season in the lower river canyon would add to the recreation value. It appears a minimum streamflow of approximately 125 cubic feet per second at the Kerby gaging station would be necessary to meet this goal; however, 200 cfs would provide an opportunity for a more



enjoyable trip. Presently, flow generally drops below that level in July. Flow has been as low as 18 cfs; however, the mean low flow is near 40 cfs.

Streamflow augmentation by the release of stored waters is the only way to provide instream flows that presently do not exist during the summer months. To maintain a flow of 200 cfs, an active storage capacity of approximately 50,000 acre-feet would be needed. The amount of capacity could be provided physically, either by one large reservoir or a combination of reservoirs. The question of whether such a project could be justified would need to be studied.

#### COMMERCIAL FISHERY

The Illinois River is a significant contributor of salmon to offshore commercial fisheries of Oregon and California. Studies by the National Marine Fisheries Service indicate that catch-escapement ratios for chinook salmon in south coast Oregon waters average 5:1. An estimated 80 percent of the catch is taken commercially and 20 percent by sport anglers, either offshore or in the rivers. The Illinois River provided approximately 80,000 fall chinook, 800 spring chinook, and 3360 coho salmon to commercial fishery in 1972.

Fall chinook contribute about 95 percent of the total commercial fishery value of the river. Because of their freshwater life history, they are not significantly affected by the summer low flow conditions of the river. Providing migration is not blocked, the run can be maintained in a viable condition with proper restrictions on gravel removal, channeling, and commercial offshore harvest. The contribution of coho and spring chinook to the commercial fishery value of the river might decrease in the future, because juveniles from those runs must rear in the river through one summer. Increased removal of water will result in declining water quantity and quality in the summer, with a subsequent decline in populations of coho and spring chinook. An increase in streamflow could substantially increase the value of the coho and spring chinook runs.

## Alternatives

---

## ALTERNATIVES

As mentioned on page 5, requirements other than those set forth in the Wild and Scenic Rivers Act must be met. To meet the direction given in the National Environmental Policy Act, an environmental statement has been included in Appendix A of this document (gray pages). The requirement set forth by the Water Resource Council are dealt with in the following text and in the alternatives section of the environmental statement.

On September 10, 1973, the Federal Government adopted the Principles and Standards for Planning Water and Related Land Resources as developed by the Water Resource Council. Although this procedure was intended primarily for water resource development projects, it is also mandatory for wild and scenic river studies. Conformance to the Principles and Standards are not as complete as could be because this study was initiated two years prior.

The Principles and Standards require planning to consider two major objectives: National Economic Development (NED) and Environmental Quality (EQ). The NED objective is to increase the Nation's output of goods and services and improve the economic efficiency. The EQ objective is met by the management, conservation, preservation, creation, restoration, or improvement of certain natural and cultural resources. The Principles and Standards procedure also specifies that each objective be evaluated within a framework of four accounts: National Economic Development, Environmental Quality, Regional Development, and Social Well-Being.

Six alternatives were analyzed in this study. Five alternatives depict various degrees of the EQ objective. One alternative represents both the NED objective and the NO ACTION plan as required by N.E.P.A. The NED objective and the NO ACTION alternative are the same because most opportunities for economic development are not economically feasible as shown in the following analysis:

1. The potential for production of hydroelectric power (Buzzards Roost project) does not appear likely because of its questionable economic feasibility, its environmental impact and because the river has been classified as a State Scenic Waterway.
2. The Siskiyou National Forest, under existing management direction, has computed the annual allowable harvest to be 7778.8 MBF. This volume represents the cut under the NED and NO ACTION alternative.
3. Mining currently plays a minor role in the economy of the area. Even though minerals are present, extraction costs exceed mineral values. Prediction of future economic mining activity is not possible, since it appears extraction costs will raise similarly with mineral values.



4. The NED objective for flood and erosion control was eliminated because no feasible flood storage facilities have been identified.
5. Increased agricultural production was eliminated because the most suitable lands are currently being utilized and because there is no excess water for irrigation.
6. Because no feasible water storage facilities have been identified, no increase in goods and services attributable to water storage benefits are evident.
7. The potential for increasing recreational use exists but is minor due to the lack of tributary population, access, or extensive development opportunities.

The evaluation of these components indicates that there would not be any appreciable difference between what would occur under a NED objective and that which might happen under a NO ACTION alternative.

The NED and NO ACTION alternative and the 5 EQ objectives are displayed in greater detail on pages 143 to 163 of the environmental statement.

---

**Uses Enhanced, Foregone, & Curtailed by  
Proposed Action**

## USES ENHANCED, FOREGONE, AND CURTAILED BY PROPOSED ACTION

This section provides a brief summary of environmental, social, and economic effects which would result from including the Illinois in the Wild and Scenic Rivers System. A more complete and detailed description of the impacts is identified in the "Environmental Impact" section, pages 129 to 138, of this report. This summary is intended to give only a brief overview of probable effects.

### ENVIRONMENTAL EFFECTS

Inclusion of the Illinois in the National Wild and Scenic Rivers System would have the overall beneficial effect of protecting the river and its associated values in a natural condition. Classification of the river would provide assistance in protecting the outstanding fishery, botanical, recreational, scenic, and water quality values. The ecologic changes which occur along the river would be less subject to interruption by man's activity and the segment of river classified would be preserved in its free-flowing condition.

Adverse impacts to the environment in the river corridor would be minimal. Recreational use could cause pollution problems and adverse effects to vegetation, soil, and wildlife; however, these could be minimized by management and control on the number of users if the need arises.

### SOCIAL AND ECONOMIC IMPACTS

If the Illinois River from the Forest boundary downstream to the mouth is included into the national system the following socio-economic effects can be anticipated:

The values most directly curtailed or foregone are the timber, mining, and hydroelectric power potential. These values are mostly located on National Forest Lands. The timber value in the proposed "Wild River Area" will be foregone; however, the timber located in the "Recreational and Scenic River Areas" could be harvested providing the river values are not diminished. The annual allowable cut on the Siskiyou National Forest would be reduced by 3.1 million board feet. The mineral values involved are mostly located in the proposed "Scenic River Area." It is recommended that the mineral withdrawal (a withdrawal of lands from mineral entry) remain in effect in this area if the river is added to the national system. By doing so, new mineral locations would be foregone, but existing valid mineral claims which predate October 2, 1968, could be worked, providing river values are not adversely affected.

The potential for hydroelectric power production would be foregone.

Transportation near the river would be affected in that motorized vehicles would be restricted in the "Wild River Area." New transportation routes would have to meet visual constraints outside the boundary on National Forest Lands and within the Scenic and Recreational River area.



Fire control activities will be limited to those which cause the least amount of ground disturbance. Aerial attack (retardant drops - smoke-jumpers - repellers) and hand-constructed firelines would be favored over constructing new roads or fire trails.

The recreation, agricultural, commercial fishery, and archeologic values would benefit by classifying the river. Presently the river provides a highly valued type of recreation; that of floating a scenic river in relatively uncrowded conditions. The river would be managed to protect this value, as well as the fishing and other types of river associated recreation.

The migration of anadromous fish will be protected from blockage which in turn will protect the commercial fishery and sport fishery values.

The encroachment of development on agricultural lands will be curtailed by the purchase of scenic easements.

A scenic easement would be sought to protect the historical site on Oak Flat near the mouth of the river.

No significant change in land use is anticipated due to classification of the Illinois. If anything, classification will tend to hold the status quo. Private landowners will be compensated for rights taken through the purchase of scenic easements.

The economy of the area may be affected somewhat; however, the degree of impact is difficult to anticipate. The economy reliant on recreation would probably be favored while that based on timber and minerals would likely diminish.

---

## **Conceptual River Plan**

# Conceptual River Plan

---



## CONCEPTUAL RIVER PLAN

This conceptual plan is an expansion of the direction given by Congress in the Wild and Scenic Rivers Act and the guidelines which were prepared by the Secretaries of Agriculture and Interior (Appendix C). It serves two purposes. First, it has been used to better identify the impacts which would occur, providing the river is classified. Second, this plan is intended to be used as a guide for future planning efforts. It should not be construed as being the final plan. The Forest Service should continue to refine the concepts, providing the river is classified, and tailor them to meet the needs of the people. Continued coordination with the State should be sought in the development of future plans.

In Section 10(a) of the Wild and Scenic Rivers Act, it states that:

*"Each component of the national wild and scenic rivers system shall be administered in such manner as to protect and enhance the values which caused it to be included in said system without, insofar as is consistent therewith, limiting other uses that do not substantially interfere with public use and enjoyment of these values. In such administration primary emphasis shall be given to protecting its esthetic, scenic, historic, archaeological, and scientific features. Management plans for any such component may establish varying degrees of intensity for its protection and development, based on the special attributes of the area."*

It is under this direction that the conceptual plan was established.

### BOUNDARY

The boundary for the proposed Illinois Wild and Scenic River is delineated in Appendix L. The acreage included within the boundary averages approximately 302 acres per river mile. The boundary for the most part is located one-quarter mile from the river on both sides, except where private lands are involved. This location was chosen because of the wording in Section 3(b) of Public Law 90-542, and because it most closely resembled the Oregon Scenic Waterway boundary. In the areas where private lands are involved, the boundary was adjusted to coincide with property lines or legal descriptions.

### MANAGEMENT GUIDES

Where private lands are involved restrictions or constraints will be sought through the purchase of scenic easements. These guides will be used as a basis for determining what restrictions are necessary; however, the specific restrictions will have to be determined on a case-by-case basis. Further explanation of the affects of classification on private landholders is located under the acquisition heading, page 109.

The following guidelines have been developed on the basis of the Recreational, Scenic, and Wild river areas:

"Recreational River Area"

This portion of the river would join the "Agness Recreational Area" of the Rogue National Wild and Scenic River System. Management concepts would be similar to the recreational management direction of the Rogue River. <sup>1/</sup> In addition the following directions would apply or, where in conflict, supercede the Rogue Management Plan.

Access: The visual impact of new roads would have to meet the criteria for "Modification" as specified in National Forest Landscape Management Vol. 2 Handbook No. 462. A new road would not be permitted if it diminishes water quality.

Agriculture: A full range of agricultural practices would be permitted. Fencing and structures would be allowed providing they are constructed in a manner compatible with the river view and use.

Improvements: Structures would be required to meet the quality standard of "Modification" as described in the visual management system. <sup>2/</sup> The Agness community area will be recognized as a service center.

Minerals: The land within the "Recreational River Area" boundary would be open to mineral entry. The view from the river will be considered in the development of operating plans for removal of minerals. The State will be encouraged to prohibit removal of sand and gravel from the streambed.

Recreation: Development of recreational facilities by private enterprise or the government would be compatible provided that the free-flowing nature of the river would not be adversely affected. Development <sup>3/</sup> would have to meet the visual quality standard of "Modification." <sup>2/</sup>

Vegetation and Timber: Harvesting timber would be allowed providing water quality is not adversely affected and the visual quality standard of "Retention" is met. <sup>2/</sup> On National Forest Lands which are visible from this portion of the river but are outside the Wild and Scenic boundary, timber harvest activities will meet the quality standard of "Partial Retention" unless the Forest visual plan is more restrictive. Threatened or endangered plant species will be surveyed and protected.

Utilities: New utility lines would be permitted providing existing routes are utilized or that new routes meet the visual management quality standard of "Modification." <sup>2/</sup>

---

<sup>1/</sup> Revised Development and Management Plan, Rogue National Wild & Scenic River - Federal Register, July 7, 1972.

<sup>2/</sup> National Forest Landscape Management Volume 2, Agriculture Handbook No. 462. (Summary - Appendix H)

<sup>3/</sup> Forest Service Manual - 2330.

Fish and Wildlife: Priority will be given to management which protects existing fish and wildlife values. Habitat enhancement measures will be encouraged.

Fire: Normal fire detection, prevention, and control activities will be suitable.

Water: If conflict between water quality and resource uses and activities occur, protection of water quality would take precedence. Modification of the streambank would not be permitted except in cases where significant investments (i.e. Illinois River Bridge) need protection and where the natural river value would not be unreasonably diminished.

### "Scenic River Area"

Access: The Illinois River Road (No. 3504) would be retained at essentially its present standard except for the addition of turnouts, parking, or limited paving for the purpose of recreation or safety. New routes would be limited to spur roads giving access to the river or developments. These would have to meet the visual quality standard of "Partial Retention." <sup>1/</sup>

Agriculture: A wide range of agricultural uses would be permitted. Fencing would be allowed providing it does not physically interfere with the river uses.

Improvements: Agricultural and residential buildings may be built providing they are not visible from the river. Improvements such as fences, resource protection devices, and recreational facilities may be constructed providing they meet the "Partial Retention" quality standard as outlined in the Forest Service Visual Management System. <sup>1/</sup>

Minerals: The area within the boundary would remain withdrawn from mineral entry. The view from the river and the effect of mining on water quality will be considered in the operating plans for removal of minerals on pre-existing valid claims. Reasonable access to the claims would be permitted providing it meets the quality standard of "Partial Retention." <sup>1/</sup>

Recreation: The types of recreational facilities which are appropriate to the scenic portion are overlooks, fisherman parking, picnic facilities, swimming sites, camping facilities, hiking trails, and launching points. Facilities of the above mentioned types would be suitable in locations where adverse effects on the scenic, water quality, or recreational values are minimal.

Vegetation and Timber: Timber may be cut within the "Scenic River Area" boundary, providing the visual quality standard of "Retention" is met. <sup>1/</sup> Timber on National Forest Lands outside the Wild and Scenic River boundary but visible from the river could be harvested, providing the

---

<sup>1/</sup> National Forest Landscape Management Volume 2, Agriculture Handbook No. 462. (Summary - Appendix H)



quality standard of "Partial Retention" is met. <sup>1/</sup> Harvesting activity which would reduce water quality will not be permitted. Threatened or endangered plant species will be protected.

Utilities: Utilities would be permitted, providing they are located out of sight from the river.

Fire: Fire control activities will be limited to those which will create the least amount of ground disturbance. Hand lines will be favored over machine constructed lines. Machine constructed lines may be suitable on slopes under 25 percent.

Water: If conflict between water quality and resource uses and activities occur, water quality would take precedence. Modification of the streambed would not be allowed except for resource protection or fishery enhancement projects which do not substantially affect the natural river qualities.

Water quality should be monitored for the purpose of detecting pollution.

Fish and Wildlife: Priority will be given to management which protects existing fish and wildlife values. Habitat management measures which meet the visual objective of "Retention" would be encouraged.

#### "Wild River Area"

Access: Motorized land and water travel would be prohibited within the Wild and Scenic River boundary. Hiking trails to the river would be compatible at key locations from the existing Trail No. 1163; however, a trail should not be expanded in close proximity, parallel to the river. Bridges would not be allowed across the river.

Use of aircraft near the river at low elevations would be discouraged during the recreational season.

Transportation routes outside the "Wild River Area" boundary, but within sight of the river, must meet the visual quality standard of "Retention."<sup>1/</sup>

Agriculture: Existing agricultural use would be allowed to continue (i.e., Briggs Ranch).

Improvements: Expansion of existing structures or improvements on private land would not be allowed. Recreational facilities would be limited to a primitive level of development sites (toilets, fire-rings) which are well screened or not visible from the river.<sup>2/</sup>

Minerals: The area within the boundary would remain withdrawn from mineral entry. The view from the river and the effect of mining on

---

<sup>1/</sup> National Forest Landscape Management Volume 2, Agriculture Handbook No. 462. (Summary - Appendix H)

<sup>2/</sup> Forest Service Manual - 2330.

water quality would be considered in the development of operating plans for removal of minerals on any pre-existing valid claims. Access routes to claims would have to be located out of sight from the river and the removal of sand and gravel would be prohibited.

Recreation: The main purpose is to provide a continued opportunity for a primitive-type experience in which solitude is a prime factor. To insure this, primary emphasis would be given to protecting the natural river environment. Controls on the amount of recreational use would be established if the need arises. Float use by private individuals will be favored over commercial use.

Vegetation and Timber: Timber harvest would not be allowed within the "Wild River Area" boundary. Timber outside the boundary but within view of the river could be managed and harvested when the "Retention" quality standard of the Visual Management System is met, and no adverse effects on water quality are created.<sup>1/</sup> A natural botanical progression would be favored within the boundary. Threatened and endangered plant species will be surveyed and protected.

Utilities: Utilities which would be visible from the river or would create a reduction in water quality would not be permitted.

Fire: Use of low elevation aerial detection should be avoided during periods of high recreational use. Fire control should place emphasis on suppression while fires are small, by hand tools and aerial delivery systems. Minimum impact on the ground will be paramount.

Water: Modification of the streambed or bank would be prohibited.

Fish and Wildlife: Priority would be given to management which protects the anadromous fish values. Old growth timber and snags would not be cut; thereby, benefiting cavity nesters.

#### ACQUISITION PROGRAM

Congress, recognizing that activities on private land could be in conflict with the objectives of the Wild and Scenic Rivers System, established a system of scenic easements. A scenic easement would give the Government the right to control use of private land for the purpose of protecting the scenic view from the river. The landowner would be compensated monetarily for the property rights granted the Government. The amount of the fee would be dependent upon land values, rights obtained, and other considerations. Until a scenic easement is purchased, the Federal Government does not have any control on the use of private land. In addition, any regular use exercised prior to the acquisition of an easement would not be affected without the consent of the landowner.

Approximately 10 percent of the land within the proposed Wild and Scenic River boundary is in private ownership. Because the Government owns more than 50 percent of the area, it cannot condemn for fee title.

---

<sup>1/</sup> National Forest Landscape Management Volume 2, Agriculture Handbook No. 462. (Summary - Appendix H)

Acreage by river area and ownership is illustrated in the following table.

Acreage By Ownership and River Area

River Area	Acres		
	Public	Private	Total
Recreational	68	980	1,048
Scenic	5,143	476	5,619
Wild	8,435	127	8,562
TOTAL	13,646	1,583	15,229

Josephine County - 12,290 acres.

Curry County - 2,939 acres.

Most of the private lands are homestead patents. Generally they are being used for homesites, agriculture, and timber production.

A brief summary of the rights which would and would not be sought is identified below. These controls are general in nature and are subject to variations depending on which river area the property lies, and the individual characteristics of each property. Generally restrictions will be more limiting in the Wild River Area than in the Scenic or Recreational River Area.

Scenic easements will be sought to:

1. Exclude industrial activity except for prior established uses.
2. Require that the easement area be kept in a neat and orderly condition with no garbage, trash, or other unsightly material allowed to accumulate.
3. Require that the topography be maintained in its present condition unless changes are approved by the Forest Service. In the "Wild River Area" a no-change policy will be sought.
4. Prevent unattractive or incompatible structures from being built or moved into the easement area. In the "Wild River Area" an easement would be sought to limit structures to those existing.
5. In the "Scenic and Recreational River Area" timber may be harvested, providing approval is obtained from the Forest Service and the cutting practice meets the visual quality standard of "Retention." Trees which are dead, diseased, or a hazard to



safety may be cut. In the "Wild River Area" no cutting of timber will be permitted except those which are a hazard to safety.

6. Prohibit signing which would be visible from the river.
7. Require that construction, erection, or placement of new or additional buildings, structures, or facilities be approved by the Forest Service. No additional structures will be allowed in the "Wild River Area."
8. The right for the public to have access along the river's edge may be sought. There are also instances where a trail right-of-way may be needed.

Scenic easements would not:

1. Give the public the right to enter upon the property for any purpose.
2. Deny the right of the landowner to use the area for general crops, livestock farming, and gardening. Limitations may be appropriate in varying degrees, depending on the river area.
3. Affect any regular use exercised prior to the acquisition of the easement without the owner's consent.
4. Affect the right of a landowner to sell his land or the right of his heirs to inherit the land.
5. Affect the right of the landowner to perform maintenance on all existing roads, structures, and buildings and the right to replace or rebuild any road, building or structure now existing with similar roads, buildings or structures in substantially the same locations.

The estimated land acquisition costs of scenic easements and/or fee title within the proposed boundary is 3.5 million dollars. This cost reflects the predicted values in 1980, the time period when acquisition appears likely. Acquisition costs were determined by the Southwest Oregon Area Review Appraiser in the following manner:

1. All landowners and acreages were identified.
2. The assessed value of each property was determined from 1974 tax rolls (100 percent true cash value).
3. The value of land, improvements, and timber were separated.
4. A determination to seek fee title or scenic easement was made for each property. Consideration was given to the level of

existing development, suitability for recreation use and size of property. Fee title can only be acquired if the landowner is willing to sell.

5. The cost of obtaining fee title or an easement which would meet the objectives was estimated based on experience along the Rogue River.
6. The 1974 values were adjusted to reflect anticipated increases to 1980. A rate of 13 percent per year increase (compounded) was used, based on resale of property on the Rogue River (1970-1975).
7. Overhead cost of 20 percent was added (amount allowed by L.W.C.F. funding).

#### WATER RESOURCE PLAN

Streamflow and water quality during the late summer and early fall months are the most questionable factors when evaluating the river values against the criteria established for including rivers into the Wild and Scenic Rivers System. The Secretaries' guidelines (Appendix C) state:

*"There should be sufficient volume of water during normal years to permit, during the recreation season, full enjoyment of water-related outdoor recreation activities generally associated with comparable rivers."*

The guidelines further indicate that the river should be of high quality water or susceptible of restoration to that condition. Water quality should also meet criteria for fish and other aquatic life.

Section 13(d) of the Wild and Scenic Rivers Act directs that jurisdiction of the state over waters shall be unaffected by this Act to the extent that such jurisdiction may be exercised without impairing the purpose of Wild and Scenic Rivers.

Although water quality and flow meet the criteria for inclusion except for intermittent short periods, increased summer flow would certainly add to the value of the river and lengthen the recreation floating season. Flow could be increased by either reducing the amount of water removed for irrigation purposes or by developing storage facilities. The ability to reduce the amount of water removed from the river under the Wild and Scenic Rivers Act could be accomplished; however, the degree and effectiveness is questionable. Water rights could be obtained through the purchase of lands or scenic easements. The willingness of landowners, however, to relinquish their water rights is doubtful. In addition, some water rights are located a considerable distance from the river or tributaries. To obtain these rights, the boundary of the Wild and Scenic River would have to be expanded in some cases to an unreasonable extent.

If summer flows are to be increased, it appears that it could best be accomplished through storing winter runoff. Several reservoir sites have been identified on the upper river and through the development of one or more, streamflow in the summer could be augmented. To date none of the reservoir projects appear economically feasible for irrigation purposes.

In future consideration of reservoir projects, augmentation of summer flows should be encouraged as well as existing streamflows protected from further withdrawal. Cooperation with the Oregon Water Resources Board would be initiated to achieve these goals.

#### RECREATION DEVELOPMENT PLAN

The conceptual recreation development plan is directed at protecting and preserving the Illinois River while providing suitable recreational facilities for appropriate use. The developments are identified to provide a basis for estimating the cost of development should the Illinois be included in the Wild and Scenic River System. This plan expresses the best judgment as to recreational development at this point; however, it should be used only as a guide for the managing agency. More detailed planning is needed before actual development takes place.

#### Access:

Of the 50.4 miles of the Illinois which is proposed for inclusion into the Wild and Scenic Rivers System, approximately 21 miles are accessible by road. No expansion of this road system is planned other than that which is needed in respect to recreational facilities.

The Illinois River Road from the Forest boundary to Briggs Creek is in need of upgrading for safety and maintenance. This upgrading should be limited so as not to encourage a significant increase in recreational use or an additional impact on the view from the river.

The development of a trail near the river in the Wild River Area is not feasible. The impact on the scenic qualities and solitude presently available appears to be excessive. In addition, soil problems indicate an unwarranted expense.

The possibility of expanding the Illinois River Trail from Briggs Creek upstream to the Forest boundary appears to be valid from the standpoint of recreational use. The feasibility of constructing this trail would need to be investigated. If the trail is constructed it would be desirable to locate it on the west side of the river. Fishing use would benefit as well as hiking use. Easements may be necessary across private lands.

Public access easements may be sought in the "Recreational River Area" as this portion is mostly in private ownership. Public access would only be acquired to provide for use of the river's edge (fishing or traversing up and down the riverbank).



### Recreational Facilities:

Presently a minimal amount of recreational facilities exist on the Illinois River. The recreation experience desired in each river area would require various levels of facilities.

Because of the distinct character of the "Wild River Area" the primary objective would be to retain this environment with a minimum amount of development.

In the "Recreational River Area" the majority of the land is in private ownership. Development of a site appears to be dependent on the Government acquiring a tract of suitable land. It is doubtful that a private camping facility would prove economical.

It appears there is a need for one campground in the vicinity of Agness. Planning would need to be coordinated with the Rogue River plan. A decision would have to be made as to whether it should be placed on the Rogue River or the Illinois, should the opportunity arise.

In addition, a trailhead facility and a boat takeout point is needed in the Recreational River Area.

In the "Scenic River Area" there is a need for campgrounds and picnic facilities, overlooks and interpretive facilities, hiking trails and trailheads, launch points, fishermen parking and swimming points. These sites should be located and designed to create a minimum impact on the natural river qualities. Higher standard facilities (convenience type) should be restricted to the upstream end of the Scenic River Area. The closer facilities are located toward the downstream end of the scenic area, the more primitive they should become.

The "Wild River Area" would be managed to provide a continuing opportunity for an unconfined type of recreation in which maximum outdoor skills are required and solitude is available. Limitations on the number of recreation users would probably be needed in order to maintain the river environment and opportunity for solitude. Sanitation may become a problem, and, if so, primitive toilets may be necessary in the area.

The Recreational Facility Map illustrates areas which appear suitable for recreational development. Development may not reach the extent indicated, depending on needs and further planning; however, the following cost estimate is based on this preliminary plan.

Archeologic Survey	\$ 35,000
Illinois River Road Enhancement	144,000
Trail Development (Scenic River Area)	129,600
Campground Development	723,000
Picnic Ground Development	76,000
Sanitation	25,000
Overlook Development	15,600
Parking and Access	<u>12,000</u>
Total	\$1,160,200*
*1976 costs	
Maintenance 10%/year	\$110,000

FIVE YEAR ESTIMATED PROGRAM COST

ACTIVITY	YEAR						Total
	1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	Beyond	
Management 1 man-full time 2 men-recreation season	44,000	46,200	48,400	50,600	52,800		242,000
Acquisition Purchase price & administrative costs	500,000	2,000,000	1,000,000	- -	- -	- -	3,500,000
Development Planning	20,000	40,000	40,000	- -	- -	- -	100,000
Site Development	- -	- -	170,000	407,000	250,500	21,000	849,100
Refer to Table K (Following Page)			Site 2, 3, 4, 6, & 11	Site 1, 5 & 8	Site 9, 17 & 19	Site 7, 10, 12, 13, 14, 15 & 18	
Trail Development				60,000	69,000		129,600
Road Enhancement				144,000			144,000
Archeologic Survey	35,000						35,000
TOTAL	599,000	2,086,200	1,259,000	661,600	372,900	21,000	4,999,700

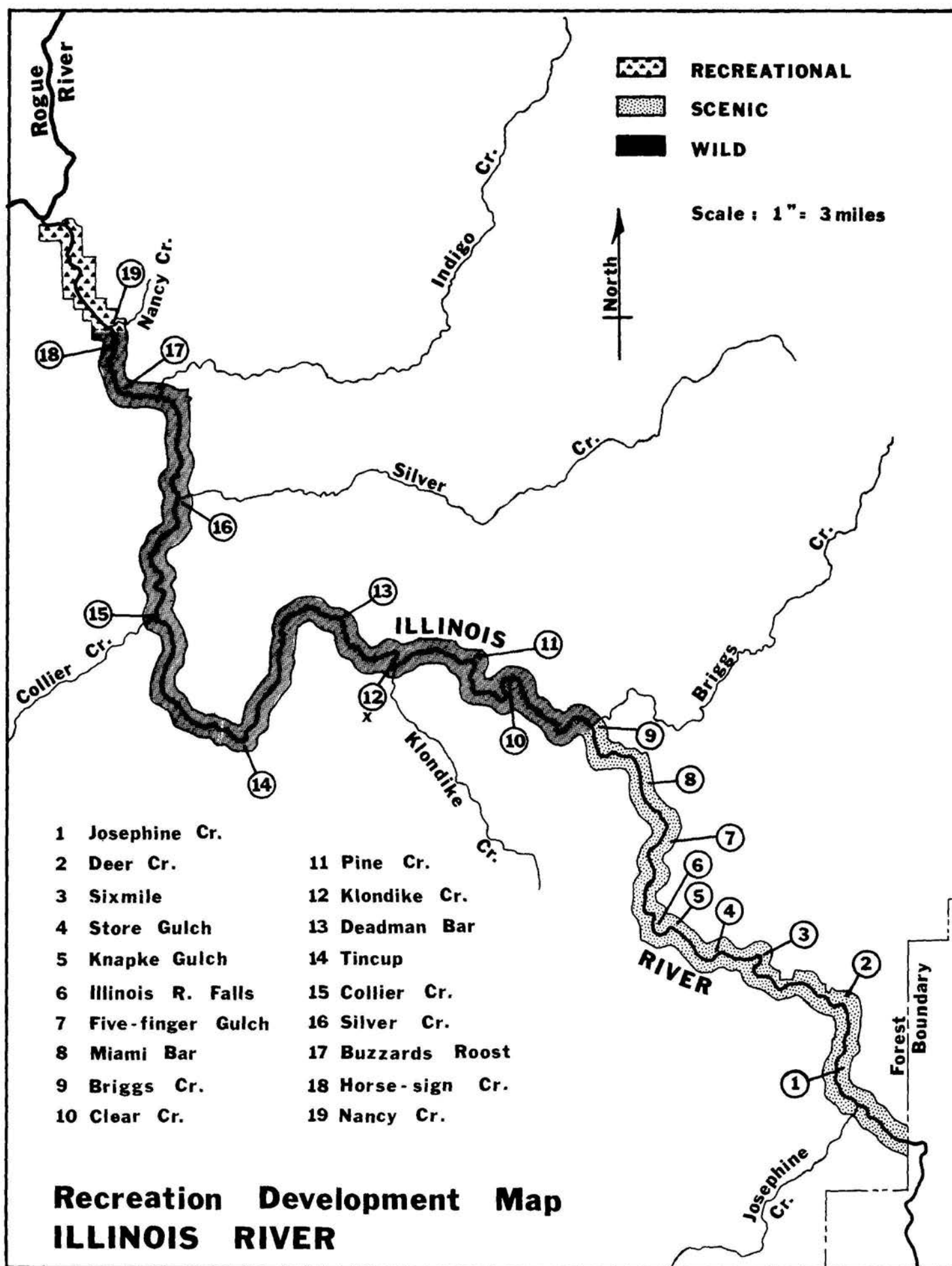




TABLE K

POTENTIAL RECREATION DEVELOPMENT - ILLINOIS RIVER

Site No.	Location	Type*	Estimated Cost
1	Josephine Cr. to Deer Cr.	C.G., T.H., L., P./A.	395,000
2	Deer Cr. O.L.	O.L.	9,600
3	Sixmile	C.G., P./A.	80,000
4	Store Gulch	P.G.	52,000
5	Knapke Gulch	P./A.	6,000
6	Illinois River Falls	P./A., P.G.	24,000
7	Five-Finger Gulch	O.L.	6,000
8	Miami Bar	P./A., L.	6,000
9	Briggs Creek	C.G., T.H.	110,000
10	Clear Creek	S.	2,500
11	Pine Flat	S.	5,000
12	Klondike Cr.	S.	2,500
13	Deadman Bar	S.	2,500
14	Tin-Cup Area	S.	2,500
15	Collier Bar	S.	2,500
16	Silver Cr.	S.	2,500
17	Buzzards Roost	S.	2,500
18	Horse-Sign Cr.	S.	2,500
19	Nancy Cr.	C.G., T.H., L., P./A.	138,000
20	Trail - Josephine Cr. to Briggs Cr. (16 miles)	Hiking	129,600
	TOTAL		981,200

\*C.G. - Campground  
 T.H. - Trailhead  
 L. - Launch  
 P.G. - Picnic Ground

P./A. - Parking/Access  
 O.L. - Overlook  
 S. - Sanitation Facility

---

**Relationship of Proposed Action to Plans and  
Actions of Other Agencies**

## RELATIONSHIP OF PROPOSED ACTION TO PLANS AND ACTIONS OF OTHER AGENCIES

Several government agencies have or are developing plans for the area in which the Illinois River lies. This section attempts to show the relationship of the proposed action to the plans of these agencies. Following is a brief description of these plans as well as an analysis of the relationship to the proposed action.

### OREGON LAND CONSERVATION AND DEVELOPMENT COMMISSION

This commission was formed to promote comprehensive land use planning. Senate Bill 100 provides for coordination of local comprehensive plans through state standards and review. On January 1, 1975, Statewide Planning Goals and Guidelines were adopted. The goals and guidelines are to be used by the state agencies, counties, cities and special districts. Presently Josephine and Curry Counties are in the process of revising their comprehensive plans to meet these statewide goals.

Statewide Planning Goal No. 2 directs that all land use plans identify issues and problems, inventory factual information, and evaluate alternative courses of action, taking into consideration social, economic, energy, and environmental needs. Goal No. 3 calls for preservation of agriculture lands while Goal No. 4 does the same for forest lands. Conservation of open space and protection of natural and scenic resources is stated in Goal No. 5. The location, quality and quantity of potential and approved federal wild and scenic rivers and state scenic waterways shall also be inventoried.

There does not appear to be any conflict between the proposed action and the statewide planning goals. The Federal Government is meeting the land use planning goals which deal basically with planning procedure. If there are conflicts in land allocation they would appear in the county comprehensive plans.

### JOSEPHINE COUNTY PRELIMINARY COMPREHENSIVE PLAN

The comprehensive plan which is presently in effect places the Illinois River in a "Timber Resource Land" and a "Scenic and Natural" area. The goals and objectives of each are:

#### Timber Resource Lands

1. To maximize timber yield on a sustained basis.
2. To minimize the cost of timber management.
3. To provide timber resources for the development of the wood products industry in Josephine County.
4. To make the best use of the recreational potential in public timber resource lands, consistent with timber management requirements.



5. To meet the County's watershed requirements.

#### Scenic and Natural Areas

1. To retain for the future residents of Josephine County some of the natural attractions that make up a quality environment.
2. To recognize that certain natural features of the County are the basis for the development of its tourist industry and a primary reason for its attractiveness as a second home and retirement area.

Josephine County's policy in meeting the above goals and objectives is:

1. The County will become thoroughly familiar with scenic, wilderness and wild river proposals by federal agencies and by members of Congress; then, as a political unit, will actively support those proposals which will best preserve the scenic and natural values of these designated areas and other potential areas.
2. The County supports the following programs and proposals as to general intent and will investigate and develop a more specific policy regarding each:
  - a. The designation of portions of the Rogue and Illinois River Canyons as national recreational areas.
  - b. The designation of portions of the Rogue and Illinois as wild or scenic rivers.
  - c. The designation of large-scale protection forest recreational areas at Kalmiopsis, Craggy Mountain and Babyfoot Lake.
3. The County will continue to develop its own programs and proposals for new scenic and natural areas.

The proposed action is compatible with the plan presently in effect. When public input was sought concerning the alternative plans the County Commissioners, in a letter of June 4, 1974, supported Alternative B which proposed classification of the river between its mouth and Briggs Creek.

#### CURRY COUNTY PRELIMINARY 1990 LAND USE PLAN

The Curry County Preliminary 1990 Land Use Plan identifies the area adjoining the Illinois River as "Forest and Open," except near the mouth where a small area has been identified as residential (0-2 dwellings per acre). The forest classification purpose is to provide areas which are

suitable and desirable for timber production, grazing, and compatible recreational development. The residential area is to provide single-family home development in a rural setting.

There does not appear to be any conflict between the County's land use plan and the proposed action except for the residential classification. The density of development suggested in the County's plan is greater than what would be proposed by classifying the river.

#### COOPERATIVE EXTENSION SERVICE LONG-RANGE PLANNING CONFERENCES

Long-Range Planning Conferences have been held in the counties of Oregon at approximately 10-year intervals since the 1920's. These conferences have been sponsored by the Cooperative Extension Service and have given the people of the counties an opportunity to express themselves as to their needs and concerns and to establish long-range goals.

The Josephine County Long-Range Planning Report 1970, recommended strong cooperation among all governmental bodies and private interests in preserving the area's natural assets. The following quote was made in relation to the Illinois River:

*"The upper half of the Illinois River is accessible to the public and is one of the most beautiful of free-flowing streams. The lower half flows through a magnificent and generally inaccessible canyon of rugged wilderness and grandeur.*

*The potential lies in the ruggedness and present limited access into the area. The committee recommends that the Illinois River be included within the Scenic and Wild Rivers Act of 1968. The greatest value to the area lies in preserving this canyon in a natural state."*

#### OREGON STATEWIDE COMPREHENSIVE OUTDOOR RECREATION PLAN

The purpose of the Outdoor Recreation Plan is to provide guidelines for meeting the recreational goals of the State of Oregon. This plan was completed in 1967 with a supplement and revision published in 1972.

The plan points out that Districts 7 and 8, in which the Illinois River lies, will need 3202 miles of stream to meet their 1990 water resource needs. In a special report contained in the plan the Columbia-North Pacific recreation group recommended free-flowing rivers to be set aside in their present conditions as recreation rivers for future generations. This group identified the Illinois River from its forks to its mouth (67 miles) as one of those.

The proposed action appears compatible with the Oregon Outdoor Recreation Report.

# **APPENDIX**



---

## **Appendix A ~ Draft Environmental Statement**

USDA - FOREST SERVICE - REGION 6 - SISKIYOU NATIONAL FOREST  
DRAFT ENVIRONMENTAL STATEMENT  
ILLINOIS WILD AND SCENIC RIVER PROPOSAL

USDA-FS-DES(leg)77-03

Prepared in Accordance With  
Sec. 102 (2) (c) of Public Law 91-190

Summary Sheet

- I. Draft (x) ( )
- II. Secretary of Agriculture, Forest Service
- III. Administrative ( ) Legislative (x)
- IV. Brief Description of Action: It is recommended that 50 miles of the Illinois River be considered as an addition to the National Wild and Scenic Rivers System. The recommendation is to classify the river as:

Section of Illinois River	Classification	Miles
Mouth of Illinois Upstream to Nancy Creek	Recreational	3.8
Nancy Creek Upstream to Briggs Creek	Wild	28.7
Briggs Cr. Upstream to Siskiyou N. F. Boundary	Scenic	17.9

The river segments are located in Josephine and Curry Counties, Oregon, within the Siskiyou National Forest boundary. The "Recreational" segment will join the existing Rogue Wild and Scenic River at Agness, Oregon.

It is proposed that the designated river area be administered by the Secretary of Agriculture.

- V. Summary of Environmental Impacts and Adverse Environmental Effects: The main intent of the action is to preserve the river in a free-flowing condition. In addition, the associated river values are to be protected for the benefit and enjoyment of future generations. These associated values include the scenery, water quality, historic, and archeologic sites, the white-water recreation opportunity, the anadromous fishery, and the botanical species.

Social and economic factors will also be affected by classifying the Illinois. The timber and mineral base will be restricted. The development of a hydroelectric site will no longer be permitted. Residential development of agricultural lands will be curtailed. The dollars expended on acquiring scenic easements, administration and development, will not be available for use elsewhere.

VI. The following alternatives were considered:

- A. Classify none of the river. (No action alternative.)
- B. Classify the river from its mouth to Briggs Creek.
- C. Classify the river from its mouth to Deer Creek.
- D. Classify the river from its mouth to the confluence of the East and West Forks.
- E. Classify the river from its mouth to the California line, including the East and West Forks.

Preferred Alternative: Classify the river from its mouth to the Siskiyou National Forest boundary near Eight Dollar Mountain.

VII. Distribution of this Draft Environmental Statement will be made to the following individuals, organizations, and agencies. Copies will also be made available at libraries in the area, as well as at the Siskiyou National Forest Supervisor and Ranger District Offices. Notices will be placed in newspapers that copies of the report and Draft Environmental Statement are available upon request.

Federal

U.S. Congressman, 4th District  
U.S. Senators from Oregon

Advisory Council on Historic Preservation  
Bonneville Power Administration

Department of Agriculture:

Agricultural Stabilization & Conservation Service  
Office of Equal Opportunity  
Rural Electrification Administration  
Soil Conservation Service

Department of Commerce:

Economic Development Administration  
Environmental Affairs  
National Marine Fisheries Service

Department of Defense:

Army Corps of Engineers  
Coast Guard, 13th District

## Federal (continued)

Department of Health, Education, and Welfare

Department of Housing and Urban Development

Department of the Interior:

    Bureau of Land Management

    Bureau of Mines

    Bureau of Outdoor Recreation

    Bureau of Reclamation

    Fish and Wildlife Service

    Geological Survey

    Office of Land Use and Water Planning

    National Park Service

Environmental Protection Agency

Federal Energy Administration

Federal Highway Administration

Federal Power Commission

National Aeronautics and Space Administration

Pacific Northwest River Basins Commission

Water Resources Council

## State

Governor, State of Oregon

Local Government Relations Division, Executive Department  
(distributes to appropriate State agencies)

## County and Local Governments

County Commissioners, Curry and Josephine Counties

Association of Oregon Counties

Agness Community Council

City of Brookings - Harbor

City of Cave Junction

City of Coquille

City of Coos Bay

City of Gold Beach

City of Grants Pass

City of Medford

City of Portland

## Organizations

American Rivers Conservation Council

Audubon Society

Association for Oregon Archaeology

Cascade Holistic Economic Consultants



### Organizations (continued)

Chamber of Commerce  
Brookings - Harbor  
Cave Junction  
Coos Bay  
Gold Beach  
Grants Pass  
Medford  
Coos, Curry, Douglas Economic Improvement Association  
Corvallis Center for Environmental Service, Oregon State University  
Department of Fisheries and Wildlife, Oregon State University  
Federation of Western Outdoor Clubs  
Friends of the Earth  
Industrial Forestry Association  
Izaak Walton League  
Lower Illinois River Committee  
Mazamas  
Nature Conservancy  
National Wildlife Federation  
Northwest Mining Association  
Northwest Steelhead Association  
Northwest Steelheaders Council  
Northwest Timber Association  
Oregon Archaeological Preservation Committee  
Oregon Environmental Council  
Oregon Equestrian Trails Association  
Oregon Student Public Interest Research Group  
Oregon Wilderness Coalition  
Oregon Wildlife Federation  
Pacformet - Forest Resources Library  
Rogue Basin Flood Control and Water Resources Association  
Rogue Flyfishers  
Rogue River Guides  
School of Forestry, Oregon State University  
Sierra Club  
Sierra Club Legal Defense Fund  
South West Oregon College - Coos Bay  
Southern Oregon State College - Ashland  
Southern Oregon Timber Industry Association  
Survival Center, University of Oregon  
Trails Club of Oregon  
Trout Unlimited  
Western Forestry and Conservation Association  
Western Wood Industry Association  
Western Wood Products Association  
Wilderness Society  
Wildlife Management Institute  
Wildlife Society

VIII. This draft statement was made available to the Council on Environmental Quality and the public on MAY 23 1977.

## DESCRIPTION

On October 8, 1968, Congress passed Public Law 90-542, the "Wild and Scenic Rivers Act." <sup>1/</sup> The purpose of the Act is to protect selected rivers of the Nation in a natural free-flowing condition. Congress declared that the established National policy of dams and other river construction needed a complimentary policy that would allow for the preservation of other selected rivers, or sections thereof, in a free-flowing condition.

When Congress passed the Act, it named 27 rivers which were to be studied for inclusion into the Wild and Scenic Rivers System. The Illinois River in southwest Oregon was one of these. This report represents the study of the Illinois River, as directed by Congress.

## PROPOSED ACTION

### Classification

The proposed action is to include 50 miles of the Illinois River in the National Wild and Scenic Rivers System. This proposal is a result of the study which was authorized by Section 5(a) of the Wild and Scenic Rivers Act. It is recommended that the river be classified as follows:

Section of Illinois River	Classification	Miles
Mouth of Illinois Upstream to Nancy Creek	Recreational	3.8
Nancy Creek Upstream to Briggs Creek	Wild	28.7
Briggs Cr. Upstream to Siskiyou N. F. Boundary	Scenic	17.9

The portion of the river proposed for inclusion is entirely within the Siskiyou National Forest. The boundary of the classified area would be one-fourth mile on either side of the river except in areas where private lands are involved. This proposal closely resembles the Oregon Scenic Waterway designation with the exception of adding approximately four miles of river above Deer Creek to the system. The map, Appendix L, illustrates the proposed boundary.

The Illinois proposal affects 15,229 acres of land. One thousand five hundred eighty-three acres are in private ownership. Most of the private lands are homestead patents and are used for homesites, agriculture, and timber production.

---

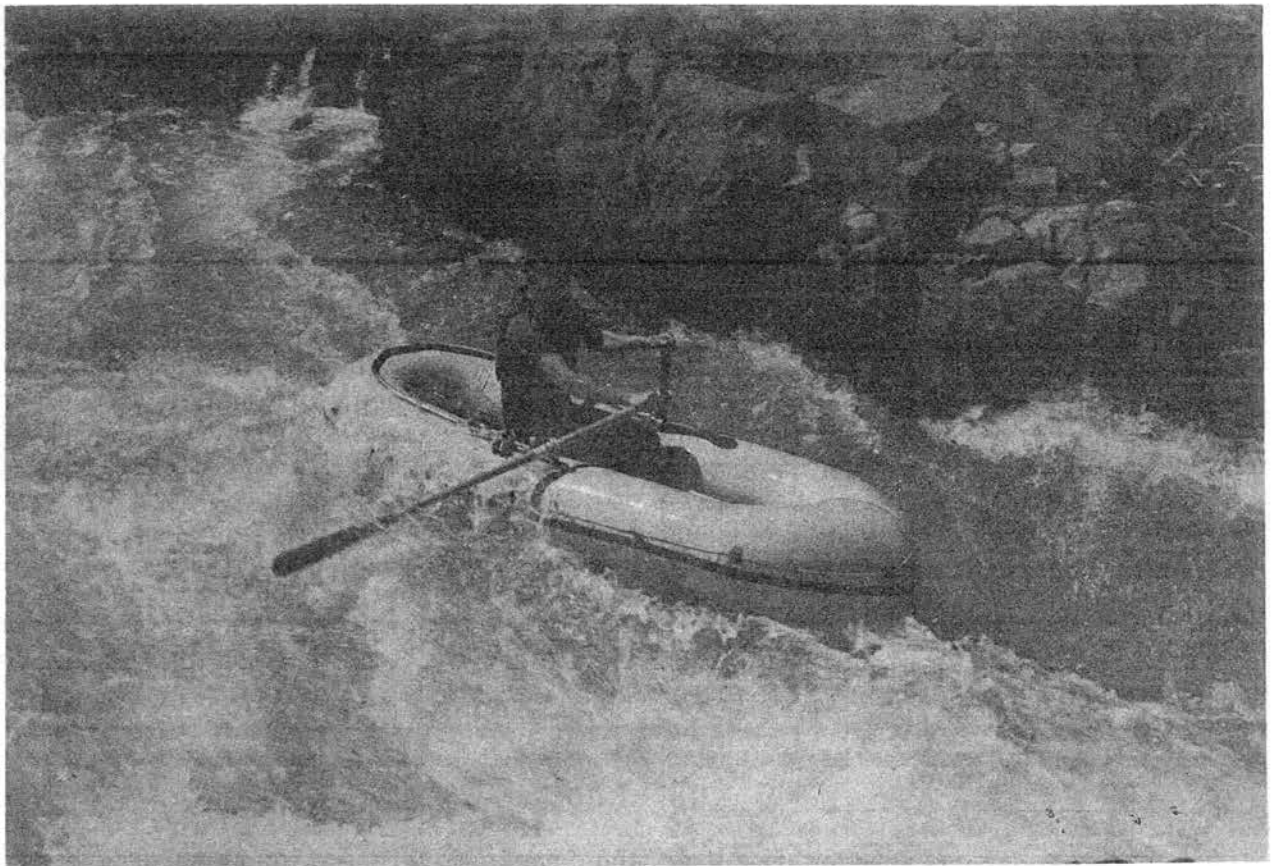
<sup>1/</sup> Congress amended the Wild and Scenic Rivers Act on October 25, 1972; May 10, 1974; and January 3, 1975. These Amendments appear in Appendix B.

River Area	Acres		
	Public	Private	Total
Recreational	68	980	1,048
Scenic	5,143	476	5,619
Wild	8,435	127	8,562
TOTAL	13,646	1,583	15,229

Josephine County - 12,290 acres.

Curry County - 2,939 acres.

Additional information concerning the proposed action is located in the "Findings, Conclusions, and Recommendation" section of the Study Report, page 7. Also the description of the present environment, physical, social, and economic factors is located in the "River Corridor" and "River Basin" sections of the Study Report, pages 11 - 99.



## ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACTS

The impact caused by classifying the Illinois a Wild and Scenic River is varied. Some activities and uses may be adversely affected while others may benefit. The degree of impact is variable. This is dependant on the type of activity affected and whether the activity falls within a "Wild, Scenic, or Recreational" river class. The following identifies the impact of including the Illinois River from the Siskiyou National Forest boundary downstream to its mouth into the Wild and Scenic Rivers System. The river segments would be classified as shown on page 8.

Federal lands within the boundary would be managed to meet the objectives of the Wild and Scenic Rivers System. The flexibility of management normally associated with National Forest Lands would be restricted by law to meet those objectives. In addition, National Forest Lands outside the boundary, but within sight of the river, would be managed to complement the objectives of the Wild and Scenic Rivers System.

Control of activities on private lands within the boundary would be accomplished by the purchase of scenic easements. These easements would be purchased to protect the values for which the river was included into the Wild and Scenic Rivers System. The landowner would be compensated for any use which is taken; however, those uses which existed prior to the acquisition of an easement cannot be purchased without the owner's consent.

By classifying the river, environmental factors would be protected or retained in their natural condition.

### IMPACT ON WATER RESOURCE

The Wild and Scenic Rivers Act states that water quality should be protected on selected rivers (Sec. 1(b)). Section 13(d) states that the jurisdiction of the State over waters shall be unaffected by this Act to the extent that such jurisdiction may be exercised without impairing the purpose of Wild and Scenic Rivers. In addition, the administering agency is directed to cooperate with the State to eliminate or diminish pollution of the river water (Sec. 12(c)).

Lands within the boundary of the Wild and Scenic River would be managed in such a manner as to give priority to protecting water quality. Activity which increases pollution or reduces streamflow will not be permitted.

Cooperation with the State of Oregon will be sought to retain or enhance streamflow as well as maintain or improve water quality for fishery and recreational purposes. Establishing a 200 cfs streamflow for recreational purposes will be pursued. This goal can only be accomplished by reserving water in future water storage projects for the purpose of augmenting streamflow. This action would reduce the availability of water for other uses.



Buzzards Roost is the only water resource project which would be directly affected. This dam would not be allowed if the proposed action is taken, which would eliminate the potential for 767,000 K.W. of annual generating capacity. None of the other identified projects would be affected unless the project adversely affected the water quality or quantity.

#### IMPACT ON VEGETATION

Activities which would destroy particular botanical values of the vegetation, including candidate endangered and threatened species and other unique plants, would not be allowed. Undue trampling of vegetation by recreationists would be controlled by limiting the number of users or by restricting areas of use, or both.

No adverse effects to the proposed Research Natural Area or the York Creek Unusual Interest Area are anticipated by classifying the Illinois. Research Natural Areas are administered to provide areas where undisturbed ecologic processes can be studied. The impact of man's activities are discouraged. Because of steep terrain, present recreational use is concentrated on or near the river and does not adversely affect the proposed Research Natural Area. Use within the York Creek Unusual Interest Area is primarily trail use and is acceptable.

Timber harvest would not be allowed within the boundary of the "Wild River" portion. Timber harvest would be allowed along the areas designated "Scenic" and "Recreational," providing the harvest can be accomplished without causing an adverse visual or physical impact on the land and river.

#### IMPACT ON FISH AND AQUATIC LIFE

The proposed action would place priority on protecting the anadromous fishery values. Migration of salmon and steelhead would be maintained by prohibiting the construction of Buzzards Roost Dam. Priority would be given to management which protects streamflow and water quality. If streamflow is augmented the fishery habitat would be enhanced. Removal of gravel which adversely affects the spawning beds would be discouraged. The spawning beds above the proposed classified area would remain under protection of the Oregon Wildlife Commission, State Engineer, and State Land Board.

The opportunity to establish a trout fishing resource in connection with the Buzzards Roost Reservoir would be foregone.

#### IMPACT ON WILDLIFE

The existing wildlife habitat would be protected from manmade changes. Control of natural and manmade fires that occur within the Illinois River Canyon will continue. The role of fire in setting back forest succession will be minimal and less habitat will be available to those

species that utilize early successional states. The loss of 3670 acres of wildlife habitat, which would occur if the Buzzards Roost project were constructed, would not occur. Timber would not be managed for harvest. This would benefit those wildlife species dependent upon old growth and/or snags, such as the northern spotted owl, peregrine falcon, pileated woodpecker, and northern bald eagle. The wolverine would also benefit if the river is classified, as it is dependent on areas remote from civilization.

The impact of recreation users on the wildlife is not expected to be significant because recreationists are not likely to venture far from the river due to steep terrain and brush.

#### IMPACT ON SCENIC QUALITIES

The proposed action would provide various levels of protection to the natural scenic qualities of the Illinois River by using the national forest visual management system. <sup>1/</sup> Visual objectives would be applied to National Forest Lands which are visible from the river. On private lands within the Wild and Scenic River boundary, scenic easements would be purchased to ensure that visual qualities are not destroyed.

The visual quality objectives that would generally be applied are:

River Segment	Visual Quality Objectives <sup>2/</sup>	
	Within Boundary	National Forest Lands Outside Boundary But Visible
Recreational	Retention	Partial retention unless the Forest visual plan designates a more restrictive standard.
Scenic	Retention	"
Wild	Preservation	Retention

Protecting the scenic values would enhance associated activities, such as recreation, but it would also require foregoing, restricting, or modifying other activities such as timber harvest, mining, or road building.

<sup>1/</sup> National Forest Landscape Management, Volume 2, U.S.D.A. Agriculture Handbook Number 462.

<sup>2/</sup> These objectives relate to what is visible from the river. See Appendix H for description of Visual Quality Objectives.

## SOCIO-ECONOMIC FACTORS

### Impact on Landownership and Use

The impact of the proposed action on the ownership of lands would depend on private landowners within the boundary. The Federal Government cannot condemn for fee title, as more than 50 percent of the acreage is presently in federal ownership (Sec. 6(b) - Appendix B).

### Landownership Within Proposed Illinois Wild and Scenic River

County	Acres Within Proposed Boundary	Acres of Private Land in Proposed Boundary	Number of Landowners	Approx. No. of acres in Tax Base	% of Tax Base Which Could Be Affected
Josephine	12,290	548	14	260,000	.3%
Curry	2,939	1,035	22	346,000	.3%
Total	15,229	1,583	36	606,000	.3%

The above table illustrates the effect on the land base by which the county assesses taxes. Lands on which scenic easements are purchased would not be removed from the tax base, but the value would be adjusted according to what the property could be used for.

Four thousand three hundred eighty acres of O&C revested lands fall within the proposed boundary. Timber receipts to the counties from O&C lands would not be reduced because these lands would not likely be harvested whether the river is classified or not.

When determining the impact of the proposed action on land use, an assumption has to be made that future land use will follow county zoning presently in effect. The impact of classifying the river is the difference which appears between managing lands to meet the Wild and Scenic Rivers objectives and what would be permitted under normal zoning stipulations.

Present zoning appears to be compatible to the Wild and Scenic Rivers objectives except for the parcels of land zoned Residential-2, Commercial-1, and Residential-Agriculture. Development could occur under these zoning stipulations at a density level of one acre or less. Scenic easements would be sought on those lands with stipulations being similar to density standards currently placed on the area by the Oregon Scenic Waterway System. Approximately 300 acres would be involved.

Nothing in the proposed designation or administration of the Illinois River component will change any previously existing Indian treaty rights.

### Impact on Archeology

The proposed action would include within its boundary six of the ten historic and all of the archeologic sites which were identified. The sites outside the proposed boundary are the Agness Indian Midden site, the Allen Townsite and Cemetery, the Oak Flat Cemetery, the Indigo Lode Mine, and the Stone Corral. The Agness Indian Midden site is within the Rogue Wild and Scenic boundary. The Allen Townsite, Stone Corral, and Indigo Lode Mine are located on lands administered by the Bureau of Land Management and Forest Service and are protected by the Historic Preservation Act of 1966.

The sites within the proposed boundary include the four archeologic sites, Noble's cabin, Briggs Creek, mining remains, and the Oak Flat Village site. If the Buzzards Roost project became a reality, the reservoir created would inundate the four archeologic sites. By classifying the river, the dam would not be permitted. The danger of the historic and archeologic sites being destroyed by pothunters may be increased as recreation use increases, but this is a possibility whether the river is classified or not.

The proposed action would give the Federal Government the opportunity to either acquire the Oak Flat Village site, if the owner is willing to sell, or purchase a scenic easement which would protect the historic values. The present landowner has protected the site in excellent condition; however, future landowners may not continue to do so. The proposed action would provide extended protection to this site as well as others which may occur on other private lands within the proposed boundary through the purchase of scenic easements.

Measures to protect historic and archeologic values need to be addressed in the management plan. Presently the best protection which can be provided is to not reveal the location of these sites.

### Impact on Population, Employment, and Culture

No significant impact on the distribution of population is anticipated by the proposed action. The only location where population growth is feasible near the classified portion of river is in the vicinity of Agness. The State Scenic Waterway classification currently restricts growth on the Illinois River. The National Wild and Scenic River classification would impose similar restrictions only in a different manner.

The effect of the proposed action on the economy could result in a change of the source of income. Recreational income would be favorably affected, while income generated from the timber and mineral resource would decrease. Recreation income would not offset the decrease of timber and mineral dollars.

Employment would be affected in a similar manner as the economy. A reduction of 28 primary timber-oriented jobs will be associated with the reduced allowable timber harvest.



Classifying the river would maintain the cultural values presently associated with the river. These values include such items as solitude, dispersed outdoor recreation, the spiritual value of running white-water, etc.

The impact on civil rights is both adverse and beneficial. Classifying the river would benefit some of the rural residents along the river. Landowners would be monetarily compensated for retaining the agricultural or natural qualities which exist.

An indirect adverse effect could be attributed to classifying the river. By reducing available resources or by causing a greater cost to be incurred in making those resources available, a greater expense would be incurred in obtaining the end product. This type of action could affect low income groups throughout the nation. The effect of classifying the Illinois has not been measured; however, it appears to be insignificant.

Several American Indians live along the Illinois in the vicinity of Agness. Several low income groups have also squatted on National Forest Lands in the vicinity of Pine Flat. Classification would not affect either user groups.

#### Impact on Agriculture

The agricultural land within the proposed boundary is located near the mouth. It is used as pasture and is compatible with the Wild and Scenic Rivers program. Classification would tend to retain this existing agricultural use.

The proposed action could indirectly affect agricultural use outside the boundary in the Illinois Valley. If the state would establish an instream recreational flow of 200 cfs, the allocation of water for this purpose from future storage projects would not be available for irrigation. The Bureau of Reclamation estimated 50,000 acre-feet of storage would be needed to meet a flow of 200 cfs. This would consume over half the identified potential storage. It is questionable at this time, however, whether any or all of the storage projects will be constructed. This action could affect the 9000 acres of potentially irrigable lands.

#### Impact on Timber Industry

The impact of classifying the river on timber harvest is based not only on the lands within the proposed Wild and Scenic River boundary but also on federal lands which form a visible backdrop (seen area) from the river. Presently this area is included in the Siskiyou National Forest annual allowable cut.

The proposed action calls for no harvesting of timber within the "Wild River Area" boundary. This action will reduce the Forest annual allowable cut by 0.8 million board feet.

Harvesting of timber within the "Scenic and Recreational River Area" will be permissible providing the visual quality objective of "Retention"

is met. The "Retention" standard will also be applied to the area outside the boundary but within sight of the "Wild River Area." In addition, the seen area from the "Scenic and Recreational River Area" will be managed to meet the visual quality standard of "Partial Retention." In order to meet these visual goals it is determined that timber should be harvested on a 200-year rotation, which results in an additional reduction of 2.3 million board feet.

The total reduction to the Siskiyou National Forest's annual allowable cut is estimated to be 3.1 million board feet, or 1.6 percent of its total cut. Timber-industry-based jobs would be reduced by 28.

The Siskiyou National Forest is presently re-evaluating its timber management plan. Whether the river is classified or not, visual constraints, steep terrain, critical soils, economics, and classification of the river as an Oregon Scenic Waterway will tend to reduce the calculated annual allowable cut. These effects will be tempered by the availability of new data and procedures that better estimate timber productivity.

#### Impact on Transportation

The use of motorized vehicles will not be allowed in the "Wild River Area." This will mostly affect motorcycle users between Briggs Creek and Pine Flat, and between Nancy and Silver Creeks. Administrative aircraft travel at low elevations will also be discouraged, particularly during the floating season.

The location of future transportation routes on National Forest Lands will be designed to meet the visual standards of each river segment, both within the boundary and on those lands outside the boundary which are visible from the river.

#### Impact on Recreation

Forty-six miles of the Illinois River are currently protected by the Oregon Scenic Waterway System. This proposal would protect an additional four miles of the river in a free-flowing condition as well as provide additional protection not presently covered by the State system.

Recreation use will be managed at a level consistent with direction given in the Wild and Scenic Rivers Act.

In the "Wild River Area" the opportunity for personal challenge, solitude, and the enjoyment of unspoiled natural scenery is paramount. Management of this area will be toward perpetuating these "Wild River" characteristics.

The restrictions which would be placed on this river segment would not be intended to discourage recreational use but rather enhance the spiritual value. The goal is to preserve not only the physical environment but the spiritual value associated with that environment. This value can be

destroyed if use becomes too intense. Private use would be given priority over commercial use, for commercialism will never be able to provide the satisfaction of "doing it yourself," a basic "Wild River" ideal.

Because of these "Wild River" goals, controls on the amount of recreation use are anticipated. The publicity associated with Wild and Scenic River designation may cause an earlier establishment of these restrictions. Details of how this would be accomplished will be addressed in the management plan.

In the "Scenic River Area" the value associated with solitude, personal challenge, and natural scenery is not as important. No restrictions on the amount of recreational use are anticipated and convenience facilities would be suitable at moderate levels. The overall goal would be to provide an opportunity in which man's impact remains unnoticeable or subordinate to the natural river character.

Management of the "Recreational River Area" will allow a higher standard of recreational development if the need arises. Development which takes place would be coordinated with the recreation plan on the adjacent "Rogue Recreational River Area."

Including the Illinois River into the Wild and Scenic Rivers System will compliment the Rogue River designation. A more naturalistic and rugged type of recreation experience which is not presently available on the Rogue would be maintained.

The proposed action would not conflict with proposed Federal legislation which calls for expansion of the Kalmiopsis Wilderness. The segment of river that would be included in the wilderness, providing the wilderness proposal is passed, is also proposed as a "Wild River Area."

The Buzzards Roost Reservoir, which would provide flat water for recreation, would be foregone.

#### Impact on Protection

Fire: As more people enter the Illinois River Canyon, the risk of man-caused fires will increase. As this risk increases, fire prevention, detection and suppression efforts will need to be increased proportionately. Firefighting methods will become more complex as they will have to be designed to minimize negative effects on the river and its associated values.

Flood: The proposed action will not directly affect any of the four water storage projects which were identified for flood control purposes. Indirectly, the Wild and Scenic River designation could affect quality requirements of water which is released from such projects, as well as prohibit any action which would reduce the aesthetic value associated with streamflow. The Wild and Scenic River standards are the same as the Oregon Department of Environmental Quality standards; therefore,

dual responsibility would be in effect. Future streambank stabilization work which is needed within the boundary will need to be planned and accomplished in such a manner as to minimize the negative affect on the free-flowing and scenic values.

#### Impact on Hydroelectric Power Production

Buzzards Roost is the only potential hydroelectric site identified in the Illinois Basin. This proposed site falls within the proposed boundary and would not be permitted. A potential average annual electrical output of 767,000 K.W. would be foregone. Since the project is economically unfeasible, there is no tangible impact.

Presently the project is not economically feasible. Coos Curry Electric Cooperative, the initiators of the project, are opposed to classification of the river at this time (letter of Feb. 28, 1975) because of anticipated forthcoming energy demands.

Classifying the river as Wild and Scenic will not destroy the potential site as it will remain intact.

Prohibiting the development of the project would in turn affect the recreation, archeologic, fish, and wildlife values as previously discussed.

#### Impact on Mining

The impact of the proposed action upon mining cannot be specifically stated at this time because the location and status of all mineral claims is not known. This information is not available in County records. Retaining the mineral withdrawal on the "Wild and Scenic Areas" of the river will prevent additional claims from being staked.

The known mineral resource which is located within the proposed withdrawn area is illustrated in the following table: <sup>1/</sup>

River Area	Gold		Chromite		Copper	
	troy ounces	No. of Occurrences	tons	No. of Occurrences	tons	No. of Occurrences
Wild	13,500	6				
Scenic	140,000	11	20,935	13	2,678	2

Placer deposits within the proposed "Scenic River" boundary are estimated to be 47.5 million cubic yards.

Since mining activity has been common to the area from before the turn of the century, it appears probable that most of the mineral resource has been located. Most likely, the higher valued resources have been

---

<sup>1/</sup> Estimate of mineral values made by Bureau of Mines - 1974.



staked as mining claim locations or as patented mining claims and homesteads prior to 1968. These encumbered lands could be mined under existing mining laws. The proposed action would therefore only prevent the mining of newly discovered and probably lower valued mineral occurrences.

Presently there is interest in a deposit of copper near Fall Creek. It appears that underground mining methods would be the best means of extraction. The extent and economic feasibility are matters of conjecture at this time. Exploration of the deposit has been withheld because of the withdrawal on study rivers. This value would be foregone if the withdrawal remains in effect.

#### Impact on Water Rights

The Oregon State Engineer controls and administers water rights of private individuals and organizations in the Illinois Basin. Nearly 90 percent of the rights are located upstream of the proposed boundary. These rights would not be affected. Water rights which occur within the proposed boundary could be acquired, providing the owner is justly compensated, but action of this nature is not anticipated.

The Oregon Water Resource Board will be encouraged to establish a minimum streamflow for recreational purposes. The issuance of future water rights could be affected, provided the Board takes such action.

#### Impact on Commercial Fishery

The salmon fishery associated with the Illinois River will be protected by not permitting blockage of their migration (Buzzards Roost Dam). Emphasis will also be given to protecting the rearing and spawning habitat. This action will help maintain the anadromous fishery values which contribute over 850,000 pounds of salmon annually to the national and international food supply.

SUMMARY OF PROBABLE ADVERSE ENVIRONMENTAL  
EFFECTS WHICH CANNOT BE AVOIDED

The Wild and Scenic Rivers Act states:

*"...certain selected rivers of the Nation which, with their immediate environments, possess outstandingly remarkable scenic, recreational, geologic, fish and wildlife, historic, cultural, or other similar values, shall be preserved in free-flowing condition, and that they and their immediate environments shall be protected for the benefit and enjoyment of present and future generations."*

Few adverse environmental effects are anticipated for the portion of river which is classified. Those which are conceivable are likely to be the result of natural occurrences. For instance, a logjam could block fish passage, a forest fire could destroy some of the scenic value, or a safety hazard could develop which would affect recreation use. Classification would not preclude man taking action to overcome this type of problem; however, the constraints and restrictions placed on his action could add complications, and possibly cost.

Giving national recognition to the river would probably accelerate the rate of growth of recreational use. The increase in recreational use could increase pollution, litter, campfire rings, and trampling of vegetation. Controls on the amount of recreational use may be needed at an earlier date to hold the recreational impact to an acceptable level.

Adverse environmental effects could occur because the proposed action does not classify the upper portion (38 miles) of the Illinois which was designated for study. These effects would be mostly related to the scenic values and land use values. Development along the river in areas zoned by Josephine County as general commercial, limited commercial, light industry, heavy industry, and high density residential, are, or could be, in conflict with Wild and Scenic Rivers objectives. This involves approximately 200 acres. If the river were classified in the upper section, scenic easements could be purchased, freezing these uses at their present level. By not classifying the upper river, incompatible use along the river could increase on lands presently incompatibly zoned. Zone changes or variances which would allow conflicting usage also could occur. Generally, with more development being allowed along the river, a greater potential for pollution exists and a less natural scenic quality is possible.

Adverse effects on anadromous fish would also be possible by not classifying the upper portion of the river. Gravel removal, channel alteration and human encroachment could continue to occur on the upper 38 miles of the river.

Present county zoning will allow development of structures in the 50-year flood plain. If the development allowed occurs in slack water, little damage to the river values in the classified area would be likely to occur. An adverse environmental impact could be created, however, if development occurs in areas where the current of flood waters would carry structures and man-created debris downstream.

Public access to the upper river would remain limited. Presently 29.5 miles of the 38 miles of the river above the Forest boundary are in private ownership. These lands will probably be closed to public use.



RELATIONSHIP BETWEEN LOCAL SHORT-TERM USES OF MAN'S ENVIRONMENT  
AND THE MAINTENANCE & ENHANCEMENT OF LONG-TERM PRODUCTIVITY

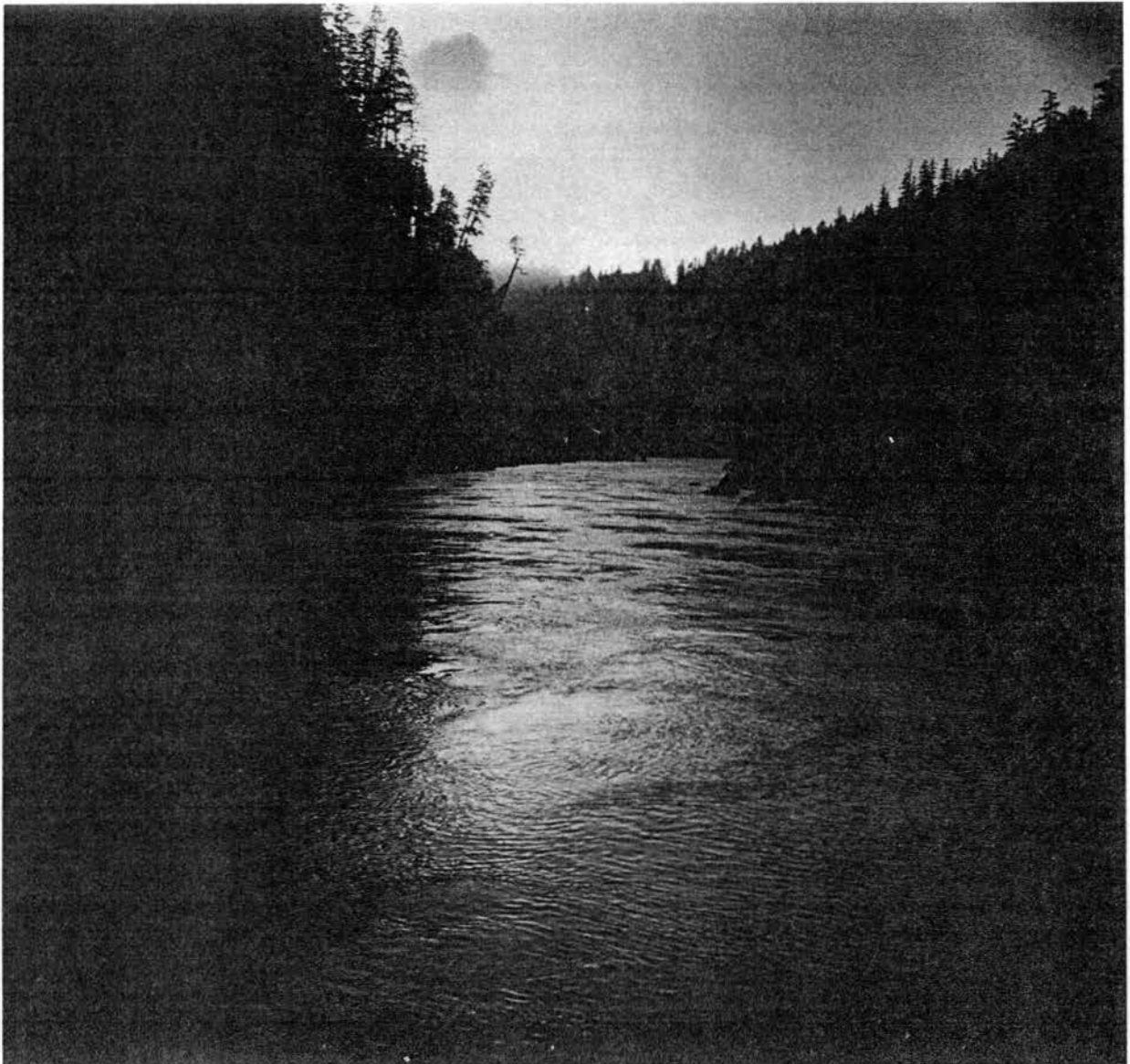
Classifying the Illinois as a Wild and Scenic River will preserve and protect for present and future generations the free-flowing qualities of the river, the natural scenic qualities, the anadromous fishery, white water recreation values, archeologic and historic values, the existing wildlife habitat, and the botanical communities associated with the river. On the other hand, the proposed action would affect the use of some resources available along the Illinois River. The production of electrical energy would be foregone. Timber would not be managed for maximum production of wood fiber, nor would new minerals located near the Wild and Scenic River areas be available for use.

Productivity of the area would thus be reduced, yet the potential would remain intact. With this in mind, long-term productivity would be favored by implementing the proposed action.



## IRREVERSIBLE AND IRRETRIEVABLE COMMITMENT OF RESOURCES

Whether the proposed action would cause an irreversible or irretrievable commitment can be viewed two different ways. Such activity as mining, timber harvest, or dam building would be curtailed as long as the river is classified. Some may view this as an irreversible commitment, and this would be true as long as the river would be managed for objectives of Wild and Scenic Rivers as we know them today. It is conceivable, however, that Congress could change management direction, make exceptions, or remove the Wild and Scenic classification of the river if the need, priorities, or goals of the Nation warrant such. In effect, therefore, the irreversible and irretrievable commitments would be those uses of the resource for the period of time the river is classified. This would involve the loss of wood fiber due to mortality and the generation of electrical energy.



## ALTERNATIVES

A broad range of choice was one of the main objectives when selecting alternatives for presentation to the public. As information and data was gathered and compiled during the course of the study, certain alternatives began to appear logical. The alternatives which were developed are a result of river and environmental conditions, concerns and objectives which were expressed by people and agencies and requirements established by the Water Resources Council and the National Environmental Policy Act.

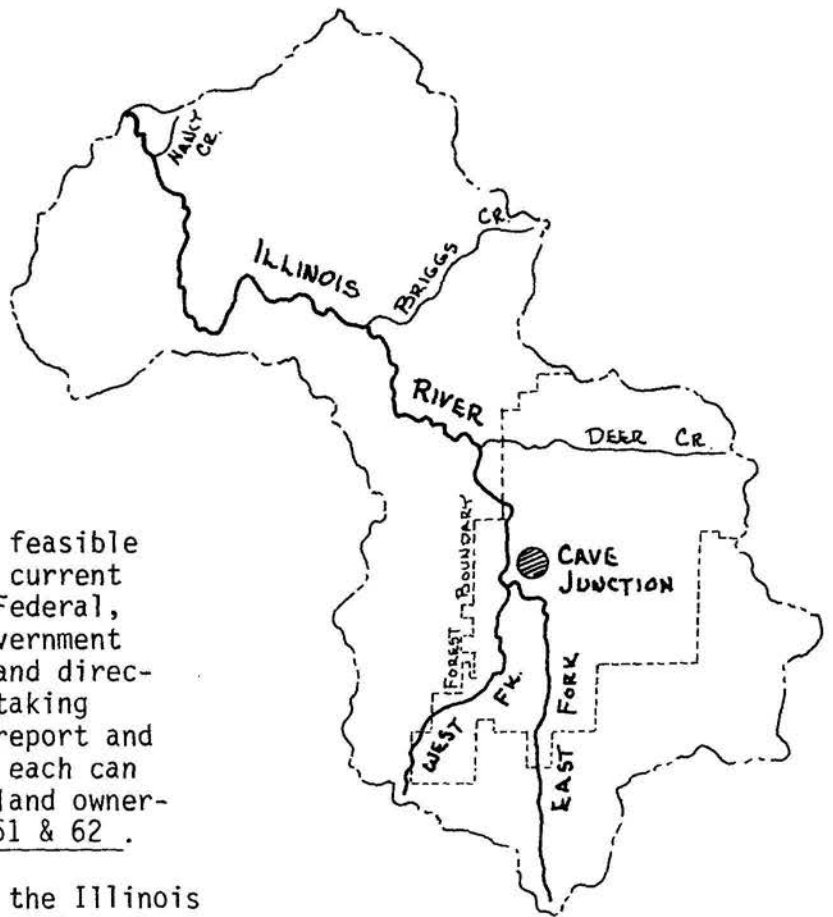
Following are the main objectives and concerns which were expressed:

1. Protect the river in its natural condition, particularly the lower river canyon.
2. Maintain water quality.
3. Retain the type of recreational experience available on the lower river.
4. Protect the anadromous fishery.
5. Maintain the timber base and jobs associated with it.
6. Option should remain open to utilize mineral resources.
7. Development of the water resource should be possible if needed.
8. Maintain the private land base.
9. Maintain employment and economic opportunities.
10. Retain the option of constructing riverbank stabilization projects in the valley area.
11. Option should remain open to construct the Buzzards Roost Dam for the production of electrical energy.

Five alternatives were developed and each was analyzed to determine the effects of classifying the river as a component of the National Wild and Scenic Rivers System. These were presented to the public for comment during May and June of 1974. Following public input a sixth alternative, the proposed action, was developed. The six original alternatives are displayed on the following pages. Table L illustrates the impacts of each of the alternatives as well as the proposed action.

## ALTERNATIVE A - NED Objective and NO ACTION Alternative

This alternative represents the National Economic Development objective as required by the Water Resource Council's Principles and Standards and the NO ACTION alternative, as required by the National Environmental Policy Act (for explanation as to why these alternatives are combined see the alternatives section of the Study Report). Although this alternative does not maximize economic development, it does reflect cost effective development and feasible growth which might occur under current trends and management goals. Federal, state, and county levels of government are involved. The objectives and direction each government level is taking are spoken to throughout this report and the degree of area affected by each can be evaluated by reviewing the land ownership map and tables on pages 61 & 62 .



Under this alternative none of the Illinois River would be classified as a national wild and scenic river.

### Impacts:

#### Economic and Regional Development:

Even though the study for development of Buzzards Roost has been discontinued, Coos Curry Electric Cooperative is asking that the option for development remain open. This alternative would meet that request. The planned potential average annual production at the time the study was discontinued was 767,000 K.W.

The potential annual harvest of timber on National Forest Lands within the visible area equals 7788 MBF. This volume supports 62 timber-oriented jobs.

Minerals located within one-fourth mile of the river on federal lands would be available for appropriation under the mining laws. The resources identified are estimated at 300,000 troy ounces of gold, 21,000 tons of chromite, 3000 tons of copper, and 393 million cubic yards of sand and gravel.

Options for development of water storage facilities would remain open. To date however, none have been identified which would be economically feasible. Buzzards Roost and Lone Mountain are the only two identified potential sites located on the study river. Modification of the stream and its banks would not be restricted. The need for bank stabilization occurs mainly in the valley area.

Agricultural production will likely decline as farms are subdivided into homesites.

There would be no cost to the Federal Government for administering a wild and scenic river.

#### Environmental:

No dramatic changes in land use are expected. Lands administered by governmental agencies will continue to be managed as in the past. The Forest Service and Bureau of Land Management will continue to use their authorities to protect the river and its values.

Private lands along the river, particularly in the Illinois Valley, will likely be divided into smaller tracts to the extent allowed by county zoning. Additional development may reduce the natural qualities and open space values in this segment. Increased population will also cause greater demands for water. This could affect the already critical low summer flow.

Mining could pose a significant threat to the natural values if the economic feasibility becomes viable. This could affect the scenic values along the river. The Forest Service and State of Oregon can require measures to reduce or prevent degradation of water quality and restoration of lands.

The riverbanks could be stabilized by whatever method the landowner chooses.

The administrative option to maximize timber production and growth within the area seen from the river would be available to the managing agencies.

#### Social:

Even though the private landowners along the river appreciate the scenic values, they generally do not want additional government controls placed upon them. This alternative would not place any National Wild and Scenic River stipulations on private lands. Land use changes within the State Scenic Waterway boundary must be in accordance with the State Scenic Waterway Act. There would be no effect to the tax base from Federal Government land acquisition activity.

Public access to segments of the river in the valley area would be at the option of landowners. A gradual decrease can be expected.

Archeological and historic values along the river on private lands would not be protected.



Recreation values which exist today would continue; however, the free-flowing river would not receive federal protection. The state controls would not legally affect federally administered lands.

No effect has been identified on minorities, low income groups, or rural poverty levels.

Rationale For Not Selecting This Alternative:

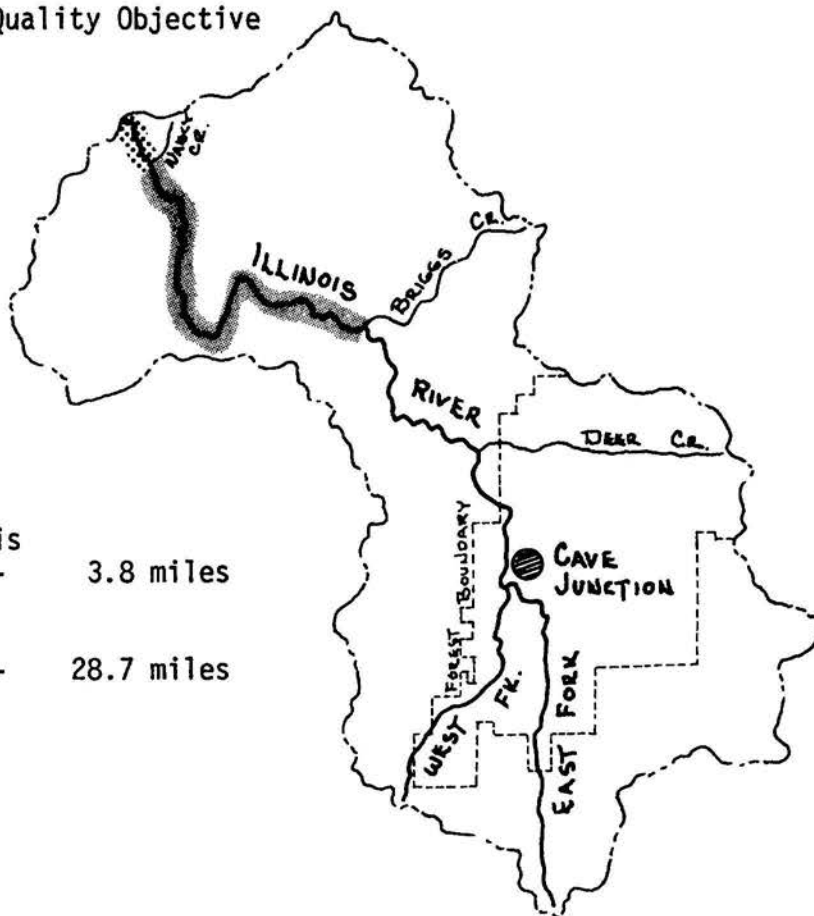
This alternative was not selected because the economic objectives it favored would reduce the environmental values. The possibility of losing the intrinsic value of a free-flowing stream, as well as the loss of the commercially and recreationally valuable anadromous fish runs were the strongest reasons for rejecting this alternative.

## ALTERNATIVE B - Environmental Quality Objective

This alternative proposes that 32.5 miles of the Illinois be included in the National Wild and Scenic Rivers System. It would be classified as:

Recreational: Mouth of Illinois  
to Nancy Creek - 3.8 miles

Wild: Nancy Creek to  
Briggs Creek - - - - - 28.7 miles



Implementation of this plan would provide legislative protection to approximately 9600 acres. Scenic easements or, if the landowner is willing to sell, fee title would be sought on approximately 1100 acres of private land. Over 8500 acres of National Forest Land are within the proposed boundary.

The main objective of this alternative is to provide protection to the natural qualities in the lower most primitive section of the river.

### Impacts:

Trends and activities which are displayed in Alternative A will likely continue except for the following direction.

#### Economic and Regional Development:

The primary economic impact of this alternative would be a reduction to the allowable cut of the Siskiyou National Forest. This reduction is mainly a result of managing the approximately 40,000 acres of timberlands visible from the "Wild" river area in a manner so that those activities would not be visually evident. The volume lost will be 2480.6 MBF per year which equals 22 timber-oriented jobs.

The option to construct the Buzzards Roost generating facility is foregone. The Federal Power Commission could not issue a license for this structure.

An accelerated increase in recreational use can be anticipated because of national recognition given to the river. The economic significance of this increase would be minor.

Costs to the Federal Government would be \$2.8 million for land acquisition and \$25,000 for annual management.

#### Environmental:

This alternative provides federal protection to the most highly valued primitive characteristics of the river. Retention of the free-flowing river would be ensured. The fishery and wildlife value presently existing would likewise be protected from possible loss due to the Buzzards Roost Dam.

The 1107 acres of private lands with the proposed boundary are mainly used for agricultural purposes. County zoning presently designates 217 acres of land for residential-agricultural use, 26 acres for commercial use, and 12 acres for residential use. Scenic easements would be sought to prevent or minimize any adverse effect and assure continuity of present land use patterns.

#### Social:

The tax base in Curry County could be reduced somewhat by scenic easements which would be sought on private lands. An easement to protect the Oak Flat Indian Village Site would be purchased.

The quality of outdoor recreation available in the lower canyon would be protected. This portion of the river is most highly valued for its solitude, pristine conditions, and white water experience. Overcrowding is not expected; however, the managing agencies would monitor and, if necessary, limit use to ensure that the spiritual value of solitude is not lost.

A study to inventory archeologic and historic sites near the classified portion of the river would be conducted.

Low income property owners within the boundary would receive monetary compensation for maintaining the agricultural or natural qualities. No other impact on minorities or low income groups have been identified.

#### Rationale For Not Selecting This Alternative:

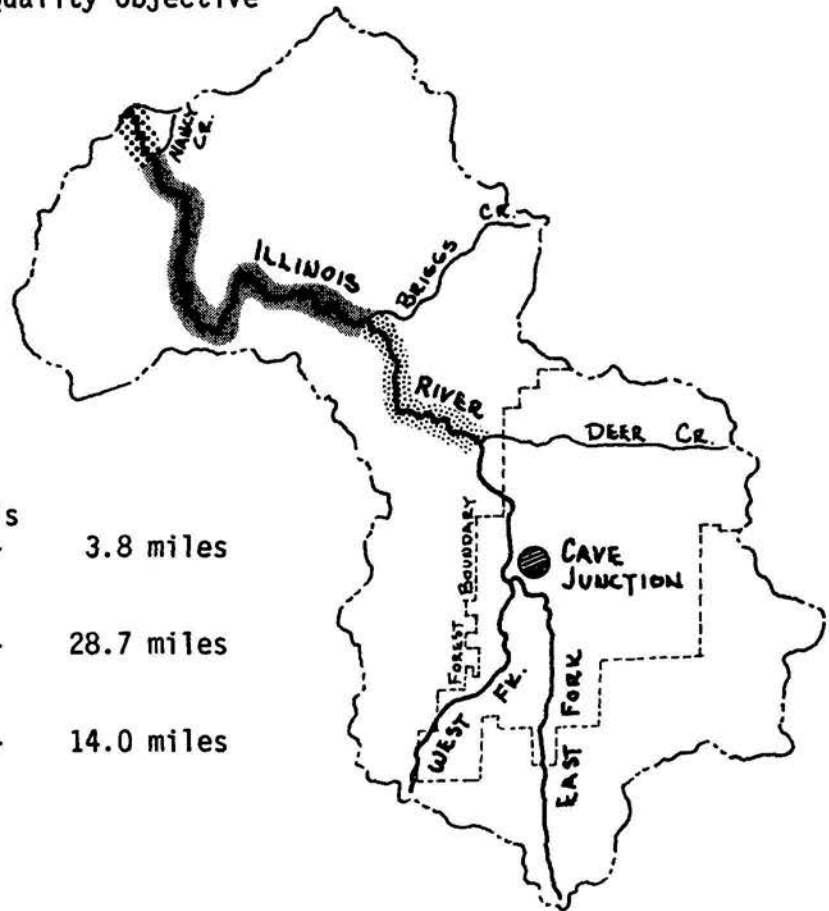
This alternative was not selected because its relatively high cost to the national economical objectives (NED) provides a relatively low level of protection to the environmental (EQ) objectives.

The most productive timberlands are affected by this alternative, while protection is extended to a minimal portion of the river.

### ALTERNATIVE C - Environmental Quality Objective

In this plan 46.5 miles of the Illinois River would be included in the National Wild and Scenic River System. The river would be classified as:

Recreational:	Mouth of Illinois to Nancy Creek -	3.8 miles
Wild:	Nancy Creek to Briggs Creek - - - - -	28.7 miles
Scenic:	Briggs Creek to Deer Creek - - - - -	14.0 miles



Approximately 14,600 acres are included within the proposed boundary. One thousand four hundred twenty-five acres are in private ownership. The remaining lands are administered by the Siskiyou National Forest.

This alternative covers the same portion of the Illinois as is classified in the Oregon Scenic Waterway System. The proposed boundary would be the same except where private lands are involved. This plan would follow legal or private property lines when private lands are involved while the state boundaries are located one-fourth mile from the river.

The primary objective is to protect the natural river qualities; thus the scenic, recreational, and fishery values of the canyon area. Mining, if it became feasible, could have a substantial adverse effect on these values. Classifying the segment of river between Briggs Creek and Deer Creek would give added protection.

#### Impacts:

The impacts of this alternative are similar to those in Alternative B except for the following changes:



### Economic and Regional Development:

The impact upon mining has not been quantified and can only be viewed in a general sense. Presently the effect classification would have on mineral removal appears insignificant. Except for small scale and recreational mining, use of mineral resources is presently economically unfeasible.

Mining would not be completely foregone if this plan were adopted. The area within one-fourth mile of the scenic river area would be withdrawn from future mineral entry. Existing claims which predate the Wild and Scenic Rivers Act could be worked, however. The number of claims involved are not known. Mining operations which would be permitted would have to be done in such a manner as not to adversely affect the values for which the river was included.

The annual allowable cut on the Siskiyou National Forest would be reduced 3008 MBF to protect scenic values. This reduction would affect 27 jobs.

Cost to the Federal Government would be \$3.4 million for acquisition and \$35,000 annually for administration.

### Environmental:

Federal protection would be extended to cover the majority of the river in the canyon area. Fourteen miles of the most heavily fished portion are included in this plan. If state and federal water quality standards are met degradation of the streamflow will not be a problem.

### Social:

The most heavily used portion of the river for recreation, which includes mostly camping, picnicking, fishing, panning for gold and swimming will be protected.

The tax base in Josephine County could be slightly reduced.

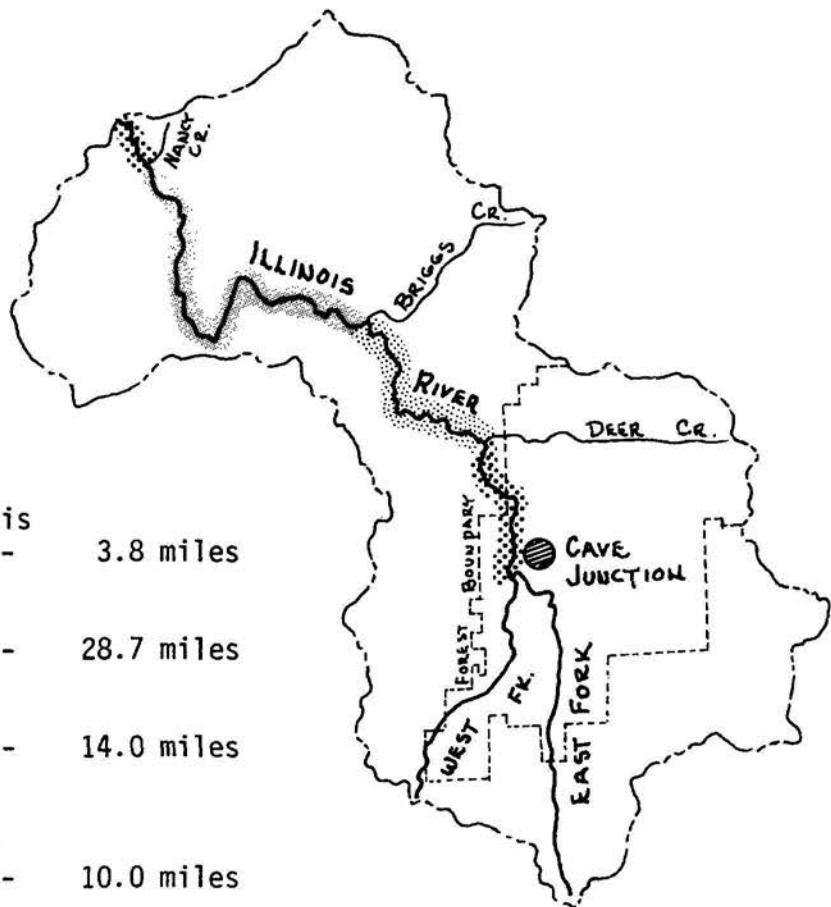
### Rationale For Not Selecting This Alternative:

This alternative represents nearly the same costs and benefits of the proposed action. The reason the proposed action was selected over this alternative is that it included approximately four more miles of river which has high recreation opportunities. The added environmental protection appears desirable.

## ALTERNATIVE D - Environmental Quality Objective

This alternative proposes that 56.6 miles of the Illinois River be added to the National Wild and Scenic River System. The river would be classified as:

Recreational:	Mouth of Illinois to Nancy Creek -	3.8 miles
Wild:	Nancy Creek to Briggs Creek - - - - -	28.7 miles
Scenic:	Briggs Creek to Deer Creek - - - - -	14.0 miles
Recreational:	Deer Creek to the fork of the Illinois - - - - -	10.0 miles



Approximately 16,750 acres are included within the proposed boundary. Nearly 3400 acres are in private ownership. The remaining lands are administered by government agencies, of which all but 120 acres of these are within the Siskiyou National Forest.

The primary objective of this plan would be to tie the classified river into the main population center (Cave Junction) in the basin. This would provide an opportunity to develop and preserve a green belt within the Illinois Valley which would connect with the remaining river in the canyon.

### Impacts:

Beside the impacts which have been described in Alternatives B and C, the following impacts have been identified:

#### Economic and Regional Development:

Agricultural production would be favored by this alternative along approximately 5.5 miles of stream. Scenic easements would be sought to minimize

subdivision of farm lands along the river. Recreational use would also be encouraged by this plan, as public access along the river would be ensured.

Bank stabilization projects would not be prohibited but would have to meet Wild and Scenic River standards, which would increase costs.

Acquisition cost to the Federal Government is estimated to be \$5.2 million with annual administrative costs estimated at \$45,000.

#### Environmental:

Protection of environmental values would basically be in the form of limiting subdivision and development along the river. This could prevent or reduce the degradation of the natural scenic values and water quality due to domestic waste. Water quality, however, can best be protected through state controls, and if standards are met this should not be a problem.

Spawning beds below the fork would be protected under this plan. Intermittently, in the past, gravel has been removed for commercial purposes in this segment of the river.

#### Social:

Additional government control would be placed on lands within the boundary of the Wild and Scenic River through the purchase of scenic easements. These easements would be a benefit to the public for recreation and access; however, they would probably be in conflict with owners of the private holdings. This portion of the river does receive fishing use during the winter steelhead runs.

In this alternative the classified river would enter the valley area, which is dramatically different from the canyon area. This area is also predominantly in private ownership. The tax base would be reduced somewhat, as well as development of commercial, residential, and industrial properties along the river.

This proposal would add approximately 10 miles of river into a protected status beyond the Oregon Scenic Waterway.

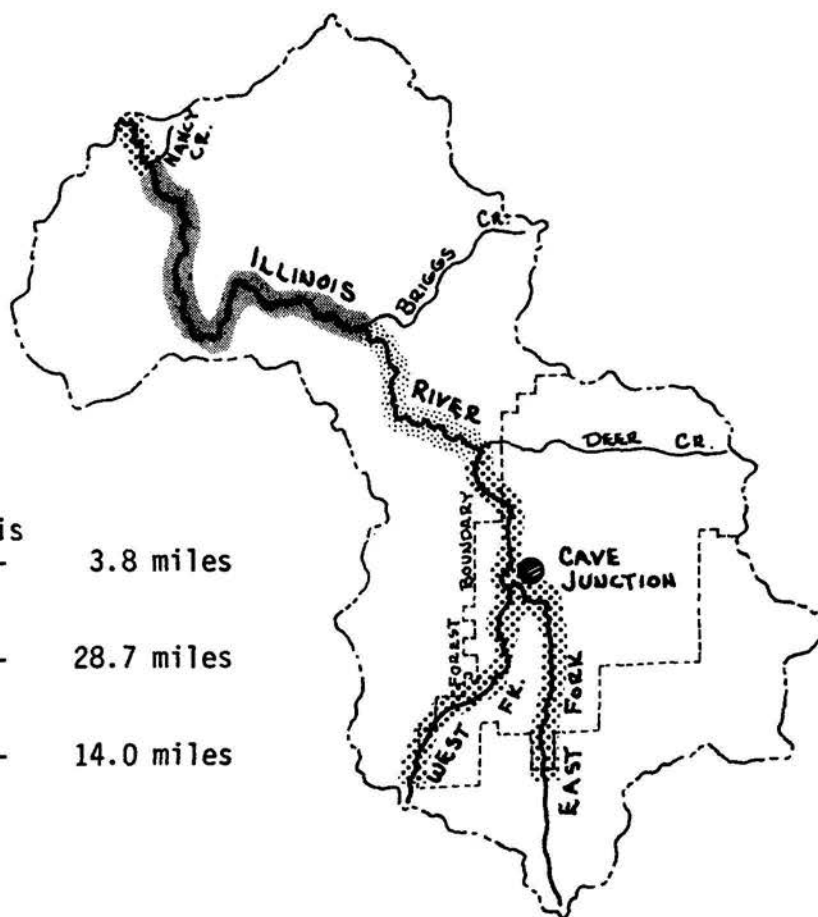
#### Rationale For Not Selecting This Alternative:

This alternative was not selected because costs of entering the predominantly privately owned valley area would radically increase for the relatively small amount of stream protected. In addition, the degree of natural values in the valley are not as great as those in the canyon area.

## ALTERNATIVE E - Environmental Quality Objective

This alternative proposes that the entire river named for study, 88.0 miles, be included in the National Wild and Scenic River System. The river would be classified as:

Recreational:	Mouth of Illinois to Nancy Creek -	3.8 miles
Wild:	Nancy Creek to Briggs Creek - - - - -	28.7 miles
Scenic:	Briggs Creek to Deer Creek - - - - -	14.0 miles
Recreational:	Deer Creek upstream to the California line including both the East and West Forks - - -	41.5 miles



Approximately 27,400 acres are involved in this alternative. Of the total acres, 10,400 are in private ownership. Over 14,800 acres are managed by the Siskiyou National Forest, nearly 1800 by the Bureau of Land Management, and almost 400 acres by the state and county.

This alternative provides the maximum degree of protection possible as identified by Congress under the Wild and Scenic Rivers Act. It is most favorable to the Environmental Quality objectives as defined by the Water Resource Council's Principles and Standards, as well as the most expensive to the National Economic Objectives.

### Impacts:

The following impacts are identified in this alternative in addition to those displayed in Alternatives B, C, and D.



#### Economic and Regional Development:

Agriculture, bank stabilization, and recreation would be affected the same as illustrated in Alternative D, for approximately 33 river miles.

Cost to the Federal Government for acquisition is estimated to be \$12 million, with annual management costing nearly \$60,000.

#### Environmental:

Again, the impact of classification is similar as illustrated in Alternative D, except for the additional river segments covered. Much of the East and West Forks are suitable for spawning.

#### Social:

Although the impacts will be similar as illustrated in Alternative D, the degree of impact would be considerably more, simply because of the amount of lands involved.

The benefit to available fishing opportunities would not increase, as both the East and West Forks are closed to fishing during the spawning season.

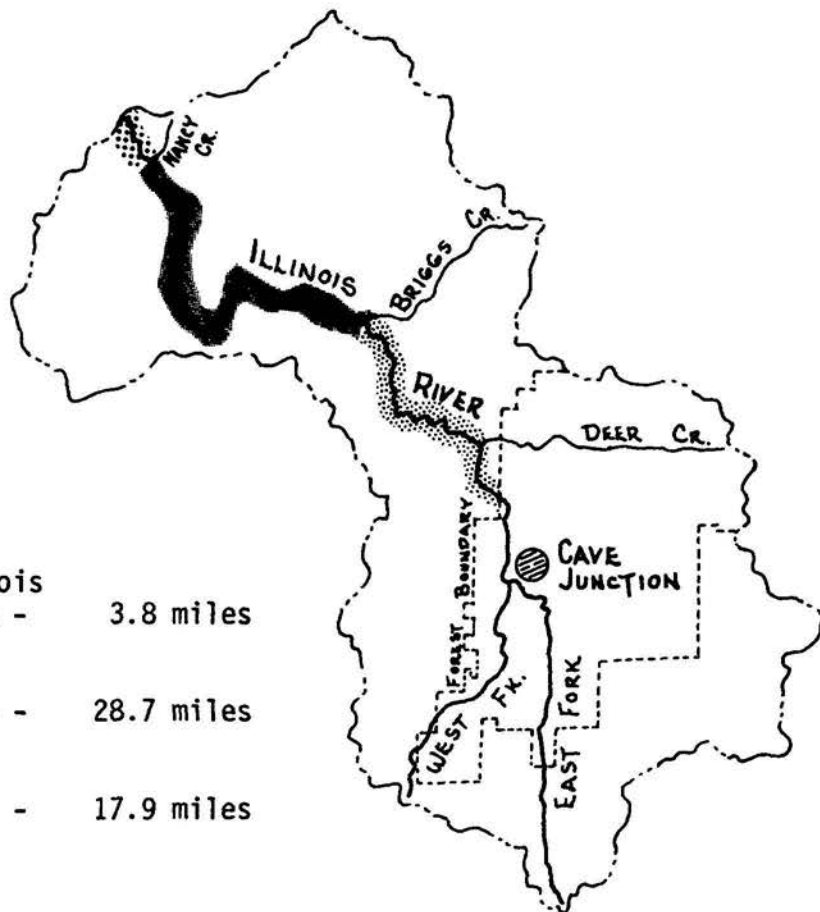
#### Rationale For Not Selecting This Alternative:

Because of the high cost related to the economic objectives and the lower value of the natural scenic and recreational values in the additional river area, this alternative was not selected. The potential pollution of the lower river by activities in the valley can be prevented more expediently and directly by other state and federal regulations. The Oregon Division of State Lands also controls removal of gravel from streambeds.

## PREFERRED ALTERNATIVE - Environmental Quality Objective

In this alternative, 50.4 miles of the Illinois River would be included in the National Wild and Scenic Rivers System. The upstream boundary would coincide with the National Forest boundary near Sauers Flat. The river would be classified as:

Recreational:	Mouth of Illinois to Nancy Creek -	3.8 miles
Wild:	Nancy Creek to Briggs Creek - - - - -	28.7 miles
Scenic:	Briggs Creek to Deer Creek - - - - -	17.9 miles



Approximately 15,200 acres are included within the proposed boundary, all of which are within the boundary of the Siskiyou National Forest. There are 1583 acres in private ownership.

This alternative would provide legislative protection to the outstanding values which were identified in the canyon; i.e., water quality, fishery, scenic, botanical, and recreational. Some of the most developable land with the highest potential for recreation use would be included in the proposed boundary.

### Impacts:

The impacts of this alternative are similar to those identified in Alternative C, except for the following changes:

### Economic and Regional Development:

Additional gold values would be included within the proposed boundary. The mouth of Josephine Creek, the site where gold was first discovered in southwest Oregon, would be included within the boundary. This section of river is a popular area for panning gold today.

The annual allowable cut on the Siskiyou National Forest would be reduced 3113 MBF. This reduction would affect 28 timber-oriented jobs.

Cost to the Federal Government would be \$3.5 million for acquisition, and \$44,000 annually for administration.

### Environmental:

Federal protection of the natural river values would be extended to approximately four miles of river in the canyon beyond what is covered by the State Scenic Waterway System. This area contains spawning gravel and is a popular area for fishermen.

Legislative emphasis will be given to protecting the water quality from activities such as mining.

### Social:

A segment of the river which contains a large percentage of lands which are developable for recreational purposes in the canyon would be included in the boundary.

The historical values which were associated with mining at the mouth of Josephine Creek will be within the proposed boundary. Presently the mouth of Josephine Creek is in private ownership. This alternative would provide an opportunity for the government to obtain a scenic easement, thereby protecting any identified values.

### Rationale For Selecting This Alternative:

This alternative was preferred because it protects the greatest river values with the least impact on private landowners. Approximately 90 percent of the river area is in public ownership. This alternative would protect the scenic, recreational, botanical, and free-flowing qualities in the canyon. Anadromous fish runs would be protected from blockage by dams on the lower 50 miles. Activity in the canyon which would degrade water quality would not be permitted. The State of Oregon has responsibility for protection of water which stems from the valley area. Although there would be a reduction in the timber base, it appears reasonable when considering the values associated with the river.

This alternative appears to provide the highest degree of protection to environmental qualities at the least amount of cost to the economic objectives.

# TABLE L ANALYSIS OF ALTERNATIVES

ACCOUNT

## VALUES

(Present Conditions)

## ALTERNATIVE A

National Economic Development Objective

No Action Alternative

## ALTERNATIVE B

## ALTERNATIVE C

## ALTERNATIVE D

## ALTERNATIVE E

## PREFERRED ALTERNATIVE

Environmental

Quality

Objectives

**Water Supply:** Presently there are no water storage facilities in the Illinois Drainage Basin. Seven possible storage sites have been identified, but no development appears feasible in the foreseeable future. The Lone Mountain project is the only site located on the Illinois River. The six other sites are on tributary streams.

The option to develop the Lone Mountain project on the West Fork of the Illinois (18,000 ac. ft. capacity) would remain open. Projects on tributary streams would not be affected.

Dams could not be constructed on portions of the river which are classified. Storage projects on tributary streams or on unclassified portions of the Illinois would be allowed unless the project would unreasonably diminish the scenic, recreational and wildlife values of the area.

Same as Alternative B, C & D

The Lone Mountain project would not be possible.

**Flood Control:** Flood damage has occurred in the Illinois Valley. The estimated annual average is \$36,000. (1964 price and development level.) Presently no flood control structures exist in the basin. Four potential sites have been inventoried, one of which is the Lone Mountain project. Under existing conditions none of the sites are economically feasible. Present county zoning will allow additional development in the flood plain.

The option to construct the Lone Mountain project would remain open. Tributary projects would not be affected. Development in the flood plain would likely occur to the extent allowed by county zoning.

Dams could not be constructed on portions of the river which are classified. Projects on the tributary streams would probably be unaffected unless the Wild & Scenic River values are reduced. Incompatible development in the flood plain within the Wild & Scenic river boundary could be controlled through scenic easement, thus precluding or reducing future increases in potential flood damage.

Same as Alternative B, C & D

The Lone Mountain project would not be possible.

**Erosion Control:** The major portion of bank erosion occurs in the Illinois Valley. An estimated 9.5 miles of stream bank are actively eroding in the valley. Bank erosion is occurring in the canyon, however it is not effecting man's development. Existing bank stabilization projects are relatively minor, mostly in the form of rip-rapping.

Eroding banks could be stabilized using any method (car bodies, rock rip-rap, etc.). It is not likely or feasible that all of the river bank which is actively eroding would ever be stabilized.

Stabilization projects could be carried out if they are done in a manner which would not destroy the free-flowing and scenic qualities of the river. Rip-rapping the base of eroding banks so as not to change the alignment of stream channels and revegetating the stabilized areas would be acceptable if accomplished in a reasonable manner.

Same as Alternative B & C

No significant stabilization projects probable

1.4 miles of river bank is actively eroding.

9.5 miles of river bank is actively eroding.

**Agriculture Production:** Commercial agriculture currently plays a minor role in the area's economy. Agricultural use occurs in the Illinois Valley and along Deer Creek with livestock production accounting for the majority of the income.

Agriculture production would decline to urban encroachment, development and subdivision of farm lands.

Same as ALT "A"

Classification would maintain the agriculture production base as agricultural activities would be favored by acquisition of Scenic Easements.

Same as Alt. "A"

National Economic Development



## VALUES

**Hydro-Electric Power Production:** One potential site, Buzzards Roost, has been identified and investigated by the Coos-Curry Electrical Co-operative. Based on latest findings, this project is not economically feasible. The Oregon State Scenic Waterway System makes this project less likely, however, the Federal Power Commission regulates construction of such projects.

Potential average annual production for this project is 767,000 K.W.

**Timber:** Timber values displayed are based on an inventory conducted by Emmingham in 1973 which was adjusted to fit the Forests-Timber Management Plan. The area covered is located within the Siskiyou National Forest between the mouth of the Illinois and Reeves Creek. Some timber exists in the valley area, however, it is relatively minor compared to the lower river canyon.

Annual Yield of Timber Lost to the Allowable Cut Program

**Administrative Cost:** Costs are incurred by the federal government for land management. Additional costs are anticipated for the United States owned lands and for administering easements on private land if river is classified.

Acquisition Cost  
Management Cost (annual)

## ALT. A

## N E D Objective

Option to license the construction of Buzzards Roost project would remain open to the Federal Power Commission.

The volume of timber produced in the vicinity of the Illinois River is currently included in the annual allowable cut of the Siskiyou National Forest. The forest is currently re-evaluating its timber management plan, however, for the purpose of this study the value of timber currently attributed to the allowable cut is 7778.8 mbf.

No cost associated with Wild & Scenic Rivers.

## ALT. B

2,480,590 Bd. Ft.

\$2,800,000  
25,000

## ALT. C

3,008,990 Bd. Ft.

\$3,400,000  
35,000

## ALT. D

3,113,200 Bd. Ft.

\$5,200,000  
45,000

## ALT. E

More than "D"

\$12,000,000  
60,000

PREFERRED  
ALTERNATIVE

3,113,200 Bd. Ft.

\$3,500,000  
44,000

## E Q Objectives

Buzzards Roost project would not be possible.

Classifying the river would affect timber available for annual harvest as follows:

- A. Within ¼ mile of the river:
  1. Wild Area - No timber cutting activity will be permitted.
  2. Scenic Area - Timber cutting activity which creates a visual impact will not be permitted.
  3. Recreational Area - Timber cutting activity which creates a visual impact will not be permitted.
- B. Of the timber outside the ¼ mile which is visible from the river:
  1. Wild Area - Timber cutting activity which creates a visual impact would not be permitted.
  2. Scenic Area - Timber cutting activity may be visible, but should remain subordinate to the natural environment.
  3. Recreational Area - Timber cutting activity may be visible, however, the activity must appear natural.

The federal government would incur costs to acquire land, to administer easements, and to manage the Wild & Scenic Rivers system.

Anticipated change in management costs over Alternative A would be:

## VALUES

**Mining:** Important metallic mineral commodities in the basin, in order of economic potential, are gold-silver-platinum, nickel, copper, and chromite. Mineral deposits with the greatest potential that are economically minable, are gold-platinum placers 5 miles south of the Forks of the Illinois River and nickel laterite deposits along the western ridge of the Illinois River Valley. Nickel laterite deposits are over 1/4 mile from the river. While some of the placer deposits are within 1/4 mile of the Illinois River, most of the deposits are further than 1/4 mile of the East and West Forks. Sand and gravel is the only mineral commodity presently being mined in the Illinois River basin.

Mining activities outside the Wild & Scenic River boundary would not be directly affected by classification of the river.

**Free Flowing River:** Presently the entire Illinois River is in a free-flowing condition except for Pomeroy Dam (6' high), located 1/4 mile downstream from the fork of the river.

**Fishery:** More than 20 species of fish inhabit the Illinois River Drainage. Anadromous species; chinook and coho salmon, steelhead, and sea-run cutthroat are of greatest economic and recreational value. The value of resident fisheries on the Illinois (not including the tributaries) is almost non-existent except for the headwaters. An annual estimated commercial harvest of over 840,000 pounds of salmon is attributable to the river, with nearly 25,000 additional fish caught by sport fishermen.

## ALT. A

## N E D Objective

Current Federal and State regulations would apply to mining activity. Upon completion of the study, Federal lands within 1/4 mile of the river would be open to mineral location. Listed below are estimated quantities of known mineral commodities:

## Within 1/4 mile of the river

16,729 acres of federal land  
Gold — 301,000 troy ounces  
Chromite — 21,000 tons  
Copper — 3,000 tons  
Sand and Gravel — 389 million cubic yards

## Within "sight and sound" of the river.

Gold — 2,061,000 troy ounces  
Platinum — 35,000 troy ounces  
Chromite — 43,000 tons  
Copper — 14,000 tons  
Nickel — 428,000 tons  
Sand and Gravel — 640 million cubic yards.

Option is open to retain free-flowing condition or to allow dams.

The anadromous fishery value might be eliminated if the Buzzards Roost project materialized. A lake-type fishery could take its place.

## ALT. B

## Within 1/4 mile of the river

8890 acres of federal land  
Gold — 37,000 troy ounces  
Sand and gravel — 30 million cubic yards

## Within "sight and sound" of the river

Gold — 37,000 troy ounces  
Sand and gravel — 30 million cubic yards

32.5 miles of river protected in natural condition.

Recreational Class 3.8 miles  
Wild Class 28.7 miles

Fish passage protected from Buzzards Roost project.

## ALT. C

## Within 1/4 mile of the river

13,058 acres of federal land  
Gold — 67,000 troy ounces  
Chromite — 21,000 tons  
Copper — 3,000 tons  
Sand and gravel — 50 million cubic yards

## Within "sight and sound" of the river

Gold — 67,000 troy ounces  
Chromite — 36,000 tons  
Copper — 3,000 tons  
Sand and gravel — 50 million cubic yards

46.5 miles of river protected in natural condition.

Recreational Class 3.8 miles  
Scenic Class 14.0 miles  
Wild Class 28.7 miles

Federal land within the boundaries of the "Wild" & "Scenic" River areas will be withdrawn from mineral entry. Valid mining claims pre-dating October 2, 1968, within 1/4 mile of the river could be developed providing river values are not diminished. Mineral values which are located on private lands inside the Wild & Scenic River boundary would be controlled by scenic easements. Listed below are estimated quantities of known mineral commodities:

## ALT. D

## E Q Objectives

## Within 1/4 mile of the river

14,298 acres of federal land  
Gold — 208,000 troy ounces  
Chromite — 21,000 tons  
Copper — 3,000 tons  
Sand and gravel — 382 million cubic yards

## Within "sight and sound" of the river

Gold — 208,000 troy ounces  
Chromite — 36,000 tons  
Copper — 3,000 tons  
Nickel — 167,000 tons  
Sand and gravel — 516 million cubic yards

56.6 miles of river protected in natural condition.

Recreational Class 13.9 miles  
Scenic Class 14.0 miles  
Wild Class 28.7 miles

Anadromous fishery values would be protected and maintained. Values would be enhanced to the extent water quality and flow can be improved. Blockage of fish passage would not be permitted. Resident fishery values would not change from existing conditions.

Same as ALT. "B"

## ALT. E

All known mineral commodities within the boundary of the Wild and Scenic River would be affected. See Alternative "A" for quality affected.

88.0 miles of river protected in natural condition.

Recreational Class 45.3 miles  
Scenic Class 14.0 miles  
Wild Class 28.7 miles

Fish passage protected from Buzzards Roost and Lone Mountain projects.

## PREFERRED ALTERNATIVE

Within 1/4 mile of the river. 13,646 acres are in federal ownership.  
Gold — 177,000 troy ounces  
Chromite — 21,000 tons  
Copper — 3,000 tons  
Sand & Gravel — 50+ million cubic yards.

Within "sight and sound" of the River.  
Gold — 177,000 troy ounces  
Chromite — 36,000 tons  
Copper — 3,000 tons  
Sand & Gravel — 50+ million cubic yards

50.4 miles of river protected in natural condition.

Recreational Class 3.8 miles  
Scenic Class 17.9 miles  
Wild Class 28.7 miles

Same as Alt. "B"

## VALUES

**Natural Beauty and Open Space:** Natural scenery abounds in the northern portion of the basin. Man's impact is most notable in the valley area around Cave Junction.

Oregon Scenic Waterway stipulations apply to private lands within 1/4 mile of the river below Deer Creek.

**Fish & Wildlife Habitat:** Water use represents the greatest conflict between fisheries and other resources. Many fish are lost in irrigation diversions. In addition, diversions which reduce stream flow result in higher water temperatures. Exploitation of gravel resources in upper basin is not presently excessive, but could become a problem if control is not exercised. An estimated 80% of spawning gravel lies in the valley area.

**Wildlife populations** are generally low in the canyon area, however, in the higher valleys, populations are high. Black tailed deer is the most important big game animal. Bear are plentiful, particularly in the lower canyon. Other species present are the cougar, beaver, otter and racoon. Birds such as the golden eagle, osprey, blue heron, pileated woodpecker, and the bald eagle inhabit the area.

**Water Quality and Quantity:** Although some pollution exists, the quality of water meets, and in most cases exceeds the standards established by the Environmental Protection Agency. The most critical problem is the low flow which occurs in late Summer and Fall. The adverse effects of naturally occurring low flows on fish and recreation values are compounded by withdrawal of irrigation water.

State and Federal laws currently provide some protection.

## ALT. A

## NE D Objective

Man's impact on the scenery and open space is currently regulated by State Scenic Waterway Stipulations, which affects 1400 acres of private land. National Forest lands would be administered under present policies.

Use of stream gravels for construction purposes could reduce spawning habitat in the valley. Stream flow may be further reduced by other water uses. Loss of wildlife habitat is possible by inundation from Buzzards Roost (3670 acres) and Lone Mountain projects.

Domestic, municipal, livestock, irrigation, power, industry, mining, recreation, fish & wildlife purposes are designated by the Oregon Water Resource Board as recognized beneficial water uses.

## ALT. B

Wild & Scenic river controls would be similar to State Scenic Waterway restrictions on private lands within a 1/4 mile of the river. These controls (rights) would be purchased by the federal government in the form of scenic easements as needed. National Forest lands would be managed to protect scenic values.

3,670 acres of wildlife habitat would be protected from inundation. Fish passage would be protected from blockage.

## ALT. C

## ALT. D

## E Q Objectives

A total of approximately 3,400 acres of private lands would be subject to scenic and open space constraints associated with the Wild and Scenic Rivers Act.

In addition to protection shown in alternative "B" & "C", the spawning gravels below the fork would receive additional federal protection.

## ALT. E

10,400 acres of private land would be subject to scenic and open space constraints associated with the Wild and Scenic Rivers Act.

All the spawning gravel in the valley area would receive additional protection. Inundation of wildlife habitat by construction of Buzzards Roost or Lone Mountain dams would not be allowed.

## PREFERRED ALTERNATIVE

1,583 acres of private land would be subject to scenic and open space constraints associated with the Wild and Scenic Rivers system.

Same as Alt. B & C

Fish values will be increased if stream flow is augmented during the low flow season.

Cavity nesters will be enhanced by maintaining an old growth snag source.

To the degree feasible, recreation, fish & wildlife water use would be promoted. The Oregon Water Resource Board will be encouraged to establish a minimum stream flow for recreational purposes.

## VALUES

## ALT. A

## ALT. B

## ALT. C

## ALT. D

## ALT. E

PREFERRED  
ALTERNATIVE

## N E D Objective

## E Q Objectives

**Irreversible Commitment:** Irreversible commitments are actions or activities which create inflexibility in the use of our resources. The degree of flexibility depends on the type of activity. A dam, road, or structure has a more permanent effect on how a resource is to be used than a law or paper designation. The latter is subject to change more readily if society so desires.

Anticipated development on the land will decrease the flexibility of future resource use. Resources associated with the Illinois River are more likely to be obligated for personal uses of the adjoining landowners.

Wild and Scenic River management would be directed toward retaining natural conditions which would tend to retain resource use flexibility. Resource use would only occur if society has a change in heart and require a change in the law. Otherwise, the opportunity to use the natural resources for economic gain would be restricted by the Wild and Scenic Rivers Act.

**Land Use:** Use of land is currently affected by county zoning restrictions. The following illustrates zoning within 1/4 mile of the river.

Land Use	ALT. A	ALT. B	ALT. C	ALT. D	ALT. E	PREFERRED ALTERNATIVE
Suburban Residential & Residential Agricultural	5,557 acres	217 acres	217 acres	554 acres	5,557 acres	375 acres
Commercial	141	26	26	31	141	26 acres
Industrial	79			46	79	
Residential 2	12	12	12	12	12	12 acres
Exclusive Farming & Forest						
Grazing	2,908	830	830	2,076	2,908	830 acres
Forest Resource	18,713	9,044	13,532	15,061	18,713	13,963 acres

Development will occur on private lands to the level allowed by county zoning and the Oregon Scenic Waterway System.

Wild & Scenic River controls would be similar to State Scenic Waterway restrictions. Landowners would be compensated for rights taken under Wild & Scenic River management. Management of federal lands would be directed toward meeting Wild & Scenic River objectives. Acreages which would be affected by classification are illustrated as follows. Previously existing Indian treaty rights will not be effected by classification.

In addition, State Scenic Waterways restrictions affect private lands within 1/4 mile of the river between the mouth and Deer Creek. These restrictions vary by river class which applies as follows:

Accessible Natural River Area—  
Deer Creek to Briggs Creek  
Natural River Area — Briggs Creek to Nancy Creek  
Recreational River Area —  
Nancy Creek to Agness Community Area  
River Community Area — To mouth of Illinois

Wild & Scenic River controls would apply to private lands presently not restricted by the State Scenic Waterway System.

**Road Location:** The Illinois River is presently inaccessible by road between Nancy Creek and Briggs Creek (28 miles). Other sections of the river are accessible by road in varying degrees.

A gradual increase in the amount of road close to the river can be expected in the Illinois Valley. Location of roads would be constrained only by engineering and terrain requirements.

Road construction between Nancy Creek and the mouth would have to meet visual constraints as well as engineering and terrain requirements. No roads within 1/4 mile of the river would be allowed between Briggs Creek to Nancy Creek.

Same as "B". In addition, road development would be limited to that necessary for safety and recreation development between Deer Creek and Briggs Creek. Visual constraints as well as engineering and terrain requirements would have to be met.

Same as "C". In addition, new road construction would have to meet visual constraints between the Forks and Deer Creek.

Same as "D". In addition, new road construction would have to meet visual constraints on both forks of the river to the California line.

Same as Alternative C. In addition, road development would be limited to that necessary for safety & recreation between Deer Creek and the forest boundary.



## VALUES

**Real Income & Employment:** The economic base of Josephine County was originally based on mining. Later agriculture and lumber provided the major base. The timber industry presently provides the major source of income, however, recreation and tourism offer an encouraging note for the expansion of the local economy.

Unemployment has been far higher than the national average and double the Oregon average for the past 10 years. This condition is the result of in-migration of unemployed persons and the area's dependence of the seasonal lumber and tourist industries.

**Recreation:** Historically, recreation use on the Illinois River has been light when compared to use on the Rogue River. The majority of use occurs above Briggs Creek, with fishing and swimming being most popular. A small amount of rafting occurs between Briggs Creek and the mouth during the Spring months. A high quality primitive rafting experience exists between Briggs Creek and Nancy Creek. Recreation facilities are few and very modest on the river except for the State Park at the Forks.

**Fire Control:** Presently the area under consideration is being protected by the Forest Service, State Coss Forest Protection Association & Illinois Valley Rural Fire Department. Fire prevention, detection, suppression and fuel treatment projects utilize the most expedient and complete methods.

## ALT. A

## N E D Objective

Employment in the lumber industry will be unaffected while agriculture employment will probably decline. The majority of the incoming residents will be retired. If employment opportunities increase they will likely occur in the recreation and services area. The mining industry could play a significant role in employment and income if mineral demands become great enough.

Recreation use would likely increase gradually as the areas' population increases. The increase in drifting and rafting use will probably accelerate faster due to the high quality experience available, knowledge of the opportunity and the rapidly expanding popularity of white water drifting. Public access to the river would likely decrease in the private land areas.

The option to develop all types of recreation opportunities would remain open as well as the possibility to develop flat water recreation opportunities. Fishing value connected to the anadromous fishery would not receive added protection and could be lost.

Fire management utilizes co-operative action based on pre-planned action. This is adequate to achieve fire management goals.

## ALT. B

22 jobs

A primitive type of opportunity would be retained in the lower canyon. Development of flat water recreation as a result of dam construction in the lower canyon would not be possible. Fishing values associated with the anadromous fishery would be protected. Public access to the river in the valley area would likely decline.

Same as alternative "A" plus management of fire activities so that the river and its associated values are not affected in a negative manner. Use of fire as a management tool would be suitable providing the values for which the river was included are not adversely or permanently damaged or destroyed.

## ALT. C

27 jobs

Same as "B". In addition, near natural conditions would be retained above Briggs Creek to Deer Creek.

Same as Alt. "B"

## ALT. D

## E Q Objectives

Classification would have some effect on income and employment in the timber industry. Encouragement would be given to the recreation-tourism industry. The recreation industry, however, is closely affected by the energy situation and continuing shortage of gasoline could limit any increase in or even reduce recreation usage. Employment in mining industry could be curtailed.

The number of timber oriented jobs which would be eliminated by the reduction of the annual allowable cut are:

same or slightly more than shown for the proposed action.

Full range of recreation development could occur above Deer Creek. Flat-water recreation development associated with dam construction could not occur in the lower valley or in the canyon. Fishing values associated with the anadromous fishery would be protected. Public access to the river between the Forks and Reeves Creek would be assured.

Same as Alt. "B" plus encouraging private landowners to manage fuels consistent with river objectives. This could be accomplished through the purchase of scenic easements.

## ALT. E

## PREFERRED ALTERNATIVE

28 jobs

Same as Alternative C. In addition, the area between Deer Creek and the forest boundary will be included within the Wild & Scenic River boundary. This area is one of the most suitable locations for recreation development.

Same as Alt. "B"

The Oregon Water Resource board would be encouraged to adopt a minimum stream flow for recreation purposes.

VALUES	ALT. A	ALT. B	ALT. C	ALT. D	ALT. E	PREFERRED ALTERNATIVE
	<b>N E D Objective</b>			<b>E Q Objectives</b>		
<p><b>Tax Base:</b> Much of Josephine &amp; Curry County is presently in federal and other public ownership. Federal lands are not taxable, however, a portion of the receipts from these lands are returned to the county.</p> <p>Josephine County has a total of 1,040,000 acres of which 260,000 acres are private. Curry County has a total of 1,044,000 acres of which 348,000 acres are private.</p>	<p>Tax base would not be affected.</p>	<p>Scenic easements do not remove properties from the tax rolls. They may, however, restrict development of land to less than its "highest and best economic use." For instance, agricultural lands may be limited to that use rather than being subdivided.</p> <p>The tax base would be reduced through purchase of scenic easements or fee title on the properties along the river. Approximate acreage of private ownership which could be affected is:</p>				
		Josephine County 72 acres Curry County 1035 acres	Josephine County 390 acres Curry County 1035 acres	Josephine County 2382 acres Curry County 1035 acres	Josephine County 9180 acres Curry County 1035 acres	Josephine County 548 acres Curry County 1035 acres
<p><b>Archeologic &amp; Historic Sites:</b> Four archeologic sites have been identified in the canyon, two appear important enough to warrant further investigation. Several historic sites also occur near the river, of which three have been submitted for national register entry.</p>	<p>Four archeologic sites open to inundation. The Oak Flat Indian Village Site and other historic values on private land would be susceptible to desires of present and future land-owners.</p>		<p>Four archeologic sites protected from possible inundation. Scenic easements would be purchased to protect the Oak Flat Village Site as well as any historic values which occur on private land within the proposed boundary. Financing to accomplish an inventory and study of archeologic and historic sites would be available.</p>			
<p><b>Control:</b> Government control of private land use is basically by county zoning. The Illinois River below Deer Creek is also regulated by the Oregon State Department of Transportation under the Scenic Waterways Act. National Forest lands are managed according to law and policies for multiple use and sustained yield.</p>	<p>Existing county, state, and federal laws and regulations would remain in force.</p>	<p>The United States could place additional controls on private lands by purchasing scenic easements. The degree of control sought would depend on which class; recreation, scenic, or wild, applied to the area. Federal agencies would be given added direction to protect river values.</p> <p>Little change anticipated in the degree of control now in force by the Scenic Waterway System. Scenic easements could be obtained by the federal government.</p>		<p>Through the acquisition of scenic easements, additional federal control to protect the river values would be placed on private lands within the classified boundary.</p>		Same as Alt. D & E
<p><b>Civil Rights:</b> Several American Indian families live near the Illinois River near Agness. Low income groups have also squatted on National Forest lands as well as purchased lands along the river. Most dwellings of the low income group are sub-standard with some occurring in the flood plain.</p>	<p>A decrease in the number of low income individuals has occurred over the past several years. The numbers of individuals will likely level off in the future.</p>	<p>Low income property owners within the proposed boundary would receive monetary compensation for maintaining their properties in a natural or agricultural character. No other impact on minorities or low income groups are evident. Low income groups outside the area can be adversely impacted because of a reduction of available resources, therefore an increase in living costs. The effect from this particular action would be minor.</p>				

CONSULTATION WITH APPROPRIATE FEDERAL AGENCIES AND REVIEW BY STATE  
AND LOCAL AGENCIES DEVELOPING AND ENFORCING ENVIRONMENTAL STANDARDS

Considerable effort was made to provide the public and governmental agencies with opportunities to learn about the Illinois River study. These efforts included meetings with the public and governmental agencies, the formation of committees, the presentation of study information to organizations, television, radio and news releases, and pamphlets.

At the time the Illinois River study was initiated, the State of Oregon was contacted about participating in the study effort. The State elected to participate and selected the Oregon Scenic Waterway Coordinator to be liaison. The State Liaison Officer participated in meetings with the public and other governmental agencies and was kept informed of the study's progress.

At the beginning of the study, federal, state, and local agencies were contacted to determine what information was available and how the agencies might participate in gathering needed data. Some of the agencies contributed a considerable amount of time and energy in this effort. From time to time different agencies were contacted as specific needs arose. Comments received from these agencies are reflected in this report.

The agencies consulted throughout the study process are listed below. These agencies will be sent a copy of this report.

Federal

Dept. of Agriculture

- Rural Electrification Administration
- Soil Conservation Service
- Agriculture Stabilization and Conservation Service
- Economic Research Service
- Forest Service
- Farmers Home Administration

Dept. of Army

- Corps of Engineers

Dept. of Commerce

- National Marine Fisheries Service

Dept. of the Interior

- Bureau of Outdoor Recreation
- Bureau of Sport Fisheries and Wildlife
- Bureau of Land Management
- Bureau of Reclamation
- Bureau of Mines
- National Park Service
- Bonneville Power Administration
- U. S. Geological Survey

## Federal (continued)

Dept. of Transportation

Federal Highway Administration

Pacific Northwest River Basins Commission

Federal Power Commission

Environmental Protection Agency

## State of Oregon

Dept. of Agriculture

Economic Development Division

State Engineer

Dept. of Environmental Quality

Fish Commission of Oregon

State Forestry Commission

Dept. of Geology and Mineral Industries

Dept. of Transportation

Division of State Lands

State Marine Board

Soil and Water Conservation Commission

Water Resource Board

State Rural Development Committee

Oregon Wildlife Commission

## Local

Josephine County Board of Commissioners

Curry County Board of Commissioners

Josephine County Extension Service

Josephine County Planning Department

Two series of public meetings were held in conjunction with the Illinois River study. The first series was held during March and April of 1972 in Portland, Gold Beach, Cave Junction, and Grants Pass. These meetings were informative in nature. The second series was held during May and June of 1974 in Eugene, Gold Beach, Cave Junction, and Grants Pass. The purpose of the second series of public meetings was to solicit the view of the public as to which alternative they felt most suitable. In addition, pamphlets explaining the alternatives available were distributed to the public. Following is a summary of the written responses received as a result of the public meetings and the pamphlets.



Public Response to Alternatives for Including The  
Illinois in the Wild and Scenic Rivers System

Type of Response	Number of Responses					
	ALTERNATIVE					
	A	B	C	D	E	Other
Individuals	160	108	55	18	226	
Organizations, Companies & Agencies	18	10	4	1	26	
Responses With No Reason	30	139	2	1	17	
Total (898)	208	257	61	20	286	66
%	23.2%	28.7%	6.7%	2.2%	31.8%	7.4%

The proposed alternative was not presented to the public in the pamphlet or at the meetings. It was not presented because it closely resembled Alternative C. Rather than present two alternatives which were similar, it was decided that only one be presented. Alternative C was selected for presentation because its upstream boundary coincided with the Oregon Scenic Waterway boundary.

Public response tended to favor either no classification (Alternative A), classification of the lower end of the river (Alternative B), or classify all of the river in Oregon (Alternative E). Those who opposed classifying the river were generally people who live near the river, or have an economic interest in the area. People favoring inclusion were generally living outside the immediate river area. These individuals were basically concerned about protecting the river in its present condition.

To understand why people selected a particular alternative, participants were asked to give reasons why they did so. The following is a summarization of the reasons given. This summarization does not include all of the reasons given, but it does identify those most commonly stated. The reasons shown illustrate why the particular alternative was selected.

#### Alternative A

1. Present state and federal controls are adequate for protection.
2. Leave river just as it is now.
3. There is enough wilderness and W&SR in area.
4. Publicity will ruin river.
5. Classification will take land off tax rolls.
6. Public should not have access to private land.
7. Wild area should be left open to motorcycles.

#### Alternative B

1. Would protect wild character of lower canyon.
2. Affect least amount of private land.
3. Would not unduly reduce tax base.
4. Does not affect major mineral potential.
5. Protects anadromous fish passage from blockage by Buzzards Roost project.
6. Low acquisition and administration costs.

#### Alternative C

1. Does not affect Illinois Valley or its landowners.
2. Similar to Oregon Scenic Waterway.
3. Protects outstanding scenic portion.
4. Does not affect the agricultural lands in the Illinois Valley.
5. Classified portion would not extend outside the National Forest.
6. Does not affect needed bank stabilization projects in the valley.

#### Alternative D

1. Gives additional protection to the spawning beds in the valley.
2. Fits present river condition.

#### Alternative D (continued)

3. Allows more variety of use by providing public access to river in the valley area.
4. Will allow and provide flood control over most of area where needed.
5. Will provide a green belt and open space when considering 100-200 year future.
6. Protect one of the last major undammed rivers in Oregon.

#### Alternative E

1. Gives greatest environmental protection.
2. Protects upper river from gravel and mining operations.
3. Stops adverse development in valley in regard to water quality.
4. Saves river for future generations.
5. Promotes recreational values.
6. Promotes orderly development along river.
7. Helps prevent flood losses by controlling development in flood plain.
8. Open space would be preserved in the area where development is likely to occur.
9. Retains agricultural lands.
10. Gives protection to most of the spawning grounds on Illinois.
11. Entire river could be managed as an integral system.

Most of the opposition toward classifying the Illinois as a Wild and Scenic River appeared to revolve around additional governmental control. The local populous is currently rejecting any such movement. Landowners are fearful of losing property rights.

In reviewing the public response, the majority of the people favored classification of some sort. A wide gap appears between including a minimal amount of river into the system and including all of the river in Oregon into the system. In reviewing the reasons why people selected these alternatives, a rather large number of those selecting Alternative B gave no reason, indicating a stuffing of the ballot. Of those individuals selecting Alternative E, the quality of water seemed to be of most concern.

In addition to the public and governmental agencies, the following organizations indicated an interest in the Illinois River study.

American Rivers Conservation Council  
Audubon Society  
Blue Star Mothers of America  
Coos Bay Chamber of Commerce  
Federation of Western Outdoor Clubs  
Grants Pass Chamber of Commerce  
Headwaters  
Illinois Valley Chamber of Commerce  
Industrial Forestry Association  
Izaak Walton League  
Josephine Conservation Council  
Josephine County Sourdough  
Josephine County Sportsman Assoc.  
League of Women Voters  
Lower Illinois Committee  
Mazamas  
Mid-Coast Livability Council  
Northwest Environmental Defense Center  
Northwest Steelhead Association  
Northwest Steelheaders Council  
Northwest Timber Association  
Obsidians  
Oregon Environmental Council  
Oregon Kayak & Canoe Club  
Oregon Parks and Recreation Society  
Oregon Wildlife Federation  
Rogue Basin Flood Control  
Rogue River Guides Association  
Sierra Club  
State of Jefferson Miners Association  
Southern Oregon Nordic Club  
Southern Oregon Timber Industry  
Steam-boaters  
Trail Club of Oregon  
Western Mining Council  
Western River Guides Association  
Wilderness Society  
Williams Grange

Two committees were formed, which met numerous times during the study period.

The working committee was composed of representatives from the Forest Service, Pacific Northwest River Basins Commission, Bureau of Outdoor Recreation, and the State of Oregon. This committee was instrumental in developing study procedures.

In the fall of 1974, a meeting of this committee was held to review the alternatives, and the public input which was received. In addition, a



field trip along the river was made. This committee expressed its view that the Illinois River should be included into the National Wild and Scenic Rivers System from the Forest boundary downstream to the mouth.

The steering committee was composed of 13 members, representing different fields of interest. Six meetings and one field trip were held during the study. This committee aided in identifying public needs and objectives, developing alternatives, and identifying the costs and benefits of each. Following are those who served on the steering committee.

Member	Field Represented
Ronald Bartley	Geology
Lem Clark	Landowner
Edwin Frost	Conservation
Lewis Krauss, Jr.	Timber
Dennis Littrell	Environmental Organizations
Whit Locke	Fish and Wildlife
Robert Mansfield	Botany
Tony Marthaller	Water Resource
Dick Oliver	Agriculture
Mike Starr	Recreation
Curry County Commissioners	
Josephine County Commissioners	

The steering committee, in its view of whether the Illinois River should be classified, voted in the following manner:

Alternative A - 3  
B - 3  
C - 2  
D - 1  
E - 1





## An Act

To provide for a National Wild and Scenic Rivers System, and for other purposes.

*Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled,* That (a) this Act may be cited as the "Wild and Scenic Rivers Act".

Wild and Scenic  
Rivers Act.

(b) It is hereby declared to be the policy of the United States that certain selected rivers of the Nation which, with their immediate environments, possess outstandingly remarkable scenic, recreational, geologic, fish and wildlife, historic, cultural, or other similar values, shall be preserved in free-flowing condition, and that they and their immediate environments shall be protected for the benefit and enjoyment of present and future generations. The Congress declares that the established national policy of dam and other construction at appropriate sections of the rivers of the United States needs to be complemented by a policy that would preserve other selected rivers or sections thereof in their free-flowing condition to protect the water quality of such rivers and to fulfill other vital national conservation purposes.

(c) The purpose of this Act is to implement this policy by instituting a national wild and scenic rivers system, by designating the initial components of that system, and by prescribing the methods by which and standards according to which additional components may be added to the system from time to time.

SEC. 2. (a) The national wild and scenic rivers system shall comprise rivers (i) that are authorized for inclusion therein by Act of Congress, or (ii) that are designated as wild, scenic or recreational rivers by or pursuant to an act of the legislature of the State or States through which they flow, that are to be permanently administered as wild, scenic or recreational rivers by an agency or political subdivision of the State or States concerned without expense to the United States, that are found by the Secretary of the Interior, upon application of the Governor of the State or the Governors of the States concerned, or a person or persons thereunto duly appointed by him or them, to meet the criteria established in this Act and such criteria supplementary thereto as he may prescribe, and that are approved by him for inclusion in the system, including, upon application of the Governor of the State concerned, the Allagash Wilderness Waterway, Maine, and that segment of the Wolf River, Wisconsin, which flows through Langlade County.

National wild  
and scenic  
rivers system.

82 STAT. 906  
82 STAT. 907

(b) A wild, scenic or recreational river area eligible to be included in the system is a free-flowing stream and the related adjacent land area that possesses one or more of the values referred to in section 1, subsection (b) of this Act. Every wild, scenic or recreational river in its free-flowing condition, or upon restoration to this condition, shall be considered eligible for inclusion in the national wild and scenic rivers system and, if included, shall be classified, designated, and administered as one of the following:

Eligibility  
for inclusion.

(1) Wild river areas—Those rivers or sections of rivers that are free of impoundments and generally inaccessible except by trail, with watersheds or shorelines essentially primitive and waters unpolluted. These represent vestiges of primitive America.

(2) Scenic river areas—Those rivers or sections of rivers that are free of impoundments, with shorelines or watersheds still largely primitive and shorelines largely undeveloped, but accessible in places by roads.

(3) Recreational river areas—Those rivers or sections of rivers that are readily accessible by road or railroad, that may have some

National wild  
and scenic  
rivers.

development along their shorelines, and that may have undergone some impoundment or diversion in the past.

SEC. 3 (a) The following rivers and the land adjacent thereto are hereby designated as components of the national wild and scenic rivers system:

(1) CLEARWATER, MIDDLE FORK, IDAHO.—The Middle Fork from the town of Kooskia upstream to the town of Lowell; the Lochsa River from its junction with the Selway at Lowell forming the Middle Fork, upstream to the Powell Ranger Station; and the Selway River from Lowell upstream to its origin; to be administered by the Secretary of Agriculture.

(2) ELEVEN POINT, MISSOURI.—The segment of the river extending downstream from Thomasville to State Highway 142; to be administered by the Secretary of Agriculture.

(3) FEATHER, CALIFORNIA.—The entire Middle Fork; to be administered by the Secretary of Agriculture.

(4) RIO GRANDE, NEW MEXICO.—The segment extending from the Colorado State line downstream to the State Highway 96 crossing, and the lower four miles of the Red River; to be administered by the Secretary of the Interior.

82 STAT. 907

82 STAT. 908.

(5) ROGUE, OREGON.—The segment of the river extending from the mouth of the Applegate River downstream to the Lobster Creek Bridge; to be administered by agencies of the Departments of the Interior or Agriculture as agreed upon by the Secretaries of said Departments or as directed by the President.

(6) SAINT CROIX, MINNESOTA AND WISCONSIN.—The segment between the dam near Taylors Falls, Minnesota, and the dam near Gordon, Wisconsin, and its tributary, the Namekagon, from Lake Namekagon downstream to its confluence with the Saint Croix; to be administered by the Secretary of the Interior: *Provided*, That except as may be required in connection with items (a) and (b) of this paragraph, no funds available to carry out the provisions of this Act may be expended for the acquisition or development of lands in connection with, or for administration under this Act of, that portion of the Saint Croix River between the dam near Taylors Falls, Minnesota, and the upstream end of Big Island in Wisconsin, until sixty days after the date on which the Secretary has transmitted to the President of the Senate and Speaker of the House of Representatives a proposed cooperative agreement between the Northern States Power Company and the United States (a) whereby the company agrees to convey to the United States, without charge, appropriate interests in certain of its lands between the dam near Taylors Falls, Minnesota, and the upstream end of Big Island in Wisconsin, including the company's right, title, and interest to approximately one hundred acres per mile, and (b) providing for the use and development of other lands and interests in land retained by the company between said points adjacent to the river in a manner which shall complement and not be inconsistent with the purposes for which the lands and interests in land donated by the company are administered under this Act. Said agreement may also include provision for State or local governmental participation as authorized under subsection (e) of section 10 of this Act.

(7) SALMON, MIDDLE FORK, IDAHO.—From its origin to its confluence with the main Salmon River; to be administered by the Secretary of Agriculture.

(8) WOLF, WISCONSIN.—From the Langlade-Menominee County line downstream to Keshena Falls; to be administered by the Secretary of the Interior.

(b) The agency charged with the administration of each component of the national wild and scenic rivers system designated by subsection



(a) of this section shall, within one year from the date of this Act, establish detailed boundaries therefor (which boundaries shall include an average of not more than three hundred and twenty acres per mile on both sides of the river); determine which of the classes outlined in section 2, subsection (b), of this Act best fit the river or its various segments; and prepare a plan for necessary developments in connection with its administration in accordance with such classification. Said boundaries, classification, and development plans shall be published in the Federal Register and shall not become effective until ninety days after they have been forwarded to the President of the Senate and the Speaker of the House of Representatives.

Publication in  
Federal Register.

82 STAT. 908

82 STAT. 909

SEC. 4. (a) The Secretary of the Interior or, where national forest lands are involved, the Secretary of Agriculture or, in appropriate cases, the two Secretaries jointly shall study and from time to time submit to the President and the Congress proposals for the addition to the national wild and scenic rivers system of rivers which are designated herein or hereafter by the Congress as potential additions to such system; which, in his or their judgment, fall within one or more of the classes set out in section 2, subsection (b), of this Act; and which are proposed to be administered, wholly or partially, by an agency of the United States. Every such study and plan shall be coordinated with any water resources planning involving the same river which is being conducted pursuant to the Water Resources Planning Act (79 Stat. 244; 42 U.S.C. 1962 et seq.).

Each proposal shall be accompanied by a report, including maps and illustrations, showing among other things the area included within the proposal; the characteristics which make the area a worthy addition to the system; the current status of landownership and use in the area; the reasonably foreseeable potential uses of the land and water which would be enhanced, foreclosed, or curtailed if the area were included in the national wild and scenic rivers system; the Federal agency (which in the case of a river which is wholly or substantially within a national forest, shall be the Department of Agriculture) by which it is proposed the area be administered; the extent to which it is proposed that administration, including the costs thereof, be shared by State and local agencies; and the estimated cost to the United States of acquiring necessary lands and interests in land and of administering the area as a component of the system. Each such report shall be printed as a Senate or House document.

Report, maps,  
etc.

(b) Before submitting any such report to the President and the Congress, copies of the proposed report shall, unless it was prepared jointly by the Secretary of the Interior and the Secretary of Agriculture, be submitted by the Secretary of the Interior to the Secretary of Agriculture or by the Secretary of Agriculture to the Secretary of the Interior, as the case may be, and to the Secretary of the Army, the Chairman of the Federal Power Commission, the head of any other affected Federal department or agency and, unless the lands proposed to be included in the area are already owned by the United States or have already been authorized for acquisition by Act of Congress, the Governor of the State or States in which they are located or an officer designated by the Governor to receive the same. Any recommendations or comments on the proposal which the said officials furnish the Secretary or Secretaries who prepared the report within ninety days of the date on which the report is submitted to them, together with the Secretary's or Secretaries' comments thereon, shall be included with the transmittal to the President and the Congress. No river or portion of any river shall be added to the national wild and scenic rivers system subsequent to enactment of this Act until the close of the next full session of the State legislature, or legislatures in case more than one

Printing as  
Senate or  
House document.

Publication in  
Federal Register.

Potential  
additions.  
Designation.

State is involved, which begins following the submission of any recommendation to the President with respect to such addition as herein provided.

(c) Before approving or disapproving for inclusion in the national wild and scenic rivers system any river designated as a wild, scenic or recreational river by or pursuant to an act of a State legislature, the Secretary of the Interior shall submit the proposal to the Secretary of Agriculture, the Secretary of the Army, the Chairman of the Federal Power Commission, and the head of any other affected Federal department or agency and shall evaluate and give due weight to any recommendations or comments which the said officials furnish him within ninety days of the date on which it is submitted to them. If he approves the proposed inclusion, he shall publish notice thereof in the Federal Register.

SEC. 5. (a) The following rivers are hereby designated for potential addition to the national wild and scenic rivers system:

(1) Allegheny, Pennsylvania: The segment from its mouth to the town of East Brady, Pennsylvania.

(2) Bruneau, Idaho: The entire main stem.

(3) Buffalo, Tennessee: The entire river.

(4) Chattooga, North Carolina, South Carolina, and Georgia: The entire river.

(5) Clarion, Pennsylvania: The segment between Ridgway and its confluence with the Allegheny River.

(6) Delaware, Pennsylvania and New York: The segment from Hancock, New York, to Matamoras, Pennsylvania.

(7) Flathead, Montana: The North Fork from the Canadian border downstream to its confluence with the Middle Fork; the Middle Fork from its headwaters to its confluence with the South Fork; and the South Fork from its origin to Hungry Horse Reservoir.

(8) Gasconade, Missouri: The entire river.

(9) Illinois, Oregon: The entire river.

(10) Little Beaver, Ohio: The segment of the North and Middle Forks of the Little Beaver River in Columbiana County from a point in the vicinity of Negly and Elkton, Ohio, downstream to a point in the vicinity of East Liverpool, Ohio.

(11) Little Miami, Ohio: That segment of the main stem of the river, exclusive of its tributaries, from a point at the Warren-Clermont County line at Loveland, Ohio, upstream to the sources of Little Miami including North Fork.

(12) Maumee, Ohio and Indiana: The main stem from Perrysburg, Ohio, to Fort Wayne, Indiana, exclusive of its tributaries in Ohio and inclusive of its tributaries in Indiana.

(13) Missouri, Montana: The segment between Fort Benton and Ryan Island.

(14) Moyie, Idaho: The segment from the Canadian border to its confluence with the Kootenai River.

(15) Obed, Tennessee: The entire river and its tributaries, Clear Creek and Daddys Creek.

(16) Penobscot, Maine: Its east and west branches.

(17) Pere Marquette, Michigan: The entire river.

(18) Pine Creek, Pennsylvania: The segment from Ansonia to Waterville.

(19) Priest, Idaho: The entire main stem.

(20) Rio Grande, Texas: The portion of the river between the west boundary of Hudspeth County and the east boundary of Terrell County on the United States side of the river: *Provided*, That before undertaking any study of this potential scenic river, the Secretary of the Interior shall determine, through the channels of appropriate

executive agencies, that Mexico has no objection to its being included among the studies authorized by this Act.

(21) Saint Croix, Minnesota and Wisconsin: The segment between the dam near Taylors Falls and its confluence with the Mississippi River.

(22) Saint Joe, Idaho: The entire main stem.

(23) Salmon, Idaho: The segment from the town of North Fork to its confluence with the Snake River.

(24) Skagit, Washington: The segment from the town of Mount Vernon to and including the mouth of Bacon Creek; the Cascade River between its mouth and the junction of its North and South Forks; the South Fork to the boundary of the Glacier Peak Wilderness Area; the Suiattle River from its mouth to the Glacier Peak Wilderness Area boundary at Milk Creek; the Sauk River from its mouth to its junction with Elliott Creek; the North Fork of the Sauk River from its junction with the South Fork of the Sauk to the Glacier Peak Wilderness Area boundary.

(25) Suwannee, Georgia and Florida: The entire river from its source in the Okefenokee Swamp in Georgia to the gulf and the outlying Ichetucknee Springs, Florida.

(26) Upper Iowa, Iowa: The entire river.

(27) Youghiogheny, Maryland and Pennsylvania: The segment from Oakland, Maryland, to the Youghiogheny Reservoir, and from the Youghiogheny Dam downstream to the town of Connellsville, Pennsylvania.

(b) The Secretary of the Interior and, where national forest lands are involved, the Secretary of Agriculture shall proceed as expeditiously as possible to study each of the rivers named in subsection (a) of this section in order to determine whether it should be included in the national wild and scenic rivers system. Such studies shall be completed and reports made thereon to the President and the Congress, as provided in section 4 of this Act, within ten years from the date of this Act: *Provided, however*, That with respect to the Suwannee River, Georgia and Florida, and the Upper Iowa River, Iowa, such study shall be completed and reports made thereon to the President and the Congress, as provided in section 4 of this Act, within two years from the date of enactment of this Act. In conducting these studies the Secretary of the Interior and the Secretary of Agriculture shall give priority to those rivers with respect to which there is the greatest likelihood of developments which, if undertaken, would render them unsuitable for inclusion in the national wild and scenic rivers system. Studies.

(c) The study of any of said rivers shall be pursued in as close cooperation with appropriate agencies of the affected State and its political subdivisions as possible, shall be carried on jointly with such agencies if request for such joint study is made by the State, and shall include a determination of the degree to which the State or its political subdivisions might participate in the preservation and administration of the river should it be proposed for inclusion in the national wild and scenic rivers system.

(d) In all planning for the use and development of water and related land resources, consideration shall be given by all Federal agencies involved to potential national wild, scenic and recreational river areas, and all river basin and project plan reports submitted to the Congress shall consider and discuss any such potentials. The Secretary of the Interior and the Secretary of Agriculture shall make specific studies and investigations to determine which additional wild, scenic and recreational river areas within the United States shall be evaluated in planning reports by all Federal agencies as potential alternative uses of the water and related land resources involved.

**Land acquisition.** SEC. 6. (a) The Secretary of the Interior and the Secretary of Agriculture are each authorized to acquire lands and interests in land within the authorized boundaries of any component of the national wild and scenic rivers system designated in section 3 of this Act, or hereafter designated for inclusion in the system by Act of Congress, which is administered by him, but he shall not acquire fee title to an average of more than 100 acres per mile on both sides of the river. Lands owned by a State may be acquired only by donation, and lands owned by an Indian tribe or a political subdivision of a State may not be acquired without the consent of the appropriate governing body thereof as long as the Indian tribe or political subdivision is following a plan for management and protection of the lands which the Secretary finds protects the land and assures its use for purposes consistent with this Act. Money appropriated for Federal purposes from the land and water conservation fund shall, without prejudice to the use of appropriations from other sources, be available to Federal departments and agencies for the acquisition of property for the purposes of this Act.

(b) If 50 per centum or more of the entire acreage within a federally administered wild, scenic or recreational river area is owned by the United States, by the State or States within which it lies, or by political subdivisions of those States, neither Secretary shall acquire fee title to any lands by condemnation under authority of this Act. Nothing contained in this section, however, shall preclude the use of condemnation when necessary to clear title or to acquire scenic easements or such other easements as are reasonably necessary to give the public access to the river and to permit its members to traverse the length of the area or of selected segments thereof.

(c) Neither the Secretary of the Interior nor the Secretary of Agriculture may acquire lands by condemnation, for the purpose of including such lands in any national wild, scenic or recreational river area, if such lands are located within any incorporated city, village, or borough which has in force and applicable to such lands a duly adopted, valid zoning ordinance that conforms with the purposes of this Act. In order to carry out the provisions of this subsection the appropriate Secretary shall issue guidelines, specifying standards for local zoning ordinances, which are consistent with the purposes of this Act. The standards specified in such guidelines shall have the object of (A) prohibiting new commercial or industrial uses other than commercial or industrial uses which are consistent with the purposes of this Act, and (B) the protection of the bank lands by means of acreage, frontage, and setback requirements on development.

(d) The appropriate Secretary is authorized to accept title to non-Federal property within the authorized boundaries of any federally administered component of the national wild and scenic rivers system designated in section 3 of this Act or hereafter designated for inclusion in the system by Act of Congress and, in exchange therefor, convey to the grantor any federally owned property which is under his jurisdiction within the State in which the component lies and which he classifies as suitable for exchange or other disposal. The values of the properties so exchanged either shall be approximately equal or, if they are not approximately equal, shall be equalized by the payment of cash to the grantor or to the Secretary as the circumstances require.

(e) The head of any Federal department or agency having administrative jurisdiction over any lands or interests in land within the authorized boundaries of any federally administered component of the national wild and scenic rivers system designated in section 3 of this Act or hereafter designated for inclusion in the system by Act of Congress is authorized to transfer to the appropriate secretary jurisdic-



tion over such lands for administration in accordance with the provisions of this Act. Lands acquired by or transferred to the Secretary of Agriculture for the purposes of this Act within or adjacent to a national forest shall upon such acquisition or transfer become national forest lands.

(f) The appropriate Secretary is authorized to accept donations of lands and interests in land, funds, and other property for use in connection with his administration of the national wild and scenic rivers system.

(g) (1) Any owner or owners (hereinafter in this subsection referred to as "owner") of improved property on the date of its acquisition, may retain for themselves and their successors or assigns a right of use and occupancy of the improved property for noncommercial residential purposes for a definite term not to exceed twenty-five years or, in lieu thereof, for a term ending at the death of the owner, or the death of his spouse, or the death of either or both of them. The owner shall elect the term to be reserved. The appropriate Secretary shall pay to the owner the fair market value of the property on the date of such acquisition less the fair market value on such date of the right retained by the owner.

(2) A right of use and occupancy retained pursuant to this subsection shall be subject to termination whenever the appropriate Secretary is given reasonable cause to find that such use and occupancy is being exercised in a manner which conflicts with the purposes of this Act. In the event of such a finding, the Secretary shall tender to the holder of that right an amount equal to the fair market value of that portion of the right which remains unexpired on the date of termination. Such right of use or occupancy shall terminate by operation of law upon tender of the fair market price.

Right of use  
and occupancy.

(3) The term "improved property", as used in this Act, means a detached, one-family dwelling (hereinafter referred to as "dwelling"), the construction of which was begun before January 1, 1967, together with so much of the land on which the dwelling is situated, the said land being in the same ownership as the dwelling, as the appropriate Secretary shall designate to be reasonably necessary for the enjoyment of the dwelling for the sole purpose of noncommercial residential use, together with any structures accessory to the dwelling which are situated on the land so designated.

"Improved  
property."

SEC. 7. (a) The Federal Power Commission shall not license the construction of any dam, water conduit, reservoir, powerhouse, transmission line, or other project works under the Federal Power Act (41 Stat. 1063), as amended (16 U.S.C. 791a et seq.), on or directly affecting any river which is designated in section 3 of this Act as a component of the national wild and scenic rivers system or which is hereafter designated for inclusion in that system, and no department or agency of the United States shall assist by loan, grant, license, or otherwise in the construction of any water resources project that would have a direct and adverse effect on the values for which such river was established, as determined by the Secretary charged with its administration. Nothing contained in the foregoing sentence, however, shall preclude licensing of, or assistance to, developments below or above a wild, scenic or recreational river area or on any stream tributary thereto which will not invade the area or unreasonably diminish the scenic, recreational, and fish and wildlife values present in the area on the date of approval of this Act. No department or agency of the United States shall recommend authorization of any water resources project that would have a direct and adverse effect on the values for which such river was established, as determined by the Secretary charged with its administration, or request appropriations to begin

Water resources  
projects.  
Restrictions.

49 Stat. 863.  
16 USC 791a.

Publication  
in Federal  
Register.

construction of any such project, whether heretofore or hereafter authorized, without advising the Secretary of the Interior or the Secretary of Agriculture, as the case may be, in writing of its intention so to do at least sixty days in advance, and without specifically reporting to the Congress in writing at the time it makes its recommendation or request in what respect construction of such project would be in conflict with the purposes of this Act and would affect the component and the values to be protected by it under this Act.

(b) The Federal Power Commission shall not license the construction of any dam, water conduit, reservoir, powerhouse, transmission line, or other project works under the Federal Power Act, as amended, on or directly affecting any river which is listed in section 5, subsection (a), of this Act, and no department or agency of the United States shall assist by loan, grant, license, or otherwise in the construction of any water resources project that would have a direct and adverse effect on the values for which such river might be designated, as determined by the Secretary responsible for its study or approval—

(i) during the five-year period following enactment of this Act unless, prior to the expiration of said period, the Secretary of the Interior and, where national forest lands are involved, the Secretary of Agriculture, on the basis of study, conclude that such river should not be included in the national wild and scenic rivers system and publish notice to that effect in the Federal Register, and

(ii) during such additional period thereafter as, in the case of any river which is recommended to the President and the Congress for inclusion in the national wild and scenic rivers system, is necessary for congressional consideration thereof or, in the case of any river recommended to the Secretary of the Interior for inclusion in the national wild and scenic rivers system under section 2(a)(ii) of this Act, is necessary for the Secretary's consideration thereof, which additional period, however, shall not exceed three years in the first case and one year in the second.

Nothing contained in the foregoing sentence, however, shall preclude licensing of, or assistance to, developments below or above a potential wild, scenic or recreational river area or on any stream tributary thereto which will not invade the area or diminish the scenic, recreational, and fish and wildlife values present in the potential wild, scenic or recreational river area on the date of approval of this Act. No department or agency of the United States shall, during the periods hereinbefore specified, recommend authorization of any water resources project on any such river or request appropriations to begin construction of any such project, whether heretofore or hereafter authorized, without advising the Secretary of the Interior and, where national forest lands are involved, the Secretary of Agriculture in writing of its intention so to do at least sixty days in advance of doing so and without specifically reporting to the Congress in writing at the time it makes its recommendation or request in what respect construction of such project would be in conflict with the purposes of this Act and would affect the component and the values to be protected by it under this Act.

(c) The Federal Power Commission and all other Federal agencies shall, promptly upon enactment of this Act, inform the Secretary of the Interior and, where national forest lands are involved, the Secretary of Agriculture, of any proceedings, studies, or other activities within their jurisdiction which are now in progress and which affect or may affect any of the rivers specified in section 5, subsection (a), of this Act. They shall likewise inform him of any such proceedings, studies, or other activities which are hereafter commenced or resumed before they are commenced or resumed.

(d) Nothing in this section with respect to the making of a loan or grant shall apply to grants made under the Land and Water Conservation Fund Act of 1965 (78 Stat. 897; 16 U.S.C. 4601-5 et seq.).

SEC. 8. (a) All public lands within the authorized boundaries of any component of the national wild and scenic rivers system which is designated in section 3 of this Act or which is hereafter designated for inclusion in that system are hereby withdrawn from entry, sale, or other disposition under the public land laws of the United States.

(b) All public lands which constitute the bed or bank, or are within one-quarter mile of the bank, of any river which is listed in section 5, subsection (a), of this Act are hereby withdrawn from entry, sale, or other disposition under the public land laws of the United States for the periods specified in section 7, subsection (b), of this Act.

SEC. 9. (a) Nothing in this Act shall affect the applicability of the United States mining and mineral leasing laws within components of the national wild and scenic rivers system except that—

Mining and  
mineral leasing  
laws.

(i) all prospecting, mining operations, and other activities on mining claims which, in the case of a component of the system designated in section 3 of this Act, have not heretofore been perfected or which, in the case of a component hereafter designated pursuant to this Act or any other Act of Congress, are not perfected before its inclusion in the system and all mining operations and other activities under a mineral lease, license, or permit issued or renewed after inclusion of a component in the system shall be subject to such regulations as the Secretary of the Interior or, in the case of national forest lands, the Secretary of Agriculture may prescribe to effectuate the purposes of this Act;

(ii) subject to valid existing rights, the perfection of, or issuance of a patent to, any mining claim affecting lands within the system shall confer or convey a right or title only to the mineral deposits and such rights only to the use of the surface and the surface resources as are reasonably required to carrying on prospecting or mining operations and are consistent with such regulations as may be prescribed by the Secretary of the Interior or, in the case of national forest lands, by the Secretary of Agriculture; and

(iii) subject to valid existing rights, the minerals in Federal lands which are part of the system and constitute the bed or bank or are situated within one-quarter mile of the bank of any river designated a wild river under this Act or any subsequent Act are hereby withdrawn from all forms of appropriation under the mining laws and from operation of the mineral leasing laws including, in both cases, amendments thereto.

Regulations issued pursuant to paragraphs (i) and (ii) of this subsection shall, among other things, provide safeguards against pollution of the river involved and unnecessary impairment of the scenery within the component in question.

(b) The minerals in any Federal lands which constitute the bed or bank or are situated within one-quarter mile of the bank of any river which is listed in section 5, subsection (a) of this Act are hereby withdrawn from all forms of appropriation under the mining laws during the periods specified in section 7, subsection (b) of this Act. Nothing contained in this subsection shall be construed to forbid prospecting or the issuance or leases, licenses, and permits under the mineral leasing laws subject to such conditions as the Secretary of the Interior and, in the case of national forest lands, the Secretary of Agriculture find appropriate to safeguard the area in the event it is subsequently included in the system.



Administration.

SEC. 10. (a) Each component of the national wild and scenic rivers system shall be administered in such manner as to protect and enhance the values which caused it to be included in said system without, insofar as is consistent therewith, limiting other uses that do not substantially interfere with public use and enjoyment of these values. In such administration primary emphasis shall be given to protecting its esthetic, scenic, historic, archeologic, and scientific features. Management plans for any such component may establish varying degrees of intensity for its protection and development, based on the special attributes of the area.

16 USC 1131  
note.

(b) Any portion of a component of the national wild and scenic rivers system that is within the national wilderness preservation system, as established by or pursuant to the Act of September 3, 1964 (78 Stat. 890; 16 U.S.C., ch. 23), shall be subject to the provisions of both the Wilderness Act and this Act with respect to preservation of such river and its immediate environment, and in case of conflict between the provisions of these Acts the more restrictive provisions shall apply.

(c) Any component of the national wild and scenic rivers system that is administered by the Secretary of the Interior through the National Park Service shall become a part of the national park system, and any such component that is administered by the Secretary through the Fish and Wildlife Service shall become a part of the national wildlife refuge system. The lands involved shall be subject to the provisions of this Act and the Acts under which the national park system or national wildlife system, as the case may be, is administered, and in case of conflict between the provisions of these Acts, the more restrictive provisions shall apply. The Secretary of the Interior, in his administration of any component of the national wild and scenic rivers system, may utilize such general statutory authorities relating to areas of the national park system and such general statutory authorities otherwise available to him for recreation and preservation purposes and for the conservation and management of natural resources as he deems appropriate to carry out the purposes of this Act.

Cooperative  
agreements with  
State or local  
governments.

(d) The Secretary of Agriculture, in his administration of any component of the national wild and scenic rivers system area, may utilize the general statutory authorities relating to the national forests in such manner as he deems appropriate to carry out the purposes of this Act.

(e) The Federal agency charged with the administration of any component of the national wild and scenic rivers system may enter into written cooperative agreements with the Governor of a State, the head of any State agency, or the appropriate official of a political subdivision of a State for State or local governmental participation in the administration of the component. The States and their political subdivisions shall be encouraged to cooperate in the planning and administration of components of the system which include or adjoin State- or county-owned lands.

Assistance in  
financing State  
and local projects.

16 USC 4601-4  
note.

16 USC 4601-  
4601-3.

SEC. 11. (a) The Secretary of the Interior shall encourage and assist the States to consider, in formulating and carrying out their comprehensive statewide outdoor recreation plans and proposals for financing assistance for State and local projects submitted pursuant to the Land and Water Conservation Fund Act of 1965 (78 Stat. 897), needs and opportunities for establishing State and local wild, scenic and recreational river areas. He shall also, in accordance with the authority contained in the Act of May 28, 1963 (77 Stat. 49), provide technical assistance and advice to, and cooperate with, States, political subdivisions, and private interests, including nonprofit organizations, with respect to establishing such wild, scenic and recreational river areas.



(b) The Secretaries of Agriculture and of Health, Education, and Welfare shall likewise, in accordance with the authority vested in them, assist, advise, and cooperate with State and local agencies and private interests with respect to establishing such wild, scenic and recreational river areas.

SEC. 12. (a) The Secretary of the Interior, the Secretary of Agriculture, and heads of other Federal agencies shall review administrative and management policies, regulations, contracts, and plans affecting lands under their respective jurisdictions which include, border upon, or are adjacent to the rivers listed in subsection (a) of section 5 of this Act in order to determine what actions should be taken to protect such rivers during the period they are being considered for potential addition to the national wild and scenic rivers system. Particular attention shall be given to scheduled timber harvesting, road construction, and similar activities which might be contrary to the purposes of this Act.

Administration  
and management  
policies.  
Review.

(b) Nothing in this section shall be construed to abrogate any existing rights, privileges, or contracts affecting Federal lands held by any private party without the consent of said party.

(c) The head of any agency administering a component of the national wild and scenic rivers system shall cooperate with the Secretary of the Interior and with the appropriate State water pollution control agencies for the purpose of eliminating or diminishing the pollution of waters of the river.

SEC. 13. (a) Nothing in this Act shall affect the jurisdiction or responsibilities of the States with respect to fish and wildlife. Hunting and fishing shall be permitted on lands and waters administered as parts of the system under applicable State and Federal laws and regulations unless, in the case of hunting, those lands or waters are within a national park or monument. The administering Secretary may, however, designate zones where, and establish periods when, no hunting is permitted for reasons of public safety, administration, or public use and enjoyment and shall issue appropriate regulations after consultation with the wildlife agency of the State or States affected.

Fish and wild-  
life.  
Jurisdiction  
under State  
and Federal  
laws.

(b) The jurisdiction of the States and the United States over waters of any stream included in a national wild, scenic or recreational river area shall be determined by established principles of law. Under the provisions of this Act, any taking by the United States of a water right which is vested under either State or Federal law at the time such river is included in the national wild and scenic rivers system shall entitle the owner thereof to just compensation. Nothing in this Act shall constitute an express or implied claim or denial on the part of the Federal Government as to exemption from State water laws.

Compensation  
for water  
rights.

(c) Designation of any stream or portion thereof as a national wild, scenic or recreational river area shall not be construed as a reservation of the waters of such streams for purposes other than those specified in this Act, or in quantities greater than necessary to accomplish these purposes.

(d) The jurisdiction of the States over waters of any stream included in a national wild, scenic or recreational river area shall be unaffected by this Act to the extent that such jurisdiction may be exercised without impairing the purposes of this Act or its administration.

82 STAT. 917

(e) Nothing contained in this Act shall be construed to alter, amend, repeal, interpret, modify, or be in conflict with any interstate compact made by any States which contain any portion of the national wild and scenic rivers system.

82 STAT. 918

(f) Nothing in this Act shall affect existing rights of any State, including the right of access, with respect to the beds of navigable streams, tributaries, or rivers (or segments thereof) located in a national wild, scenic or recreational river area.

Easements and rights-of-way.	(g) The Secretary of the Interior or the Secretary of Agriculture, as the case may be, may grant easements and rights-of-way upon, over, under, across, or through any component of the national wild and scenic rivers system in accordance with the laws applicable to the national park system and the national forest system, respectively: <i>Provided</i> , That any conditions precedent to granting such easements and rights-of-way shall be related to the policy and purpose of this Act.
Claim and allowance as charitable contribution or gift. 76 Stat. 1034. 68A Stat. 410.	SEC. 14. The claim and allowance of the value of an easement as a charitable contribution under section 170 of title 26, United States Code, or as a gift under section 2522 of said title shall constitute an agreement by the donor on behalf of himself, his heirs, and assigns that, if the terms of the instrument creating the easement are violated, the donee or the United States may acquire the servient estate at its fair market value as of the time the easement was donated minus the value of the easement claimed and allowed as a charitable contribution or gift.
Definitions.	SEC. 15. As used in this Act, the term— (a) "River" means a flowing body of water or estuary or a section, portion, or tributary thereof, including rivers, streams, creeks, runs, kills, rills, and small lakes. (b) "Free-flowing", as applied to any river or section of a river, means existing or flowing in natural condition without impoundment, diversion, straightening, rip-rapping, or other modification of the waterway. The existence, however, of low dams, diversion works, and other minor structures at the time any river is proposed for inclusion in the national wild and scenic rivers system shall not automatically bar its consideration for such inclusion: <i>Provided</i> , That this shall not be construed to authorize, intend, or encourage future construction of such structures within components of the national wild and scenic rivers system. (c) "Scenic easement" means the right to control the use of land (including the air space above such land) for the purpose of protecting the scenic view from the river, but such control shall not affect, without the owner's consent, any regular use exercised prior to the acquisition of the easement.
Appropriations.	SEC. 16. There are hereby authorized to be appropriated such sums as may be necessary, but not more than \$17,000,000, for the acquisition of lands and interests in land under the provisions of this Act. Approved October 2, 1968.

#### LEGISLATIVE HISTORY:

HOUSE REPORTS: No. 1623 accompanying H. R. 18260 (Comm. on Interior & Insular Affairs) and No. 1917 (Comm. of Conference).

SENATE REPORT No. 491 (Comm. on Interior & Insular Affairs).

#### CONGRESSIONAL RECORD:

Vol. 113 (1967): Aug. 8, considered and passed Senate.

Vol. 114 (1968): July 15, Sept. 12, considered and passed

House, amended, in lieu of H. R. 18260.

Sept. 25, House agreed to conference report.

Sept. 26, Senate agreed to conference report.

## AMENDMENTS TO THE WILD AND SCENIC RIVERS ACT

Amendments to the Wild and Scenic Rivers Act (October 25, 1972; May 10, 1974; and January 3, 1975) that pertain to the general provisions of the Act are as follows:

Sec. 4. (a) The Secretary of the Interior or, where national forest lands are involved, the Secretary of Agriculture or, in appropriate cases, the two Secretaries jointly shall study and submit to the President reports on the suitability or non-suitability for addition to the national wild and scenic rivers system of rivers which are designated herein or hereafter by the Congress as potential additions to such system. The President shall report to the Congress his recommendations and proposals with respect to the designation of each such river or section thereof under this Act. Such studies shall be completed and such reports shall be made to the Congress with respect to all rivers named in subparagraphs 5(a) (1) through (27) of this Act no later than October 2, 1978. In conducting these studies the Secretary of the Interior and the Secretary of Agriculture shall give priority to those rivers (i) with respect to which there is the greatest likelihood of developments which, if undertaken, would render the rivers unsuitable for inclusion in the national wild and scenic rivers system, and (ii) which possess the greatest proportion of private lands within their areas. Every such study and plan shall be coordinated with any water resources planning involving the same river which is being conducted pursuant to the Water Resources Planning Act (79 Stat. 244; 42 U.S.C. 1962 et seq.).

Each report, including maps and illustrations, shall show among other things the area included within the report; the characteristics which do or do not make the area a worthy addition to the system; the current status of land ownership and use in the area; the reasonably foreseeable potential uses of the land and water which would be enhanced, foreclosed, or curtailed if the area were included in the national wild and scenic rivers system; the Federal agency (which in the case of a river which is wholly or substantially within a national forest, shall be the Department of Agriculture) by which it is proposed the area, should it be added to the system, be administered; the extent to which it is proposed that such administration, including the costs thereof, be shared by State and local agencies; and the estimated cost to the United States of acquiring necessary lands and interests in land and of administering the area, should it be added to the system. Each such report shall be printed as a Senate or House document.

. . . (16 U.S.C. 1275)

**Sec. 7. . . .**

(b) The Federal Power Commission shall not license the construction of any dam, water conduit, reservoir, powerhouse, transmission line, or other project works under the Federal Power Act, as amended, on or directly affecting any river which is listed in section 5, subsection (a), of this Act, and no department or agency of the United States shall assist by loan, grant, license, or otherwise in the construction of any water resources project that would have a direct and adverse effect on the values for which such river might be designated, as determined by the Secretary responsible for its study or approval—

(i) during the ten-year period following enactment of this Act or for a three complete fiscal year period following any Act of Congress designating any river for potential addition to the national wild and scenic rivers system, whichever is later, unless, prior to the expiration of the relevant period, the Secretary of the Interior and, where national forest lands are involved, the Secretary of Agriculture, on the basis of study, determine that such river should not be included in the national wild and scenic rivers system and notify the Committees on Interior and Insular Affairs of the United States Congress, in writing, including a copy of the study upon which the determination was made, at least one hundred and eighty days while Congress is in session prior to publishing notice to that effect in the Federal Register: *Provided*, That if any Act designating any river or rivers for potential addition to the national wild and scenic rivers system provides a period for the study or studies which exceeds such three complete fiscal year period the period provided for in such Act shall be substituted for the three complete fiscal year period in the provisions of this clause (i); and,

(ii) during such additional period thereafter as, in the case of any river the report for which is submitted to the President and the Congress, is necessary for congressional consideration thereof or, in the case of any river recommended to the Secretary of the Interior for inclusion in the national wild and scenic rivers system under section 2(a)(ii) of this Act, is necessary for the Secretary's consideration thereof, which additional period, however, shall not exceed three years in the first case and one year in the second. . . . (16 U.S.C. 1279)

. . . .

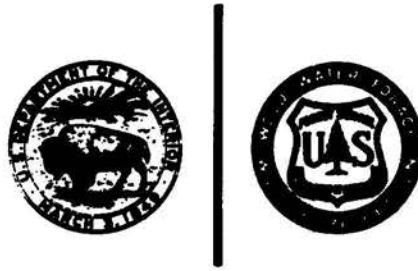
**Sec. 15. As used in this Act, the term— . . .**

(c) "Scenic easement" means the right to control the use of land (including the air space above such land) within the authorized boundaries of a component of the wild and scenic rivers system, for the purpose of protecting the natural qualities of a designated wild, scenic or recreational river area, but such control shall not affect, without the owner's consent, any regular use exercised prior to the acquisition of the easement. (16 U.S.C. 1286)



---

## **Appendix C ~ Secretaries Guidelines**



GUIDELINES FOR EVALUATING WILD,  
SCENIC AND RECREATIONAL RIVER  
AREAS PROPOSED FOR INCLUSION IN  
THE NATIONAL WILD AND SCENIC  
RIVERS SYSTEM UNDER SECTION 2,  
PUBLIC LAW 90-542.

February 1970

## PURPOSE

The following criteria supplement those listed in Section 2 of the Wild and Scenic Rivers Act, which states that rivers included in the National Wild and Scenic Rivers System shall be free-flowing streams which possess outstandingly remarkable scenic, recreational, geological, fish and wildlife, historic, cultural and other similar values.

These guidelines are intended to define minimum criteria for the classification and management of free-flowing river areas proposed for inclusion in the national system by the Secretary of the Interior or the Secretary of Agriculture, and for State rivers included in the system by the Secretary of the Interior.

In reading these guidelines and in applying them to real situations of land and water it is important to bear one important qualification in mind. There is no way for these statements of criteria to be written so as to mechanically or automatically indicate which rivers are eligible and what class they must be. It is important to understand each criterion; but it is perhaps even more important to understand their collective intent. The investigator has to exercise his judgment, not only on the specific criteria as they apply to a particular river, but on the river as a whole, and on their relative weights. For this reason, these guidelines are not absolutes. There may be extenuating circumstances which would lead the appropriate Secretary to recommend, or approve pursuant to Section 2(a)(ii), a river area for inclusion in the system because it is exceptional in character and outstandingly remarkable even though it does not meet each of the criteria set forth in these guidelines. However, exceptions to these criteria should be recognized only in rare instances and for compelling reasons.

The three classes of river areas described in Section 2(b) of the Wild and Scenic Rivers Act are as follows:

- "(1) Wild river areas--Those rivers or sections of rivers that are free of impoundments and generally inaccessible except by trail, with watersheds or shorelines essentially primitive

and waters unpolluted. These represent vestiges of primitive America.

- "(2) Scenic river areas--Those rivers or sections of rivers that are free of impoundments, with shorelines or watersheds still largely primitive and shorelines largely undeveloped, but accessible in places by roads.
- "(3) Recreational river areas--Those rivers or sections of rivers that are readily accessible by road or railroad, that may have some development along their shorelines, and that may have undergone some impoundment or diversion in the past."

### GENERAL CHARACTERISTICS

The Wild and Scenic Rivers Act, Section 10(a), states that, "Each component of the national wild and scenic rivers system shall be administered in such manner as to protect and enhance the values which caused it to be included in said system without, insofar as is consistent therewith, limiting other uses that do not substantially interfere with public use and enjoyment of these values. In such administration primary emphasis shall be given to protecting its esthetic, scenic, historic, archeologic, and scientific features. Management plans for any such component may establish varying degrees of intensity for its protection and development, based on the special attributes of the area."

In order to qualify for inclusion in the national system, a State free-flowing river area must be designated as a wild, scenic, or recreational river by act of the State legislature, with land areas wholly and permanently administered in a manner consistent with the designation by any agency or political subdivision of the State at no cost to the Federal Government, and be approved by the Secretary of the Interior as meeting the criteria established by the Wild and Scenic Rivers Act and the guidelines contained herein. A river or related lands owned by an Indian tribe cannot be added to the national system without the consent of the appropriate governing body.



In evaluating a river for possible inclusion in the system or for determining its classification, the river and its immediate land area should be considered as a unit, with primary emphasis upon the quality of the experience and overall impressions of the recreationist using the river or the adjacent riverbank. Although a free-flowing river or river unit frequently will have more than one classified area, each wild, scenic, or recreational area must be long enough to provide a meaningful experience. The number of different classified areas within a unit should be kept to a minimum.

Any activity, use, or development which is acceptable for a wild river is also acceptable for scenic and recreational river areas, and that which is acceptable for a scenic river is acceptable for a recreation river area. Activity and development limitations discussed below should not necessarily be interpreted as the desired level to which development or management activity should be planned. Hunting and fishing will be permitted, subject to appropriate State and Federal laws.

● The Wild and Scenic Rivers Act provides that rivers must be in a free-flowing natural condition, i.e., a flowing body of water or estuary or a section, portion, or tributary thereof, including rivers, streams, creeks, runs, kills, rills, and small lakes which are without impoundment, diversion, straightening, rip-rapping or other modification of the waterway. However, low dams, diversion works, and other minor structures will not automatically preclude the river unit from being included in the National Wild and Scenic Rivers System, providing such structures do not unreasonably diminish the free-flowing nature of the stream and the scenic, scientific, geological, historical, cultural, recreational, and fish and wildlife values present in the area.

● The river or river unit must be long enough to provide a meaningful experience. Generally, any unit included in the system should be at least 25 miles long. However, a shorter river or segment that possesses outstanding qualifications may be included in the system.

● There should be sufficient volume of water during normal years to permit, during the recreation season, full enjoyment of water-related outdoor recreation activities general-

ly associated with comparable rivers. In the event the existing supply of water is inadequate, it would be necessary to show that additional water can be provided reasonably and economically without unreasonably diminishing the scenic, recreational, and fish and wildlife values of the area.

- The river and its environment should be outstandingly remarkable and, although they may reflect substantial evidence of man's activity, should be generally pleasing to the eye.

- The river should be of high quality water or susceptible of restoration to that condition. A concept of nondegradation whereby existing high water quality will be maintained to the maximum extent feasible will be followed in all river areas included in the national system.

All rivers included in the national system should meet the "Aesthetics--General Criteria" as defined by the National Technical Advisory Committee on Water Quality in the Federal Water Pollution Control Administration's Water Quality Criteria, April 1, 1968. Water quality should meet the criteria for fish, other aquatic life, and wildlife, as defined in that document, so as to support the propagation of those forms of life which normally would be adapted to the habitat of the stream. Where no standards exist or where existing standards will not meet the objectives of these criteria, standards should be developed or raised to achieve those objectives. Wild river areas can be included in the national system only if they also meet the minimum criteria for primary contact recreation, except as these criteria might be exceeded by natural background conditions. Scenic or recreation river areas which qualify for inclusion in the system in all respects except for water quality may be added to the system provided adequate and reasonable assurance is given by the appropriate Federal or State authority that the water quality can and will be upgraded to the prescribed level for the desired types of recreation, and support aquatic life which normally would be adapted to the habitat of the stream at the prescribed level of water quality. At such time as water quality fully meets the criteria, it may be desirable to change the classification of a river.

- New public utility transmission lines, gas lines, water

lines, etc., in river areas being considered for inclusion in the national system are discouraged. However, where no reasonable alternative exists, additional or new facilities should be restricted to existing rights-of-way. Where new rights-of-way are indicated, the scenic, recreational, and fish and wildlife values must be evaluated in the selection of the site in accordance with the general guidelines described in the Report of the Working Committee on Utilities prepared for the President's Council on Recreation and Natural Beauty, December 1968.

● Mineral activity subject to regulations under the Act must be conducted in a manner that minimizes surface disturbance, sedimentation and pollution, and visual impairment. Specific controls will be developed as a part of each management plan.

#### CRITERIA FOR RIVER DESIGNATION

The following criteria for classification, designation, and administration of river areas are prescribed by the Act. These criteria are not absolutes, nor can they readily be defined quantitatively. In a given river, a departure from these standards might be more than compensated by other qualities. However, if several "exceptions" are necessary in order for a river to be classified as wild, it probably should be classified as scenic. If several "exceptions" are necessary in order for a river to be classified as scenic, it probably should be classified as recreational.

##### Wild River Areas

The Wild and Scenic Rivers Act states that "these represent vestiges of primitive America," and they possess these attributes:

1. "Free of impoundments"
2. "Generally inaccessible except by trail"
3. "Watersheds or shorelines essentially primitive"
4. "Waters unpolluted"

● Classification criteria.

Despite some obvious similarities, the "wildness" associated with a wild river area is not synonymous with the "wildness"

involved in wilderness classification under the Wilderness Act of 1964. One major distinction, in contrast to wilderness, is that a wild river area also may contain recreation facilities for the convenience of the user in keeping with the primitive setting.

1. An "impoundment" is a slack water pool formed by any man-made structure. Except in rare instances in which esthetic and recreational characteristics are of such outstanding quality as to counterbalance the disruptive nature of an impoundment, such features will not be allowed on wild river areas. Future construction of such structures that would have a direct and adverse effect on the values for which that river area was included in the national system, as determined by the Secretary charged with the administration of the area, would not be permitted. In the case of rivers added to the national system pursuant to Sec.2(a)(ii), such construction could result in a determination by the Secretary of the Interior to reclassify or withdraw the affected river area from the system.

2. "Generally inaccessible" means there are no roads or other provisions for overland motorized travel within a narrow, incised river valley, or if the river valley is broad, within 1/4 mile of the riverbank. The presence, however, of one or two inconspicuous roads leading to the river area will not necessarily bar wild river classification.

3. "Essentially primitive" means the shorelines are free of habitation and other substantial evidence of man's intrusion. This would include such things as diversions, straightening, rip-rapping, and other modifications of the waterway. These would not be permitted except in instances where such developments would not have a direct and adverse effect on the values for which that river area was included in the national system as determined by the Secretary charged with the administration of the area. In the case of rivers added to the national system pursuant to Section 2(a)(ii), such construction could result in a determination by the Secretary of the Interior to reclassify or withdraw the affected river area from the system. With respect to watersheds, "essentially primitive" means that the portion of the watershed within the boundaries has a natural-like appearance. As with shorelines, developments within the boundaries should emphasize a natural-



like appearance so that the entire river area remains a vestige of primitive America. For the purposes of this Act, a limited amount of domestic livestock grazing and pasture land and cropland devoted to the production of hay may be considered "essentially primitive." One or two inconspicuous dwellings need not necessarily bar wild river classification.

4. "Unpolluted" means the water quality of the river at least meets the minimum criteria for primary contact recreation, except where exceeded by natural background conditions, and esthetics as interpreted in the Federal Water Pollution Control Administration's Water Quality Criteria, April 1, 1968. In addition, the water presently must be capable of supporting the propagation of aquatic life, including fish, which normally would be adapted to the habitat of the stream. Where no standards exist or where existing standards will not meet the objectives of these criteria, standards should be developed or raised to achieve those objectives.

#### ● Management objectives.

The administration of a wild river area shall give primary emphasis to protecting the values which make it outstandingly remarkable while providing river-related outdoor recreation opportunities in a primitive setting.

To achieve these objectives in wild river areas, it will be necessary to:

1. Restrict or prohibit motorized land travel, except where such uses are not in conflict with the purposes of the Act.
2. Acquire and remove detracting habitations and other non-harmonious improvements.
3. Locate major public-use areas, such as large campgrounds, interpretive centers or administrative headquarters, outside the wild river area. Simple comfort and convenience facilities, such as fireplaces, shelters, and toilets, may be provided for recreation users as necessary to provide an enjoyable experience, protect popular sites, and meet the management objectives. Such facilities will be of a design and

location which harmonize with the surroundings.

4. Prohibit improvements or new structures unless they are clearly in keeping with the overall objectives of the wild river area classification and management. The design for any permitted construction must be in conformance with the approved management plan for that area. Additional habitations or substantial additions to existing habitations will not be permitted.

5. Implement management practices which might include construction of minor structures for such purposes as improvement of fish and game habitat; grazing; protection from fire, insects, or disease; rehabilitation or stabilization of damaged resources, provided the area will remain natural appearing and the practices or structures will harmonize with the environment. Such things as trail bridges, an occasional fence, natural-appearing water diversions, ditches, flow measurement or other water management devices, and similar facilities may be permitted if they are unobtrusive and do not have a significant direct and adverse effect on the natural character of the area.

### Scenic River Areas

The Wild and Scenic Rivers Act states that scenic rivers:

1. Are "free of impoundments".
2. Are "accessible in places by road"
3. Have "shorelines or watersheds still largely primitive and shorelines largely undeveloped"

### ● Classification criteria.

1. An "impoundment" is a slack water pool formed by any man-made structure. Except in rare instances in which esthetic and recreational characteristics are of such outstanding quality as to counterbalance the disruptive nature of an impoundment, such features will not be allowed on scenic river areas. Future construction of such structures that would have a direct and adverse effect on the values for which that river area was included in the national system as determined by the Secretary charged with the administration of the area, would not be permitted. In the case of rivers added to the national

system pursuant to Section 2(a)(ii), such construction could result in a determination by the Secretary of the Interior to reclassify or withdraw the affected river area from the system.

2. "Accessible in places by road" means that roads may occasionally bridge the river area. Scenic river areas will not include long stretches of conspicuous and well-traveled roads closely paralleling the riverbank. The presence, however, of short stretches of conspicuous or longer stretches of inconspicuous and well-screened roads or screened railroads will not necessarily preclude scenic river designation. In addition to the physical and scenic relationship of the free-flowing river area to roads, consideration should be given to the type of use for which such roads were constructed and the type of use which would occur within the proposed scenic river area.

3. "Largely primitive" means that the shorelines and the immediate river environment still present an overall natural character, but that in places, land may be developed for agricultural purposes. A modest amount of diversion, straightening, rip-rapping, and other modification of the waterway would not preclude a river from being considered for classification as a scenic river. Future construction of such structures would not be permitted except in instances where such developments would not have a direct and adverse effect on the values for which that river area was included in the national system as determined by the Secretary charged with the administration of the area.

In the case of rivers added to the national system pursuant to Section 2(a)(ii), such construction could result in a determination by the Secretary of the Interior to reclassify or withdraw the affected river area from the system. "Largely primitive" with respect to watersheds means that the portion of the watershed within the boundaries of the scenic river area should be scenic, with a minimum of easily discernible development. Row crops would be considered as meeting the test of "largely primitive," as would timber harvest and other resource use, providing such activity is accomplished without a substantially adverse effect on the natural-like appearance of the river or its immediate environment.

4. "Largely undeveloped" means that small communities or any concentration of habitations must be limited to relatively short reaches of the total area under consideration for designation as a scenic river area.

● Management objectives.

A scenic river area should be managed so as to maintain and provide outdoor recreation opportunities in a near natural setting. The basic distinctions between a "wild" and a "scenic" river area are degree of development, type of land use, and road accessibility. In general, a wide range of agricultural, water management, silvicultural and other practices could be compatible with the primary objectives of a scenic river area, providing such practices are carried on in such a way that there is no substantial adverse effect on the river and its immediate environment.

The same considerations enumerated for wild river areas should be considered, except that motorized vehicle use may in some cases be appropriate and that development of larger scale public-use facilities within the river area, such as moderate size campgrounds, public information centers, and administrative headquarters, would be compatible if such structures were screened from the river.

Modest facilities, such as unobtrusive marinas, also would be possible if such structures were consistent with the management plans for that area.

Recreational River Areas

The Wild and Scenic Rivers Act states that recreational rivers:

1. Are "readily accessible by road or railroad"
2. "May have some development along their shoreline"
3. May have "undergone some impoundment or diversion in the past"

● Classification criteria.

1. "Readily accessible" means the likelihood of paralleling roads or railroads on one or both banks of the river, with the possibility of several bridge crossings and numerous



river access points.

2. "Some development along their shorelines" means that lands may be developed for the full range of agricultural uses and could include small communities as well as dispersed or cluster residential developments.

3. "Undergone some impoundment or diversion in the past" means that there may be water resources developments and diversions having an environmental impact greater than that described for wild and scenic river areas. However, the degree of such development should not be to the extent that the water has the characteristics of an impoundment for any significant distance.

Future construction of impoundments, diversions, straightening, rip-rapping, and other modification of the waterway or adjacent lands would not be permitted except in instances where such developments would not have a direct and adverse effect on the values for which that river area was included in the national system as determined by the Secretary charged with the administration of the area. In the case of rivers added to the national system pursuant to Section 2(a)(ii), such construction could result in a determination by the Secretary of the Interior to reclassify or withdraw the affected river area from the system.

● Management objectives.

Management of recreational river areas should be designed to protect and enhance existing recreational values. The primary objectives will be to provide opportunities for engaging in recreation activities dependent on or enhanced by the largely free-flowing nature of the river.

Campgrounds and picnic areas may be established in close proximity to the river, although recreational river classification does not require extensive recreational developments. Recreational facilities may still be kept to a minimum, with visitor services provided outside the river area.

Adopted:

Harrison Soesch 2-2-70  
Department of the Interior (Date)

Edward P. Cliff 2-3-70  
Department of Agriculture (Date)

SUMMARY 1/  
Attributes and management objectives of the three river classifications for  
inclusion in the National Wild and Scenic River System

	Wild	Scenic	Recreation
Attributes	<p>1. Free-flowing. Low dams, diversion works or other minor structures which do not inundate the natural riverbank may not bar consideration as wild. Future construction restricted.</p> <p>2. Generally inaccessible by road. One or two inconspicuous roads to the area may be permissible.</p> <p>3. Shorelines essentially primitive. One or two inconspicuous dwellings and land devoted to production of hay may be permitted. Watershed natural-like in appearance.</p> <p>4. Water quality meets minimum criteria for primary contact recreation except where such criteria would be exceeded by natural background conditions and esthetics 2/ and capable of supporting propagation of aquatic life normally adapted to habitat of the stream.</p>	<p>1. Free-flowing. Low dams, diversion works or other minor structures which do not inundate the natural riverbank may not bar consideration. Future construction restricted.</p> <p>2. Accessible by roads which may occasionally bridge the river area. Short stretches of conspicuous or longer stretches of inconspicuous and well-screened roads or railroads paralleling river area may be permitted.</p> <p>3. Shoreline largely primitive. Small communities limited to short reaches of total area. Agricultural practices which do not adversely affect river area may be permitted.</p> <p>4. Water quality should meet minimum criteria for desired types of recreation except where such criteria would be exceeded by natural background conditions and esthetics 2/ and capable of supporting propagation of aquatic life normally adapted to habitat of the stream, or is capable of and is being restored to that quality.</p>	<p>1. May have undergone some impoundment or diversion in the past. Water should not have characteristics of an impoundment for any significant distance. Future construction restricted.</p> <p>2. Readily accessible, with likelihood of paralleling roads or railroads along river banks and bridge crossings.</p> <p>3. Shoreline may be extensively developed.</p> <p>4. Water quality should meet minimum criteria for desired types of recreation except where such criteria would be exceeded by natural background conditions and esthetics 2/ and capable of supporting propagation of aquatic life normally adapted to habitat of the stream or is capable of and is being restored to that quality.</p>
Management objectives	<p>1. Limited motorized land travel in area.</p> <p>2. No unharmonious or new habitations or improvements permitted.</p> <p>3. Only primitive-type public use provided.</p> <p>4. New structures and improvement of old ones prohibited if not in keeping with overall objectives.</p> <p>5. Unobtrusive fences, gauging stations and other management facilities may be permitted if no significant adverse effect on natural character of area.</p> <p>6. Limited range of agriculture and other resource uses permitted.</p>	<p>1. Motorized vehicles allowed on land area.</p> <p>2. No unharmonious improvements and few habitations permitted.</p> <p>3. Limited modern screened public use facilities permitted, i. e. campgrounds, visitor centers, etc.</p> <p>4. Some new facilities allowed, such as unobtrusive marinas.</p> <p>5. Unobtrusive fences, gauging stations and other management facilities may be permitted if no significant adverse effect on natural character of area.</p> <p>6. Wide range of agriculture and other resource uses may be permitted.</p>	<p>1. Optimum accessibility by motorized vehicle.</p> <p>2. May be densely settled in places.</p> <p>3. Public use areas may be in close proximity to river.</p> <p>4. New structures allowed for both habitation and for intensive recreation use.</p> <p>5. Management practice facilities permitted.</p> <p>6. Full range of agriculture and other resource uses may be permitted.</p>

1/ To be used only in conjunction with the text.

2/ Federal Water Pollution Control Administration's Water Quality Criteria, April 1, 1968.



## SCENIC WATERWAYS

**Note:** ORS 390.805 to 390.925 were adopted by initiative petition approved by the people November 3, 1970, effective December 3, 1970. The text of the petition appears as chapter 1, Oregon Laws 1971.

**390.805 Definitions for ORS 390.805 to 390.925.** As used in ORS 390.805 to 390.925, unless the context requires otherwise:

(1) "Department" means the Department of Transportation.

(2) "Scenic waterway" means a river or segment of river that has been designated as such in accordance with ORS 390.805 to 390.925 or any subsequent Act, and includes related adjacent land.

(3) "Related adjacent land" means all land within one-fourth of one mile of the bank on each side of a river or segment of river within a scenic waterway, except land that, in the department's judgment, does not affect the view from the waters within a scenic waterway.

(4) "Scenic easement" means the right to control the use of related adjacent land, including air space above such land, for the purpose of protecting the scenic view from waters within a scenic waterway; but such control does not affect, without the owner's consent, any regular use exercised prior to the acquisition of the easement, and the landowner retains the right to uses of the land not specifically restricted by the easement. ORS 271.750 does not apply to any acquisition of such a scenic easement under ORS 390.805 to 390.925.

[1971 c.1 §2]

### **390.815 Policy; establishment of system.**

The people of Oregon find that many of the free-flowing rivers of Oregon and lands adjacent to such rivers possess outstanding scenic, fish, wildlife, geological, botanical, historic, archeologic, and outdoor recreation values of present and future benefit to the public. The people of Oregon also find that the policy of permitting construction of dams and other impoundment facilities at appropriate sections of the rivers of Oregon needs to be complemented by a policy that would preserve other selected rivers or sections thereof in a free-flowing condition and would protect and preserve the natural setting and water quality of such rivers and fulfill other conservation purposes. It is therefore the policy of Oregon to preserve for the benefit of the public selected parts of the state's free-flowing rivers. For these purposes there is established an Oregon Scenic Waterways System to be composed of areas designated in accordance with ORS 390.805 to 390.925 and any subsequent Acts.

[1971 c.1 §3]

**390.825 Designated scenic waterways.** The following rivers, or segments of rivers, and related adjacent land, are designated as scenic waterways:

(1) The segment of the Rogue River extending from the confluence with the Applegate River downstream a distance of approximately 88 miles to Lobster Creek Bridge.

(2) The segment of the Illinois River from the confluence with Deer Creek downstream a distance of approximately 46 miles to its confluence with the Rogue River.

(3) The segment of the Deschutes River from immediately below the existing Pelton reregulating dam downstream approximately 100 miles to its confluence with the Columbia River, excluding the City of Maupin.

(4) The entire Minam River from Minam Lake downstream a distance of approximately 45 miles to its confluence with the Wallowa River.

(5) The segment of the South Fork Owyhee River in Malheur County from the Oregon-Idaho border downstream approximately 25 miles to Three Forks where the main stem of the Owyhee River is formed, and the segment of the main stem Owyhee River from Crooked Creek (six miles below Rome) downstream a distance of approximately 45 miles to the mouth of Birch Creek.

(6) The segment of the main stem of the John Day River from Service Creek Bridge (at river mile 157) downstream 147 miles to Tumwater Falls (at river mile 10).

[1971 c.1 §3]

**390.835 Highest and best use of waters within scenic waterways; authority of fish and wildlife commissions, State Engineer, Division of State Lands and State Land Board.**

(1) It is declared that the highest and best uses of the waters within scenic waterways are recreation, fish and wildlife uses. The free-flowing character of these waters shall be maintained in quantities necessary for recreation, fish and wildlife uses. No dam, or reservoir, or other water impoundment facility shall be constructed or placer mining permitted on waters within scenic waterways. No water diversion facility shall be constructed or used except by right previously established or as permitted by the State Engineer, upon a finding that such diversion is necessary to uses designated in subsection (12) of ORS 536.310, and in a manner consistent with the policies set forth under ORS 390.805 to 390.925. The State Engineer shall administer and enforce the provisions of this subsection.



(2) No bank protection works or dredging facility shall be constructed or used on such waters, except as permitted by the Director of the Division of State Lands and approved by the State Land Board for purposes consistent with the policies set forth under ORS 390.805 to 390.925 for scenic waterways, and in a manner consistent with the policies set forth under ORS 541.605 to 541.625 and 541.630 to 541.660 for removal of material from the beds and banks and filling of any waters of this state. The Director of the Division of State Lands shall administer and enforce the provisions of this subsection.

(3) Nothing in ORS 390.805 to 390.925 affects the authority of the Fish Commission of the State of Oregon and the State Wildlife Commission to construct facilities or make improvements to facilitate the passage or propagation of fish or to exercise other responsibilities in managing fish and wildlife resources. Nothing in ORS 390.805 to 390.925 affects the authority of the State Engineer to construct and maintain stream gauge stations and other facilities related to his duties in administration of the water laws.

(4) The State Water Resources Board shall carry out its responsibilities under ORS 536.210 to 536.590 with respect to the waters within scenic waterways in conformity with the provisions of this section.  
[1971 c.1 §4; 1973 c.756 §1]

#### **390.845 Functions of the department.**

(1) Except as provided in ORS 390.835, scenic waterways shall be administered by the department, each in such manner as to protect and enhance the values which caused such scenic waterway to be included in the system. In such administration primary emphasis shall be given to protecting the esthetic, scenic, fish and wildlife, scientific and recreation features, based on the special attributes of each area.

(2) After consultation with the State Board of Forestry and the State Department of Agriculture and with the concurrence of the State Water Resources Board, the department shall adopt rules and regulations governing the management of related adjacent land. Such rules and regulations shall be adopted in accordance with ORS chapter 183. Such rules and regulations shall reflect management principles, standards and plans applicable to scenic waterways, their shore lines and related adjacent land and, if necessary, establish varying intensities of protection or development based on special attributes of each area. Such management principles, standards and plans shall protect or enhance the esthetic and scenic values of the scenic waterways and permit compatible agricultural, forestry and other land uses. Specifically, and not in limitation of the foregoing, such rules and regulations shall provide that:

(a) No roads, railroads or utilities shall be constructed within any scenic waterway except where necessary to serve the permissible uses, as defined in subsection (2) of this section and in the rules and regulations of the department, of the related adjacent land or unless department approval of such use is obtained as provided in subsection (4) or (5) of this section. The department wherever practicable shall require the sharing of land and air space by such roads, railroads and utilities. All permissible roads, railroads and utilities shall be located in such a manner as to minimize the disturbance of the natural beauty of a scenic waterway;

(b) Forest crops shall be harvested in such manner as to maintain as nearly as reasonably is practicable the natural beauty of the scenic waterway;

(c) Occupants of related adjacent land shall avoid pollution of waters within a scenic waterway;

(d) The surface of related adjacent land shall not be disturbed for prospecting or mining unless the department's approval is obtained under subsection (4) or (5) of this section; and

(e) Unless department approval of the proposed use is obtained under subsection (4) or (5) of this section, no commercial, business or industrial structures or buildings other than structures or buildings erected in connection with an existing use shall be erected or placed on related adjacent land. All structures and buildings erected or placed on such land shall be in harmony with the natural beauty of the scenic waterway and shall be placed a sufficient distance from other structures or buildings so as not to impair substantially such natural beauty. No signs or other forms of outdoor advertising that are visible from waters within a scenic waterway shall be constructed or maintained.

(3) No person shall put related adjacent land to uses that violate ORS 390.805 to 390.925 or the rules or regulations of the department adopted under ORS 390.805 to 390.925 or to uses to which the land was not being put before December 3, 1970, or engage in the cutting of trees, or mining, or prospecting on such lands or construct roads, railroads, utilities, buildings or other structures on such lands, unless the owner of the land has given to the department written notice of such proposed use at least one year prior thereto and has submitted to the department with the notice a specific and detailed description of such proposed use or has entered into agreement for such use with the department under subsection (5) of this section. The owner may, however, act in emergencies without the notice required by ORS 390.805 to 390.925 when necessary in the interests of public safety.

(4) Upon receipt of the written notice provided in subsection (3) of this section, the department shall first determine whether in its judgment the proposed use would impair substantially the natural beauty of a scenic waterway. If the department determines that the proposal, if put into effect, would not impair substantially the natural beauty of the scenic waterway, the department shall notify in writing the owner of the related adjacent land that he may immediately proceed with the proposed use as described to the department. If the department determines that the proposal, if put into effect, would impair substantially the natural beauty of the scenic waterway, the department shall notify in writing the owner of the related adjacent land of such determination and no steps shall be taken to carry out such proposal until at least one year after the original notice to the department. During such period:

(a) The department and the owner of the land involved may agree upon modifications or alterations of the proposal so that implementation thereof would not in the judgment of the department impair substantially the natural beauty of the scenic waterway; or

(b) The department may acquire by purchase, gift or exchange, the land involved or interests therein, including scenic easements, for the purpose of preserving the natural beauty of the scenic waterway.

(5) The department, upon written request from an owner of related adjacent land, shall enter into negotiations and endeavor to reach agreement with such owner establishing for the use of such land a plan that would not impair substantially the natural beauty of the scenic waterway. At the time of such request for negotiations, the owner may submit a plan in writing setting forth in detail his proposed uses. Three months after the owner makes such a request for negotiations with respect to use of land, either the department or the owner may give written notice that the negotiations are terminated without agreement. Nine months after the notice of termination of negotiations the owner may use his land in conformity with any specific written plan submitted by the owner prior to or during negotiations. In the event the department and the owner reach agreement establishing a plan for land use, such agreement is terminable upon at least one year's written notice by either the department or the owner.

(6) With the concurrence of the State Water Resources Board, the department may institute condemnation proceedings and by condemnation acquire related adjacent land:

(a) At any time subsequent to nine months after the receipt of notice of a proposal for the use of such land that the department determines would, if carried out, impair substantially the natural beauty of a scenic waterways unless the department and the owner of such land have entered into an agreement as contemplated by subsection (4) or (5) of this section or the owner shall have notified the department of the abandonment of such proposal; or

(b) At any time related adjacent land is used in a manner violating ORS 390.805 to 390.925, the rules and regulations of the department or any agreement entered into by the department pursuant to subsection (4) or (5) of this section; or

(c) At any time related adjacent land is used in a manner which, in the judgment of the department, impairs substantially the natural beauty of a scenic waterway, if the department has not been given at least one year's advance written notice of such use and if there is not in effect department approval of such use pursuant to subsection (4) or (5) of this section.

(7) In such condemnation the owner of the land shall not receive any award for the value of any structure, utility, road or other improvement constructed or erected upon the land after December 3, 1970, unless the department has received written notice of such proposed structure, utility, road or other improvement at least one year prior to commencement of construction or erection of such structure, utility, road or other improvement or unless the department has given approval for such improvement under subsection (4) or (5) of this section. If the person owned the land on December 3, 1970, and for a continuous period of not less than two years immediately prior thereto, he shall receive no less for the land than its value on December 3, 1970. The department shall not acquire by condemnation a scenic easement in land. When the department acquires any related adjacent land that is located between a river and other land that is owned by a person having the right to the beneficial use of waters in the river by virtue of his ownership of the other land:

(a) The right to the beneficial use of such waters shall not be affected by such condemnation; and

(b) The owner of the other land shall retain a right of access to the river necessary to use, store or divert such waters as he has a right to use, consistent with concurrent use of the land so condemned as a part of the Oregon Scenic Waterways System.

(8) Any owner of related adjacent land, upon written request to the department, shall be provided copies of rules and regulations then in effect or thereafter adopted by



the department pursuant to ORS 390.805 to 390.925.

(9) The department shall furnish to any member of the public upon his written request and at his expense a copy of any notice filed pursuant to subsection (3) of this section.

(10) If a scenic waterway contains lands or interests therein owned by or under the jurisdiction of an Indian tribe, the United States, another state agency or local governmental agency, the department may enter into agreement with the tribe or the federal, state or local agency for the administration of such lands or interests therein in furtherance of the purposes of ORS 390.805 to 390.925.

[1971 c.1 §5; 1971 c.459 §1; 1973 c.756 §2]

**390.855 Designation of additional scenic waterways.** The department shall undertake a continuing study and submit periodic reports to the Governor, with the concurrence of the State Water Resources Board, recommending the designation of additional rivers or segments of rivers and related adjacent land by the Governor as scenic waterways subject to the provisions of ORS 390.805 to 390.925. Consistent with such recommendation, the Governor may designate any river or segment of a river and related adjacent land as a scenic waterway subject to the provisions of ORS 390.805 to 390.925. The department shall consult with the State Wildlife Commission, the Fish Commission of the State of Oregon, the State Department of Agriculture, the Environmental Quality Commission, the Division of State Lands, and such other persons or agencies as it considers appropriate. The Department of Transportation shall conduct hearings in the counties in which the proposed additional rivers or segments of rivers are located. The following criteria shall be considered in making such report:

(1) The river or segment of river is relatively free-flowing and the scene as viewed from the river and related adjacent land is pleasing, whether primitive or rural-pastoral, or these conditions are restorable.

(2) The river or segment of river and its setting possess natural and recreation values of outstanding quality.

(3) The river or segment of river and its setting are large enough to sustain substantial recreation use and to accommodate existing uses without undue impairment of the

natural values of the resource or quality of the recreation experience.

[1971 c.1 §6]

**390.865 Authority of legislature over designation of additional scenic waterways.** The designation of a river or segment of a river and related adjacent land, pursuant to ORS 390.855, shall not become effective until the day following the adjournment sine die of the regular session of the Legislative Assembly next following the date of the designation or that was in session when the designation was made. The Legislative Assembly by joint resolution may disapprove any such designation or a part thereof, and in that event the designation, or part thereof so disapproved, shall not become effective.

[1971 c.1 §7]

**390.875 Transfer of public lands in scenic waterways to department; administration of nontransferred lands.** Any public land within or adjacent to a scenic waterway, with the consent of the governing body having jurisdiction thereof, may be transferred to the jurisdiction of the department with or without compensation. Any land so transferred shall become state recreational land and shall be administered as a part of the scenic waterway. Any such land within a scenic waterway which is not transferred to the jurisdiction of the department, to the fullest extent consistent with the purposes for which the land is held, shall be administered by the body having jurisdiction thereof in accordance with the provisions of ORS 390.805 to 390.925.

[1971 c.1 §8]

**390.885 Exchange of property within scenic waterway for property outside waterway.** In acquiring related adjacent land by exchange, the department may accept title to any property within a scenic waterway, and in exchange therefor, may convey to the grantor of such property any property under its jurisdiction that the department is not otherwise restricted from exchanging. In so far as practicable, the properties so exchanged shall be of approximately equal fair market value. If they are not of approximately equal fair market value, the department may accept cash or property from, or pay cash or grant property to, the grantor in order to equalize the values of the properties exchanged.

[1971 c.1 §9]

**390.895 Use of federal funds.** In addition to State of Oregon funds available for the purposes of ORS 390.805 to 390.925, the department shall use such portion of moneys made available to it by the Bureau of Outdoor Recreation and other federal agencies, including matching funds, as the department determines are necessary and available to carry out the purposes of ORS 390.805 to 390.925.

[1971 c.1 §10]

**390.905 Effect of ORS 390.805 to 390.925 on other state agencies.** Nothing in ORS 390.805 to 390.925 affects the jurisdiction or responsibility of other state agencies with respect to boating, fishing, hunting, water pollution, health or fire control; except that such state agencies shall endeavor to perform their responsibilities in a manner consistent with the purposes of ORS 390.805 to 390.925.

[1971 c.1 §11]

**390.915 Determination of value of scenic easement for tax purposes; easement exempt.** For the purposes of assessing property for taxation, real property that is subject to a scenic easement shall be assessed on the basis of the true cash value of the property less any reduction in value caused by the scenic easement. The easement shall be exempt from assessment and taxation the same as any other property owned by the state.

[1971 c.1 §12]

**390.925 Enforcement.** The department is vested with power to obtain injunctions and other appropriate relief against violations of any provisions of ORS 390.805 to 390.925 and any rules and regulations adopted under ORS 390.805 to 390.925 and agreements made under ORS 390.805 to 390.925.

[1971 c.1 §13]



EXTRACTS FROM OREGON TRANSPORTATION COMMISSION'S  
RULES & REGULATIONS AS THEY PERTAIN TO  
THE OREGON SCENIC WATERWAY SYSTEM

ILLINOIS RIVER SCENIC WATERWAY

Accessible Natural River Area

The segment of the scenic waterway extending from Deer Creek downstream approximately 14 miles to Briggs Creek is classified as an Accessible Natural River Area.

In order to preserve the river and related adjacent lands in an essentially primitive condition, no new structures or improvements which are visible from the river other than those erected or made in connection with a compatible existing use, or those needed for public recreation or for resource protection will be permitted. Additional dwellings and commercial public service facilities, including resorts and motels, lodges and trailer parks which can be seen from the river, will not be permitted, except for a youth camp constructed and operated by the Boy Scouts of America, after proper notification and Commission approval, on their deeded property, amounting to 105.98 acres, within Township 37 South, Range 9 West, Section 32, Tax Lot 200, Josephine County.

Natural River Area

The segment of the scenic waterway extending from Briggs Creek downstream approximately 27½ miles to the intersection with the North Boundary Line of Section Thirty-two (32), Township Thirty-five South, Range Eleven West of the Willamette Meridian (T. 35 S., R. 11 W., W.M.), Curry County, near Lawson Creek, is classified as a Natural River Area.

In order to preserve the river and related adjacent lands in an essentially primitive condition, no new structures or improvements which are visible from the river other than those erected or made in connection with a compatible existing use, or those needed for public recreation or for resource protection, will be permitted. Additional dwellings and commercial public service facilities, including resorts and motels, lodges and trailer parks which can be seen from the river, will not be permitted.

Recreational River Area

The segment of the scenic waterway beginning at the intersection with the North Boundary Line of Section Thirty-two (32), Township Thirty-five South, Range Eleven West of the Willamette Meridian (T. 35 S., R. 11 W., W.M.), Curry County, near Lawson Creek downstream approximately 3½ miles to the boundary of the Agness River Community Area, is classified as a Recreational River Area.

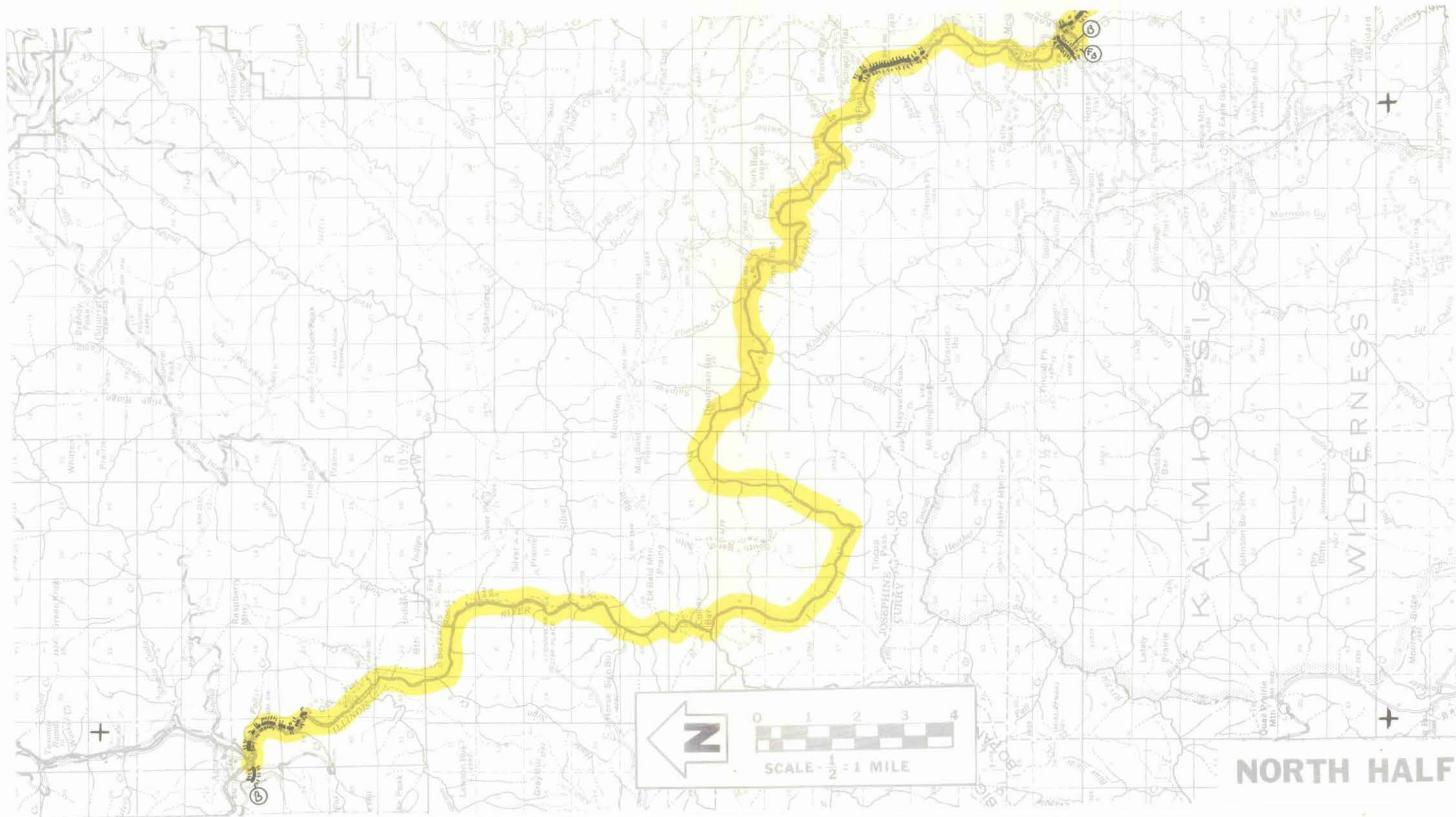
Within this area, permitted uses and structures may include agriculture, single-family dwellings, lodges, resorts and other necessary commercial public service facilities. Including those already existing, structures and improvements which are visible from the river will be limited to a total of four on each side of the river within any one mile of river frontage as shown on the plan and profile maps of the Illinois River prepared by the U. S. Geological Survey from survey made in 1923.

#### River Community Area

The segment of the scenic waterway extending from the boundary of the Agness River Community Area to the Rogue River is classified as part of that area.

---

## **Appendix E ~ Eligibility Inventory Maps & Tables**



 1/4 MILE EACH SIDE OF RIVER

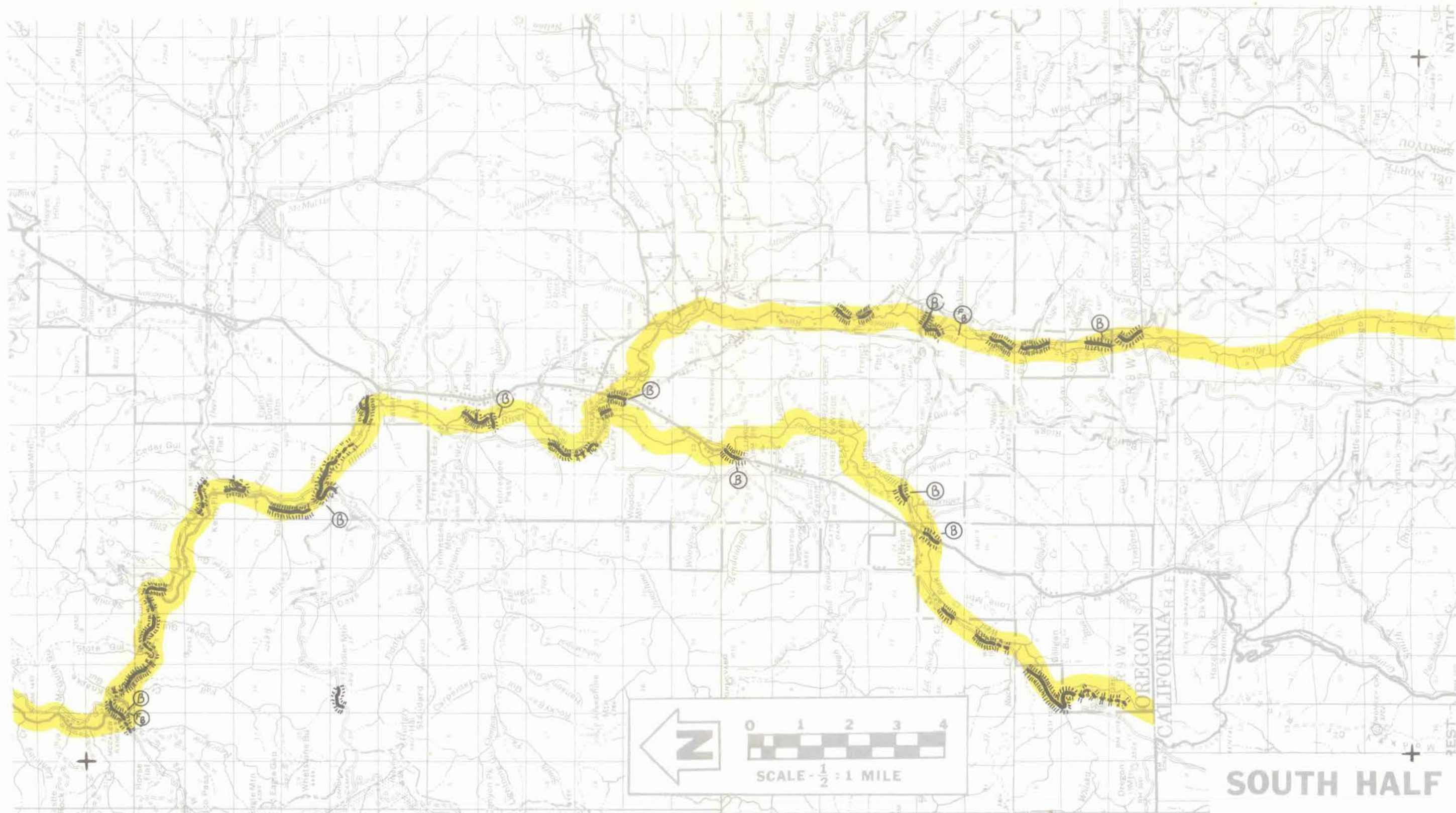
 ROADS VISIBLE WITHIN 1/4 MILE OF RIVER

 BRIDGE

 FOOT BRIDGE

**ACCESS  
MAP**





 1/4 MILE EACH SIDE OF RIVER

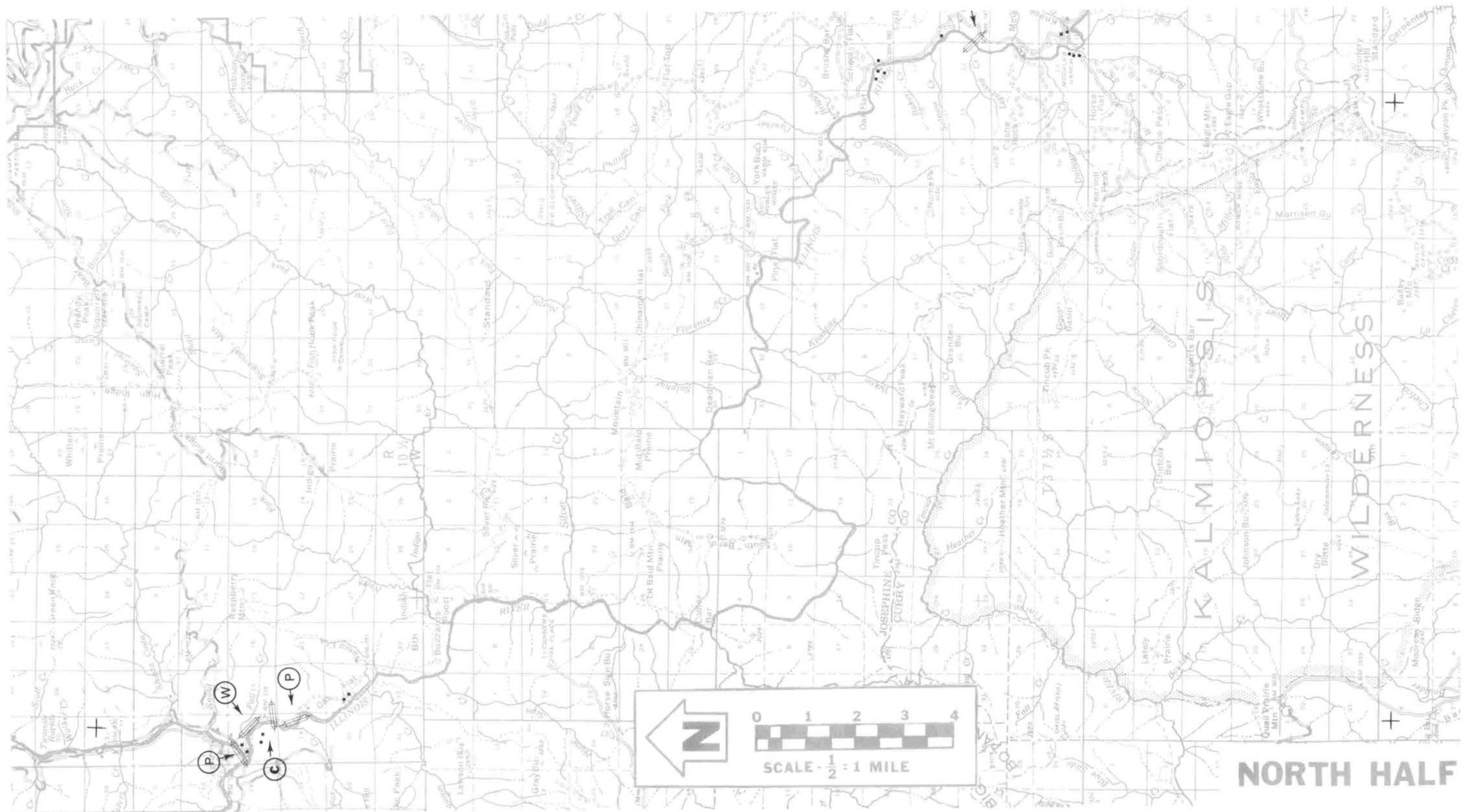
 ROADS VISIBLE WITHIN 1/4 MILE OF RIVER

 BRIDGE

 FOOT BRIDGE

**ACCESS  
MAP**





**Structures**

**Power Lines**

**Water Lines**

Ⓟ

Ⓜ



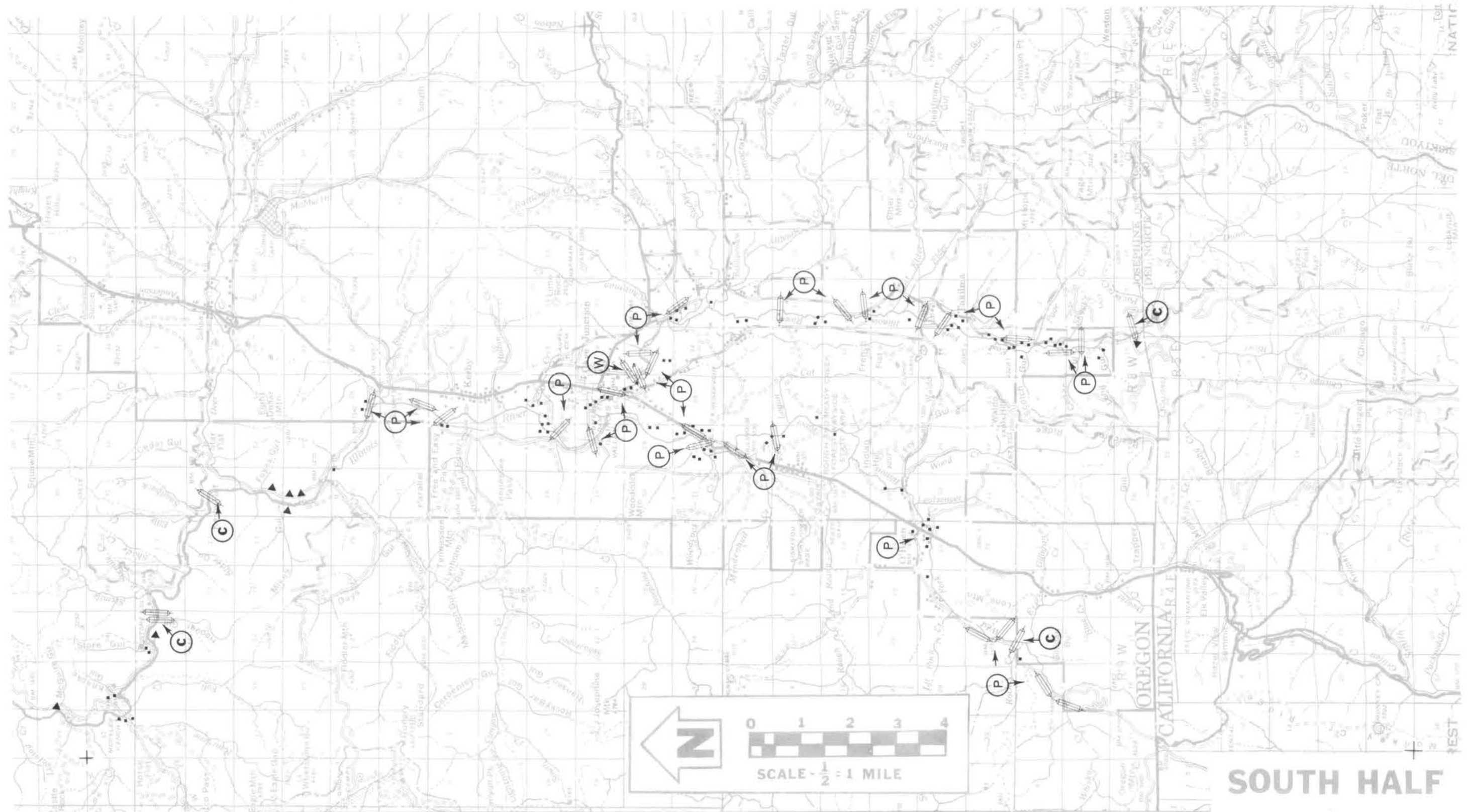
**Cable**

**Mining Activity**

Ⓢ



**DEVELOPMENT  
MAP**



**Structures**

**Power Lines**

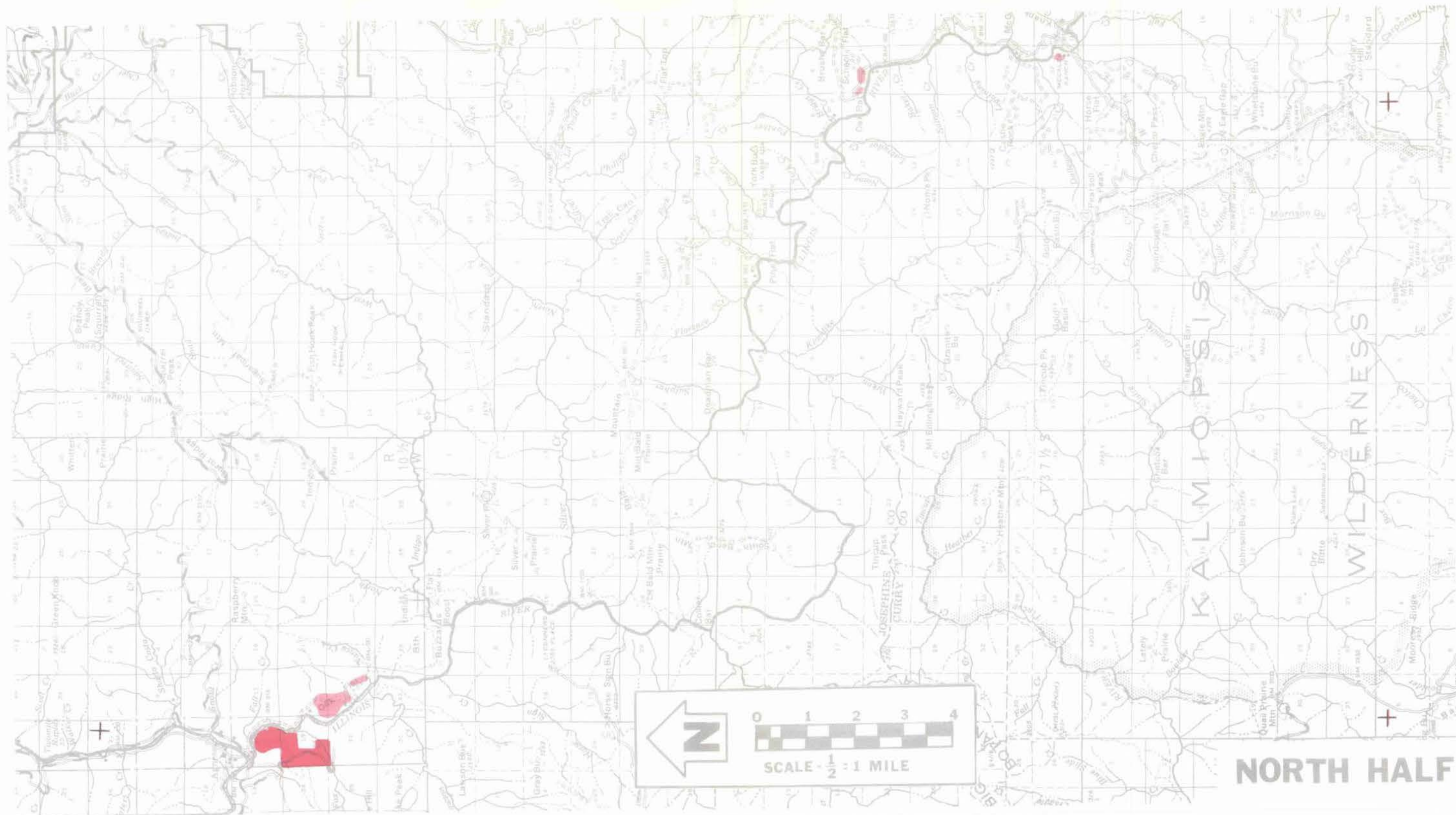
**Water Lines**

**Cable**

**Mining Activity**

**DEVELOPMENT  
MAP**

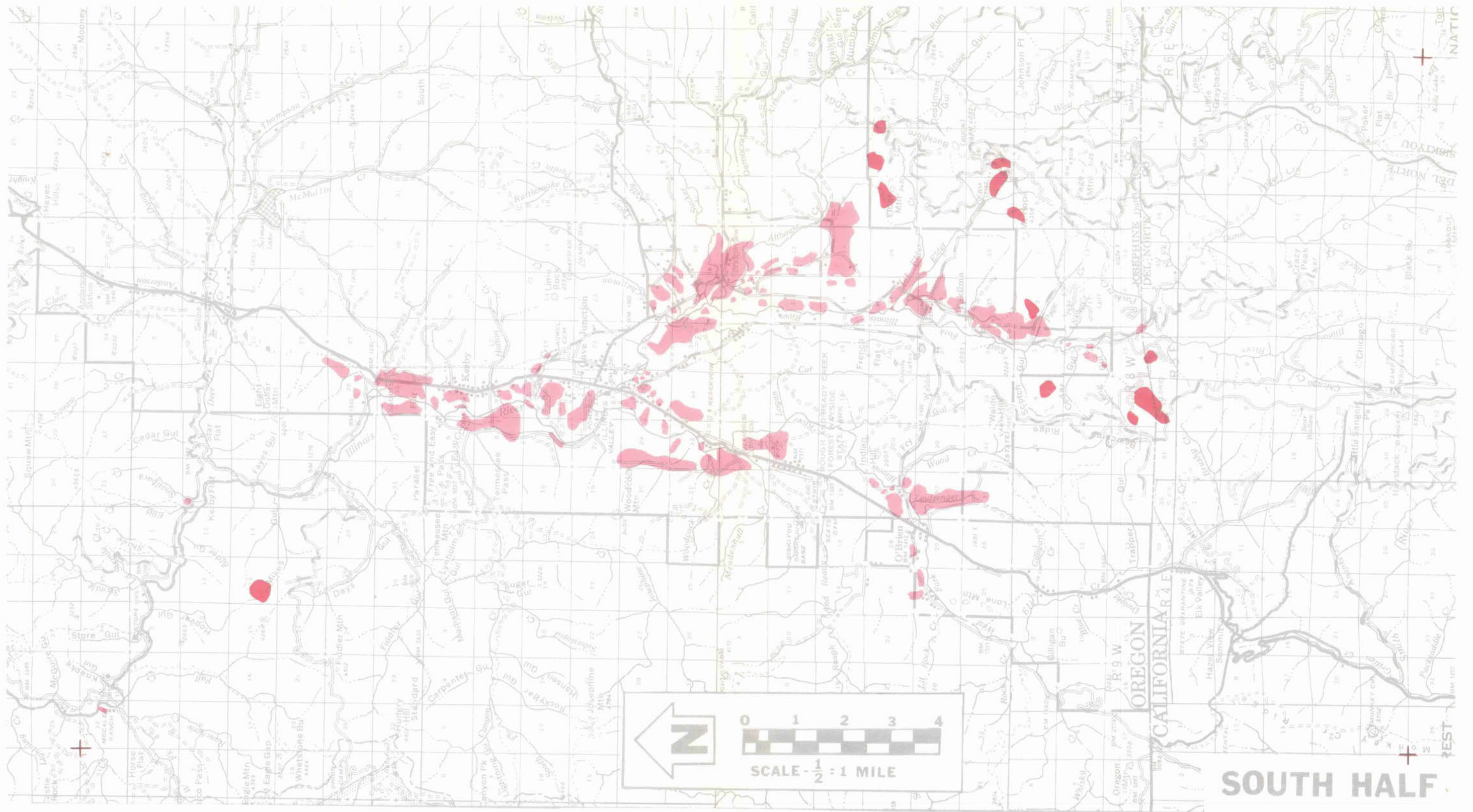




- CULTIVATED LANDS NEAR RIVER
- CUTTING UNITS VISIBLE FROM RIVER

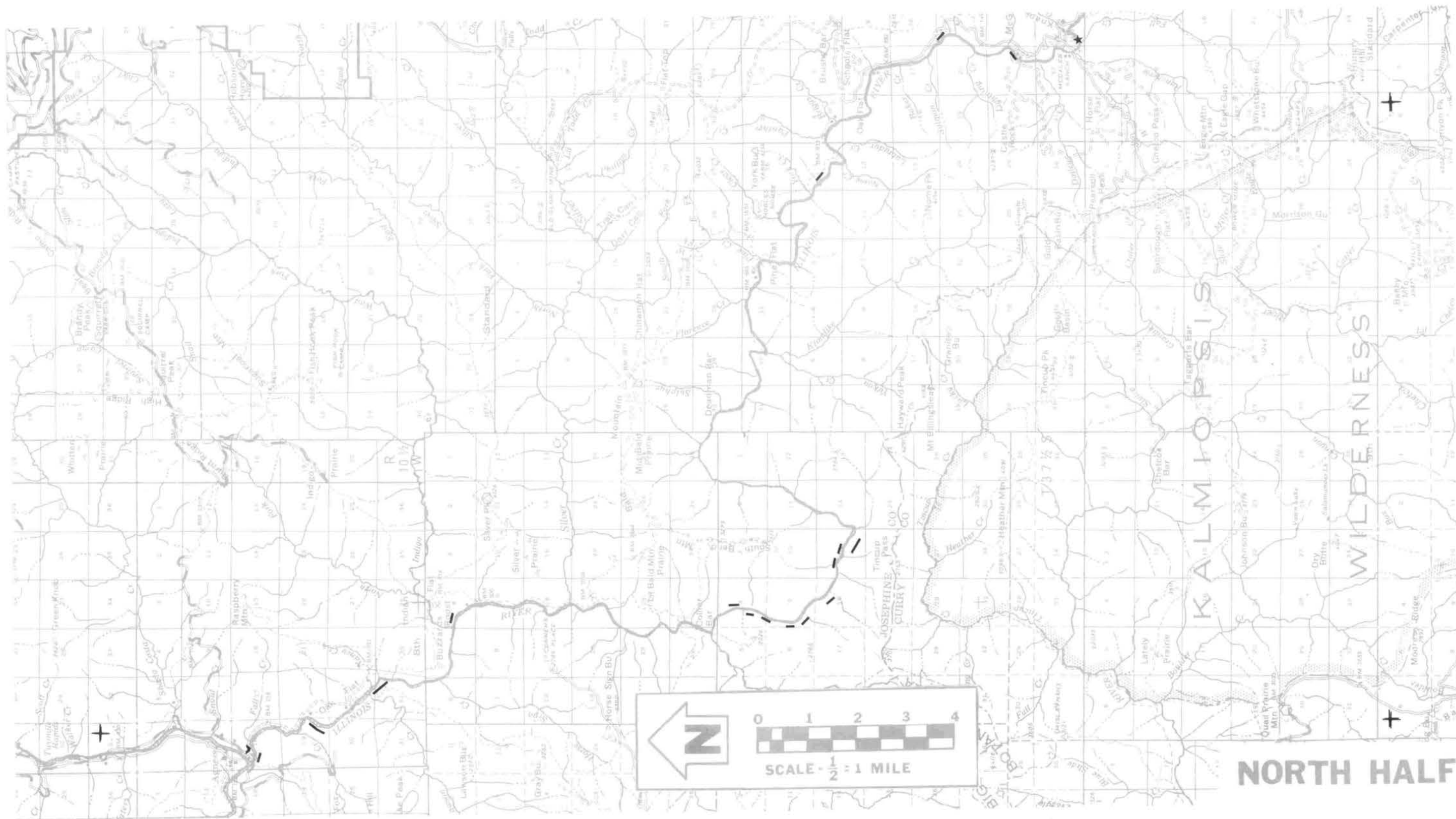
# AGRICULTURE MAP





-  CULTIVATED LANDS NEAR RIVER
-  CUTTING UNITS VISIBLE FROM RIVER

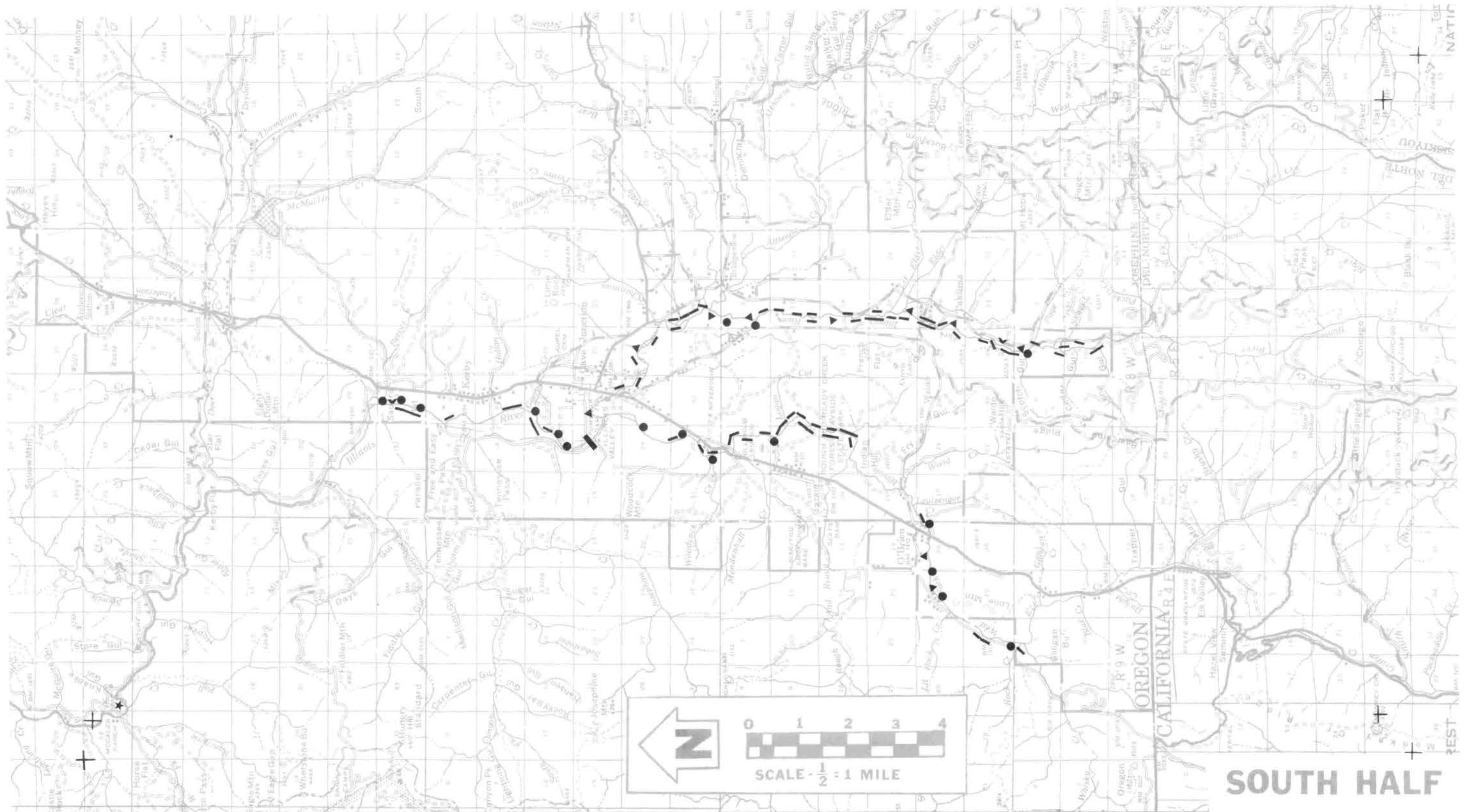
# AGRICULTURE MAP



- DAM
- RIPRAP
- ▲ DIVERSION
- ★ FISH LADDER
- PUMPING STATION
- ACTIVE BANK EROSION

# STREAM MODIFICATION MAP





- DAM
- ★ FISH LADDER
- PUMPING STATION
- ▲ DIVERSION
- ACTIVE BANK EROSION

# STREAM MODIFICATION MAP

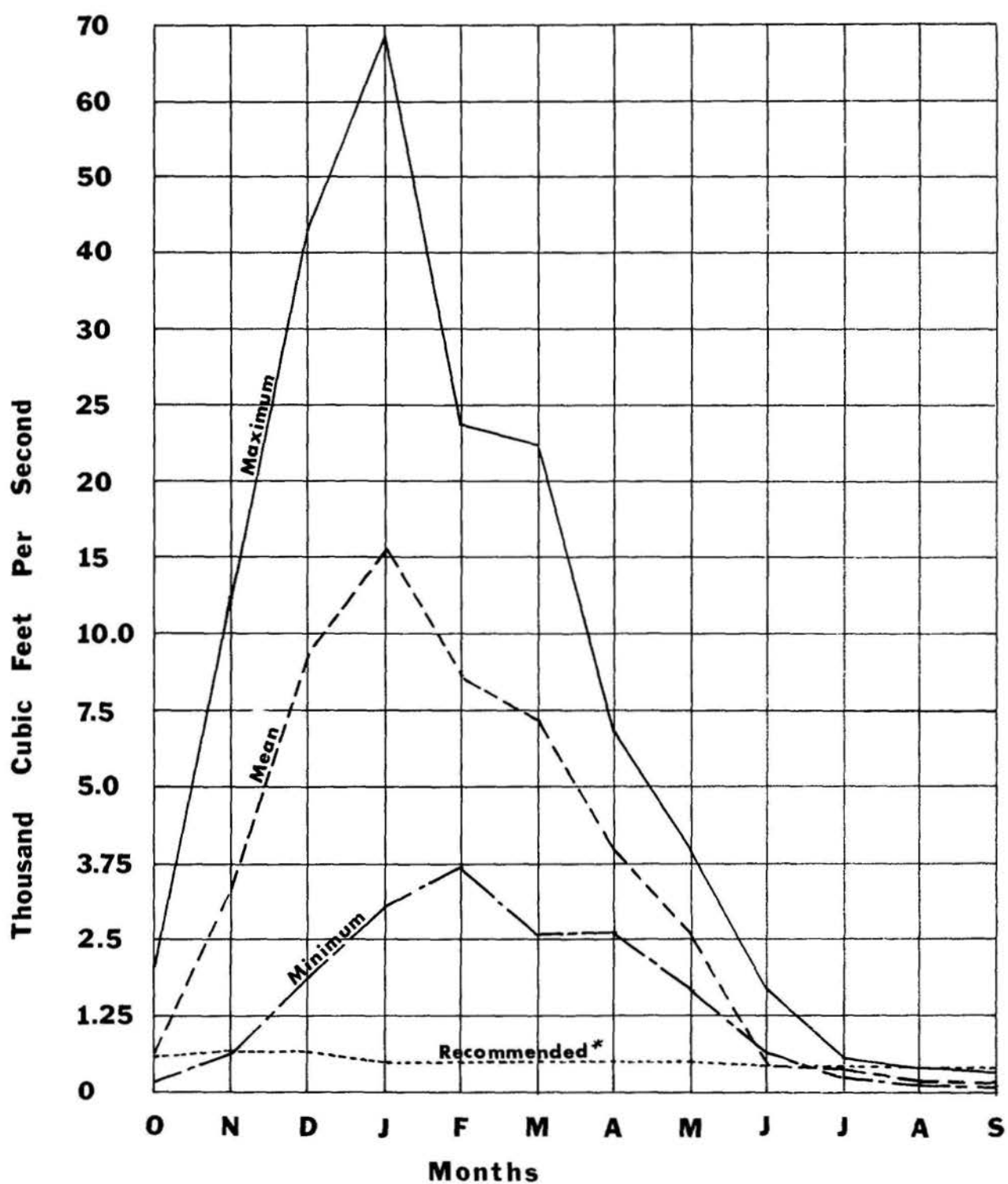
**Table A**  
**STREAM FLOW**

	ILLINOIS RIVER NEAR AGNESS STATION # 14-3782								ILLINOIS RIVER NEAR KERBY STATION # 14-3771				EAST FORK ILLINOIS NEAR TAKILMA STATION # 14-3725				WEST FORK ILLINOIS BELOW ROCK CREEK STATION # 14-3755			
	MAXIMUM FLOW	MEAN	MINIMUM FLOW	*RECOMMENDED FLOW	MAXIMUM FLOW	MEAN	MINIMUM FLOW	*RECOMMENDED FLOW	MAXIMUM FLOW	MEAN	MINIMUM FLOW	*RECOMMENDED FLOW	MAXIMUM FLOW	MEAN	MINIMUM FLOW	*RECOMMENDED FLOW	MAXIMUM FLOW	MEAN	MINIMUM FLOW	*RECOMMENDED FLOW
OCT	2009	583.2	206.8	450-600	509.6	157.8	49.4	130-160	68	19.8	10.2	35	118.6	24.9	6.2	40				
NOV.	12226	3330	612	600	3798.4	945	192	160	451.6	106.8	21.4	35	809.6	120.8	84.6	50				
DEC.	42820	9483.4	1859.2	600	12858	2596	550.8	160	1419.6	244.4	50.4	60	2300	470.4	79.4	70				
JAN.	68320	15472	3042	500	19860	4404.6	908.8	130	2372	515.8	88.6	60	3280	724.8	117.8	70				
FEB.	23960	8253.6	3720	500	6952	2256	1468.6	130	816.6	249.2	103.2	60	1170.2	358.6	135.2	70				
MAR.	22336	7244.4	2548	500	5916	2056.4	791	130	868.8	287.6	82.6	60	1101.2	339.4	109.4	70				
APR.	6582	3946.6	2590	500	1988.8	1247	831	130	310	184.8	119.6	60	299.6	147.2	86.2	70				
MAY	3950	2566	1486.6	500	1462.4	925.2	568	90-70	347.6	193	97.4	50	158.2	74.5	35.2	50				
JUNE	1483.4	445.6	562	400	565	338.2	151.6	60	112.4	64.6	31.4	40	39.8	26	15.6	40				
JULY	588.8	376.4	251.6	400-350	158.2	84.8	46.2	50	31.2	20.8	14.6	25	15.6	10.4	6.4	20				
AUG.	434.8	2324	179.6	350	94.2	42.2	28.4	50-130	21.2	13	10.4	15	14.6	6.4	4.2	8				
SEP.	362.8	217.2	174.4	400	64	44.8	31.4	130-160	17.4	10.8	9.0	15-20	13.4	6.2	4.6	8-20				

5 YEAR AVERAGE OCT. "65" - SEPT. "70" U.S.G.S.

\* RECOMMENDED MINIMUM FLOW FOR FISH LIFE. - ORE. STATE GAME COMMISSION





\* Recommended minimum flow for fish life  
5 year average '65 to '70

**Monthly discharge - Illinois River at Agness**

**Table B**  
**WATER QUALITY DATA**

	WATER CHARACTERISTIC	STATE STANDARDS 1/ (ROGUE BASIN)	FEDERAL STANDARDS 2/			ILLINOIS RIVER AT MOUTH			ILLINOIS RIVER AT KERBY			ILLINOIS RIVER AT DUNK CREEK
			WILD	SCENIC	RECREATIONAL	MAX.	MEAN	MIN.	MAX.	MEAN	MIN.	
PHYSICAL	TEMPERATURE (CENT.)		30° MAXIMUM			24.0	15.5	6.5	26.0	14.3	5.0	12.5
	TURBIDITY		NOT TO EXCEED 10 J.T.U.			11.0	4.0	1.0	45.0	4.7	0.0	
	SEDIMENTATION (RESIDUE)		50 MG/L SETTLEABLE SEDIMENT	100 MG/L SETT. SED.	200 MG/L SETT. SED.							
	PURIFICATION TURBIDITY											
CHEMICAL	DISSOLVED SALTS											
	NITRATES					.18	.05	.01	2.0	.10	.01	.05
	PHOSPHATE					.20	.15	.10	.50	.33	.10	.01
	POTASSIUM					1.0	.40	.00	.80	.45	.10	
	SULFATE					6.6	4.4	1.9	6.8	2.0	.40	1.4
	CHLORIDE	25.0 MG/L				7.4	3.9	1.0	17.1	2.9	.50	.9
	SPECIFIC CONDUCTANCE					156.0	117.3	80.0	215.0	118.3	75.0	146
	MINERALS (DISSOLVED) CA CO <sub>3</sub>					81.0	60.	40.0	630.0	72.4	39.0	76.0
	DISSOLVED GASES	NO OBJECTIONABLE ODORS, NOT DELETERIOUS TO FISH RECREATION USE, NAVIGATION										
	PH	7.0-8.5	6.5 - 8.3	5.0 - 9.0		8.3	7.9	7.3	8.1	7.4	6.9	7.8
	OXYGEN D.O.	NO LESS THAN 6 MG/L	6 MG/L OR 5 TO 6 MG/L	(SHORT PERIODS) 7 MG/L	IN SPANNING AREA	18.5	10.6	8.2	18.0	10.1	6.2	10.0
AESTHETIC	D.O. SATURATION PERCENT	NOT LESS THAN 95% SATURATION	AT OR NEAR SATURATION			106.0	101.7	90.0	116.0	101.6	66.0	93
	COLOR & CLARITY	NOT OFFENSIVE TO SIGHT	15 P.T.C.O. COLOR UNITS	20 P.T.C.O.	50 P.T.C.O.	5.0	1.8	0.0	10.0	3.7	0.0	0.0
	ODOR & TASTE	NOT DELETERIOUS TO FISH, PALATABLE FOR DRINKING	SHOULD NOT IMPART TAINING									
	WEEDS	NOT OFFENSIVE TO SIGHT, TASTE, SMELL OR TOUCH										
	SLIME - ALGAE	NOT OFFENSIVE TO SIGHT, TASTE, SMELL OR TOUCH	NO SIGNIFICANT ACCUMULATION	NO CONTINUOUS DEPOSIT								
	SCUM - FROTH	NOT OBJECTIONABLE OR COAT AQUATIC LIFE	FREE FOR 97% VIEW	FREE FOR 95% VIEW	FREE FOR 90% VIEW							
			1000/100 ML LOG MEAN OR LESS THAN 2000/100 ML	14 10% OF SAMPLES								
BACTERIO-LOGICAL	FECAL COLIFORM		200/100 ML LOG MEAN			60.0	30.0	4.5	620.0	151.0	45.0	23.0
	TOTAL COLIFORM	NOT TO EXCEED 1000/100 ML EXCEPT DURING PERIODS OF HIGH SURFACE RUN-OFF				230.0	54.5	5.0	2400.0	211.8	5.0	
BIO-LOGICAL	FISH		FAVORABLE CONDITIONS FOR HIGH LEVEL OF PROPAGATION OF AQUATIC LIFE.	WATER CAPABLE OF SUBSTANTIAL PROPAGATION OF AQUATIC LIFE.	CONDITIONS PERMIT SIGNIFICANT PROPAGATION OF AQUATIC LIFE.							
	AQUATIC HABITAT											

RIVER DATA COLLECTED BY OREGON DEPT. OF ENVIRONMENTAL QUALITY

1/ CHAPTER 340 (41-080) OREGON ADMINISTRATION RULES.

2/ WATER QUALITY CRITERIA - APRIL 1, 1968 - FEDERAL WATER POLLUTION CONTROL ADMINISTRATION

---

## **Appendix F ~ Wildlife List**

HYPOTHETICAL LIST OF TERRESTRIAL VERTEBRATES OF THE ILLINOIS RIVER  
(Rogue River to Highway 199)

ILLINOIS RIVER

Order	Common Name	Scientific Name	Likely to be present	Possibly present
<b>I. MAMMALS</b>				
<b>Insectivora</b>				
	Shrew Mole	<i>Neurotrichus gibbsi</i>	X	
	Broad-Footed Mole	<i>Scapanus latimanus</i>	X	
	Townsend Mole	<i>Scapanus townsendi</i>		X
	Marsh Shrew	<i>Sorex bendirii</i>		X
	Trowbridge Shrew	<i>Sorex trowbridgii</i>	X	
	Wandering Shrew	<i>Sorex vagrans</i>	X	
<b>Chiroptera</b>				
	Pallid Bat	<i>Antrozous pallidus</i>	X	
	Big Brown Bat	<i>Eptesicus fuscus</i>	X	
	Silver-haired Bat	<i>Lasionycteris noctivagans</i>	X	
	Red Bat	<i>Lasiurus borealis</i>		X
	Hoary Bat	<i>Lasiurus cinereus</i>	X	
	California Myotis	<i>Myotis californicus</i>	X	
	Long-eared Myotis	<i>Myotis evotis</i>	X	
	Fringed Myotis	<i>Myotis thysanodes</i>	X	
	Long-legged Myotis	<i>Myotis volans</i>	X	
	Little Brown Myotis	<i>Myotis lucifugus</i>	X	
	Yuma Myotis	<i>Myotis yumanensis</i>		X
	Townsend big-eared Bat	<i>Plecotus townsendi</i>	X	
<b>Lagomorpha</b>				
	Snowshoe Hare	<i>Lepus americanus</i>	X	
	Brush Rabbit	<i>Sylvilagus bachmani</i>	X	
	Blacktailed Jackrabbit	<i>Lepus californicus</i>	X	
<b>Rodentia</b>				
	Mountain Beaver	<i>Aplodontia rufa</i>	X	
	Beaver	<i>Castor canadensis</i>	X	
	Porcupine	<i>Erethizon dorsatum</i>	X	
	Townsend Chipmunk	<i>Entomias townsendi</i>	X	
	Northern Flying Squirrel	<i>Glaucomys sabrinus</i>	X	
	Western Gray Squirrel	<i>Sciurus griseus</i>	X	
	Red Tree Vole	<i>Arborimus longicaudus</i>		X
	California Red-backed Vole	<i>Celthrionomys occidentalis</i>	X	
	Oregon or Creeping Vole	<i>Microtus oregoni</i>	X	
	Townsend Vole	<i>Microtus townsendi</i>	X	
	Dusky-footed Woodrat	<i>Neotoma fucipes</i>	X	
	Bushy-tailed Woodrat	<i>Neotoma cinerea</i>	X	
	Harvest Mouse	<i>Reithrodontomys megalotis</i>	X	
	Deer Mouse	<i>Peromyscus maniculatus</i>	X	
	Pinon Mouse	<i>Peromyscus truei</i>	X	



## ILLINOIS RIVER

Order	Common Name	Scientific Name	Likely to be present	Possibly present
Rodentia				
(cont.)				
	Golden-mantled Ground Squirrel	Spermophilus lateralis		X
	Beechy Ground Squirrel	Spermophilus beechyi	X	
	Chickaree	Tamiasciurus douglasi	X	
	Mazama Pocket Gopher	Thomomys mazama	X	
	Botta Pocket Gopher	Thomomys bottae	X	
	Pacific Jumping Mouse	Zapus trinotatus		X
Carnivora				
	Ringtail or Miner's Cat	Bassariscus astutus	X	
	Coyote	Canis latrans	X	
	Mountain Lion or Cougar	Felis concolor	X	
	Wolverine	Gulo luscus		X
	Bobcat	Lynx rufus	X	
	Marten	Martes americana	X	
	Fisher	Martes pennanti		X
	Short-tailed Weasel or Ermine	Mustela erminea		X
	Long-tailed Weasel	Mustela frenata	X	
	Mink	Mustela vison		X
	River Otter	Lutra canadensis	X	
	Raccoon	Procyon lotor	X	
	Spotted Skunk or Civet Cat	Spilogale putorius	X	
	Striped Skunk	Mephitis mephitis	X	
	Black Bear	Ursus americanus	X	
	Red Fox	Vulpes fulva	X	
	Gray Fox	Urocyon cinereoargenteus	X	
Artiodactyla				
	Wapiti or Elk	Cervus canadensis		X
	Black-tailed Deer	Odocoileus h. columbianus	X	

## ILLINOIS RIVER

Order	Common Name	Scientific Name	Likely to be present	Possibly present
II. BIRDS				
Gaviiformes				
	Common Loon	Gavia immer		X
Podicipediformes				
	Horned Grebe	Podiceps auritus		X
	Eared Grebe	Podiceps caspicus		X
	Pied-billed Grebe	Podilymbus podiceps		X
Pelecaniformes				
	Double-crested Cormorant	Phalacrocorax auritus		X
Ardeiformes				
	Great Blue Heron	Ardea herodias	X	
	Green Heron	Butorides virescens	X	
	Common Egret (American Egret)	Casmerodius albus		X
	Snowy Egret	Leucophoyx thula		X
	Black-crowned Night Heron	Nycticorax nycticorax		X
	American Bittern	Botaurus lentiginosus		X
Anseriformes				
	Canada Goose	Branata cabadebsus	X	
	White-fronted Goose	Anser albifrons		X
	Snow Goose	Chen hyperborea		X
	Mallard	Anas platyrhynchos	X	
	Gadwall	Anas strepera		X
	Pintail	Anas acuta		X
	Green-winged Teal	Anas carolinensis		X
	Blue-winged Teal	Anas discors		X
	Cinnamon Teal	Anas cyanoptera		X
	American Wigeon (Baldpate)	Mareca americana		X
	Northern Shoveler	Spatula clypeata		X
	Wood Duck	Aix sponsa	X	
	Redhead	Aythya americana		X
	Ring-necked Duck	Aythya collaris		X
	Canvasback	Aythya valisineria		X
	Lesser Scaup Duck	Aythya affinis		X
	Common goldeneye (American Goldeneye)	Bucephala clangula		X
	Barrow's Goldeneye	Bucephala islandica		X
	Bufflehead	Bucephala albeola		X
	Ruddy Duck	Oxyura jamaicensis		X
	Hooded Merganser	Lophodytes cucullatus	X	
	Common Merganser (American Merganser)	Mergus merganser	X	
	Red-breasted Merganser	Mergus serrator		X

## ILLINOIS RIVER

Order	Common Name	Scientific Name	Likely to be present	Possibl present
<b>Falconiformes</b>				
	Turkey Vulture	Cathartes aura	X	
	Goshawk	Accipiter gentilis	X	
	Sharp-shinned Hawk	Accipiter striatus	X	
	Cooper's Hawk	Accipiter cooperii	X	
	Red-tailed Hawk	Buteo jamaicensis	X	
	Swainson's Hawk	Buteo swainsoni		X
	Rough-legged Hawk	Buteo lagopus		X
	Golden eagle	Aquila chrysaetos	X	
	Bald Eagle	Haliaeetus leucocephalus		X
	Marsh Hawk	Circus cyaneus		X
	Osprey	Pandion haliaetus	X	
	Prairie Falcon	Falco mexicanus		X
	Peregrine Falcon (Duck Hawk)	Falco peregrinus		X
	Pigeon Hawk	Falco columbarius		X
	American Kestrel	Falco sparverius	X	
<b>Galliformes</b>				
	Blue Grouse	Dendragapus obscurus	X	
	Ruffed Grouse	Bonasa umbellus	X	
	California Quail	Lophortyx californicus	X	
	Mountain Quail	Oreortyx pictus	X	
	Ring-necked Pheasant	Phasianus colchicus		X
<b>Gruiformes</b>				
	Virginia Rail	Rallus limicola		X
	Sora	Porzana carolina		X
	American Coot	Fulica americana	X	
<b>Charadriiformes</b>				
	Killdeer	Charadrius vociferus	X	
	Common Snipe (Wilson's snipe)	Capella gallinago	X	
	Spotted Sandpiper	Actitis macularia	X	
	Solitary Sandpiper	Tringa solitaria		X
	Willet	Catoptrophorus semipalmatus		X
	Greater Yellowlegs	Totanus melanoleucus		X
	Lesser Yellowlegs	Totanus flavipes		X
	Peep Sandpipers (Baird's, Least & Western)	Erolia		X
	Long-billed Dowitcher	Limnodromus scolopaceus		X
	Wilson's Phalarope	Steganopus tricolor		X
	California Gull	Larus californicus	X	
	Ring-billed Gull	Larus delawarensis	X	
	Bonaparte's Gull	Larus philadelphia		X
<b>Columbiformes</b>				
	Band-tailed Pigeon	Columba fasciata	X	
	Rock Dove	Columba livia	X	
	Mourning Dove	Zenaidura macroura	X	

## ILLINOIS RIVER

Order	Common Name	Scientific Name	Likely to be present	Possibly present
<b>Strigiformes</b>				
	Barn Owl	<i>Tyto alba</i>	X	
	Screech Owl	<i>Otus asio</i>	X	
	Great Horned Owl	<i>Bubo virginianus</i>	X	
	Pygmy Owl	<i>Glaucidium gnoma</i>	X	
	Burrowing Owl	<i>Speotyto cunicularia</i>		X
	Spotted Owl	<i>Strix occidentalis</i>	X	
	Long-eared Owl	<i>Asio otus</i>		X
	Short-eared Owl	<i>Asio flammeus</i>		X
	Saw-whet Owl	<i>Aegolius acadicus</i>		X
<b>Caprimulgiformes</b>				
	Poor-will	<i>Phalaenoptilus nuttallii</i>		X
	Common Nighthawk	<i>Chordeiles minor</i>	X	
<b>Micropodiformes</b>				
	Vaux's Swift	<i>Chaetura vauxi</i>	X	
	Black-chinned Hummingbird	<i>Archilochus alexandri</i>		X
	Rufous Hummingbird	<i>Selasphorus rufus</i>	X	
	Allen's Hummingbird	<i>Selasphorus sasin</i>	X	
	Anna's Hummingbird	<i>Calypte anna</i>		X
	Calliope Hummingbird	<i>Stellula calliope</i>	X	
<b>Coraciiformes</b>				
	Belted Kingfisher	<i>Megaceryle alcyon</i>	X	
<b>Piciformes</b>				
	Common Flicker	<i>Colaptes cafer</i>	X	
	Pileated Woodpecker	<i>Dryocopus pileatus</i>	X	
	Acorn Woodpecker	<i>Melanerpes formicivorus</i>	X	
	Lewis' Woodpecker	<i>Asyndesmus lewis</i>	X	
	Yellow-bellied Sapsucker	<i>Sphyrapicus varius</i>	X	
	Hairy Woodpecker	<i>Dendrocopos villosus</i>	X	
	Downy Woodpecker	<i>Dendrocopos pubescens</i>	X	
	White-headed Woodpecker	<i>Denrocopos albolarvatus</i>		X
<b>Passeriformes</b>				
	Western Kingbird	<i>Tyrannus verticalis</i>	X	
	Ash-throated Flycatcher	<i>Myiarchus cinerascens</i>	X	
	Black Phoebe	<i>Sayornis nigricans</i>		X
	Say's Phoebe	<i>Sayornis saya</i>		X
	Empidonax Flycatcher (Traill's Least, Hammond's Dusky, Gray, western)	<i>Empidonax sp.</i>	X	
	Western Wood Pewee	<i>Contopus virens</i>	X	
	Olive-sided Flycatcher	<i>Nuttallornis borealis</i>	X	
	Horned Lark	<i>Eremophila alpestris</i>	X	
	Violet-green Swallow	<i>Tachycineta thalassina</i>	X	
	Tree Swallow	<i>Tridoprocne bicolor</i>	X	
	Bank Swallow	<i>Riparia riparia</i>	X	



Order	Common Name	Scientific Name	Likely to be present	Possibly present
Passeriformes				
(cont.)				
	Rough-winged Swallow	Steligidopteryx ruficollis	X	
	Barn Swallow	Hirundo rustica	X	
	Cliff Swallow	Petrochelidon pyrrhonota	X	
	Purple Martin	Progne subis		X
	Gray Jay	Perisoreus canadensis		X
	Stellar's Jay	Cyanocitta stelleri	X	
	Scrub Jay	Aphelocoma coerulescens	X	
	Common Raven	Corvus corax	X	
	Common Crow	Corvus brachyrhynchos	X	
	Black-capped Chickadee	Parus atricapillus	X	
	Mountain Chickadee	Parus gambeli	X	
	Chestnut-backed Chickadee	Parus rufescens	X	
	Plain Titmouse	Parus inornatus	X	
	Common Bushtit	Psaltiriparus minimus	X	
	White-breasted Nuthatch	Sitta carolinensis	X	
	Red-breasted Nuthatch	Sitta canadensis	X	
	Pygmy Nuthatch	Sitta pygmaea	X	
	Brown Creeper	Certhia familiaris	X	
	Wrentit	Chamaea fasciata	X	
	Dipper	Cinclus mexicanus	X	
	House Wren	Troglodytes aedon	X	
	Winter Wren	Troglodytes troglodytes	X	
	Bewick's Wren	Thryomanes bewickii	X	
	Long-billed Marsh Wren	Telmatodytes palustris	X	
	Canon Wren	Catherpes mexicanus	X	
	Rock Wren	Salpinctes obsoletus	X	
	Mockingbird	Mimus polyglottos		X
	American Robin	Turdus migratorius	X	
	Varied Thrush	Ixoreus naevius	X	
	Hermit Thrush	Hylocichla guttata	X	
	Swainson's Thrush (Russet-backed Thrush)	Hylocichla ustulata	X	
	Western Bluebird	Sialia mexicana	X	
	Mountain Bluebird	Stalia currucoides		X
	Townsend's Solitaire	Myadestes townsendi	X	
	Blue-gray Gnatcatcher	Polioptila caerulea		X
	Golden-crowned Kinglet	Regulus satrapa	X	
	Ruby-crowned Kinglet	Regulus calendula	X	
	Water Pipit	Anthus spinoletta	X	
	Bohemian Waxwing	Bombycilla garrula		X
	Cedar Waxwing	Bombycilla cedrorum	X	
	Northern Shrike	Lanius excubitor		X
	Loggerhead Shrike	Lanius ludovicianus		X
	Starling	Sturnus vulgaris	X	
	Hutton's Vireo	Vireo huttoni	X	
	Solitary Vireo	Vireo solitarius	X	
	Red-eyed Vireo	Vireo olivaceus		X
	Warbling Vireo	Vireo gilvus	X	
	Orange-crowned Warbler	Vermivora celata	X	

## ILLINOIS RIVER

Order	Common Name	Scientific Name	Likely to be present	Possibly present
Passeriformes				
(cont.)				
	Nashville Warbler (Calaveras Warbler)	Vermivora ruficapilla	X	
	Yellow-Rumped Warbler	Dendroica auduboni	X	
	Black-throated Gray Warbler	Dendroica nigrescens	X	
	Townsend's Warbler	Dendroica townsendi	X	
	Hermit Warbler	Dendroica occidentalis	X	
	MacGillivray's Warbler	Oporornis tolmiei	X	
	Common Yellowthroat	Geothlypis trichas	X	
	Yellow-breasted Chat	Icteria virens	X	
	Wilson's Warbler (Pileolated Warbler)	Wilsonia pusilla	X	
	House Sparrow	Passer domesticus	X	
	Meadowlark	Sturnella neglecta	X	
	Redwinged Blackbird	Agelaius phoeniceus	X	
	Tricolored Blackbird	Agelaius tricolor		X
	Bullock's Oriole	Icterus bullockii	X	
	Brewer's Blackbird	Euphagus cyanocephalus	X	
	Brown-headed Cowbird	Molothrus ater	X	
	Western Tanager	Piranga ludoviciana	X	
	Black-headed Grosbeak	Pheucticus melanocephalus	X	
	Lazuli Bunting	Passerina amoena	X	
	Evening Grosbeak	Hesperiphona verpertina	X	
	Purple Finch	Carpodacus purpureus	X	
	House Finch	Carpodacus mexicanus	X	
	Pine Siskin	Spinus pinus	X	
	American Goldfinch (Common Goldfinch)	Spinus tristis	X	
	Lesser Goldfinch (Green-backed Goldfinch)	Spinus psaltria	X	
	Red Crossbill	Loxia curvirostra		X
	Rufous-sided Towhee (Spotted Towhee)	Pipilo erythrophthalmus	X	
	Brown Towhee	Pipilo fuscus	X	
	Savannah Sparrow	Passerculus sandwichensis	X	
	Lark Sparrow	Chondestes grammacus	X	
	Sage Sparrow	Amphispiza belli		X
	Slate-colored Junco	Junco hyemalis		X
	Dark-eyed Junco	Junco oreganus	X	
	Chipping Sparrow	Spizella passerina	X	
	Harris' Sparrow	Zonotrichia querula		X
	White-crowned Sparrow	Zonotrichia leucophrys	X	
	Golden-crowned Sparrow	Zonotrichia atricapilla	X	
	White-throated Sparrow	Zonotrichia albicollis		X
	Fox Sparrow	Passerella iliaca	X	
	Lincoln Sparrow	Melospiza lincolni	X	
	Song Sparrow	Melospiza melodia	X	
	Vesper Sparrow	Poocetes gramineus	X	

## ILLINOIS RIVER

Order	Common Name	Scientific Name	Likely to be present	Possibly present
III. REPTILES				
Chelonia				
	Western Pond Turtle	Clemmys marmorata	X	
Squamata				
	Western Fence Lizard	Sceloporus occidentalis	X	
	Sagebrush Lizard	Sceloporus graciosus	X	
	Southern Alligator Lizard	Gerrhonotus multicarinatus	X	
	Northern Alligator Lizard	Gerrhonotus coeruleus	X	
	Western Skink	Eumeces skiltonianus	X	
	Rubber Boa	Charina bottae	X	
	Common Garter Snake	Thamnophis sirtalis	X	
	Western Terrestrial Garter Snake	Thamnophis elegans	X	
	Western Aquatic Garter Snake	Thamnophis couchi	X	
	Northwestern Garter Snake	Thamnophis ordinoides	X	
	Ring-necked Snake	Diadophis punctatus	X	
	Racer	Coluber constrictor	X	
	Gopher Snake	Pituophis melanoleucus		X
	Common King Snake	Lampropeltis getulus		X
	Mountain King Snake	Lampropeltis zonata		X
	Western Rattlesnake	Crotalus viridus	X	

ILLINOIS RIVER

<u>Order</u>	<u>Common Name</u>	<u>Scientific Name</u>	<u>Likely to be present</u>	<u>Possibly present</u>
IV. AMPHIBIANS				
Anura	Tailed Frog	Ascaphus truci		X
	Western Toad	Bufo boreas	X	
	Pacific Tree Frog	Hyla regilla	X	
	Yellow-legged Frog	Rana boylei	X	
	Red-legged Frog	Rana aurora	X	
	Bullfrog	Rana catesbeiana	X	
Caudata	Long-toed Salamander	Ambystoma macrodactylum	X	
	Pacific Giant Salamander	Dicamptodon ensatus	X	
	Olympic Salamander	Rhyacotriton olympicus		X
	Rough-skinned Newt	Taricha granulosa	X	
	Del Norte Salamander	Plethodon elongatus		X
	Dunn's Salamander	Plethodon dunni		X
	Clouded Salamander	Aneides ferreus	X	
	Ensatina Salamander	Ensatina eschscholtzi	X	
	(Oregon Salamander)			



---

## **Appendix G ~ Zoning Regulations**

## CURRY COUNTY ZONING REGULATIONS

### RESIDENTIAL-AGRICULTURAL ZONE (RA)

Purpose of Classification: The residential-agricultural zone is designed for the orderly development of suburban homesites on one (1) to forty (40) acres to encourage a suitable environment for family life for those who desire small residential type farm land.

Section 2.510. Uses Permitted Outright. In an RA zone, the following uses and their accessory uses are permitted outright:

- (1) Single-family dwelling, including mobile home.
- (2) Farming.
- (3) Home occupation or business.
- (4) Animal hospital or kennel.
- (5) Church or school.
- (6) Grange hall or community building.
- (7) Public use facility, including but not limited to fire stations and parks.
- (8) Private stable where building site is one (1) acre or more.
- (9) Utility facility, including substation or pumping station.

Section 2.520. Conditional Uses Permitted. In an RA zone, the following uses and their accessory uses are permitted when authorized in accordance with Sections 6.010 through 6.060.

- (1) Tourist facility, provided that a location in close proximity to the recreation resource to be served is essential to the public interest and to the full development of the recreation resource, as provided by the comprehensive plan.
- (2) Trailer or camping vehicle for no more than six months in any one year period.
- (3) Multiple-family dwelling.
- (4) Communications transmitter, receiver, antenna or tower.
- (5) Planned Unit Development on a lot of not less than ten (10) acres in area.
- (6) Rock or gravel removal and screening, but not including further processing, except portable crushers.

Section 2.530. Lot Size. Except as provided in Sections 4.030 and 4.040, in an RA zone the minimum lot area shall be one (1) acre, unless greater requirements are established by the County Health Department to avoid problems of water supply or sewage disposal due to soil structure or water table.

Section 2.540. Set-Back Requirements. Except as provided in Sections 4.010 and 4.020, in an RA zone the front yard shall be a minimum of fifty (50) feet from the center line of an existing road.

## RESIDENTIAL ZONE (R-2)

Purpose of Classification: The R-2 zone is designed to be applied to residential areas and recognizes the trend towards homes of other than conventional construction.

Section 2.310. Uses Permitted Outright. In an R-2 zone, the following uses and their accessory uses shall be permitted outright:

- (1) Single-family dwelling.
- (2) Mobile home.

Section 2.320. Conditional Uses Permitted. In an R-2 zone, the following uses and their accessory uses shall be permitted when authorized in accordance with Sections 6.010 through 6.060.

- (1) Mobile home park.
- (2) Church or school.
- (3) Grange hall or community building.
- (4) Public use facility such as a fire station or park.
- (5) Private stable where building site is one (1) acre or more.
- (6) Farming where building site is one (1) acre or more, but not including commercial livestock production.
- (7) Home occupation or business.
- (8) Trailer or camping vehicle temporarily used during construction of a permitted use for a period not to exceed six months.
- (9) Utility facility, including substation or pumping station.
- (10) Communications transmitter, receiver, antenna or tower.
- (11) Planned Unit Development on a lot not less than three (3) acres.

Section 2.330. Lot Size. Except as provided in Sections 4.030 and 4.040, in an R-2 zone:

- (1) Lot sizes suitable for building shall be dependent on the availability of public water and sewage systems. If the lot is not served by a public water or sewer system, the lot area shall conform to the requirements established by the County Health Department to avoid problems of water supply and sewage disposal due to soil structure and water table.
- (2) When both a public water and sewage system are available:
  - (a) For uses other than a mobile home park, the minimum lot area shall be six thousand (6000) square feet.
  - (b) For a mobile home park, the minimum shall be six thousand (6000) square feet or two thousand (2000) square feet per mobile home space, whichever is greater.
- (3) The minimum lot width shall be sixty (60) feet.

Section 2.340. Set-Back Requirements. Except as provided in Sections 4.010 and 4.020 in an R-2 zone, yards shall be as follows:

- (1) The front yard shall be a minimum of fifty (50) feet from center line of an existing road.
- (2) The side yard shall be a minimum of five (5) feet.
- (3) The rear yard shall be a minimum of twenty (20) feet.

Section 2.350. Height of Buildings. Except as provided in Section 4.050, in an R-2 zone, no building shall exceed thirty-five (35) feet in height.

Section 2.360. Off-Street Parking and Loading. In an R-2 zone, off-street parking and loading shall be provided in accordance with the requirements of Sections 3.010 through 3.030.

## FORESTRY-GRAZING ZONE (FG)

Purpose of Classification: The forestry-grazing zone is intended to be applied to the areas of the County where timber production and grazing are the predominant uses with recreation as a compatible use. The purpose is to allow for sustained yield management of forest products, grazing and the development of compatible uses.

Section 2.110 Uses Permitted Outright. In an FG zone, the following uses and their accessory uses are permitted outright.

- (1) The management, growing, harvesting of forest products, and activities and structures accessory to these uses, but not including permanent processing facilities.
- (2) The management of livestock, including structures accessory to this use, except feed lots and confined hog farms.
- (3) Quarry, gravel pit and mining, including the crushing, screening or washing of extracted materials.
- (4) Fish and game management.
- (5) Watershed management uses, including the development of water impoundments.
- (6) Single-family dwelling, including mobile home, on a lot of not less than forty (40) acres.
- (7) Farming.

Section 2.120. Conditional Uses Permitted. In an FG zone, the following uses and their accessory uses are permitted when authorized in accordance with Sections 6.010 through 6.060.

- (1) Roadside stand having an area not exceeding four hundred (400) square feet.
- (2) Airport or heliport.
- (3) Cemetery.
- (4) Church or school.
- (5) Processing of forest products.
- (6) Golf course or other open land recreational use but excluding intensive commercial amusement use such as "pitch and putt" golf course, driving range, automobile or motor cycle race track, or amusement park.
- (7) Park, playground, recreational building, fire station, library, or museum.
- (8) Grange hall or community building.
- (9) Animal feed lot, hog farm.
- (10) Motel.
- (11) Utility facility including substation or pumping station.
- (12) Commercial communications transmitter, receiver, antenna, or tower.
- (13) Animal hospital, veterinary clinic, commercial enclosed kennel for dogs and cats.
- (14) Public, private or commercial waste disposal site.
- (15) Planned unit development on a parcel of land of not less than ten (10) acres.

Section 2.130. Set-Backs. Except as provided in Sections 4.010 and 4.020, in an FG zone no structure other than a fence or sign shall be located closer than one hundred (100) feet from the center line of any public road.

Section 2.140. Off-Street Parking and Loading. In an FG zone off-street parking and loading shall be provided in accordance with the requirements of Sections 3.010 through 3.030.



## COMMERCIAL ZONE (C-1)

Purpose of Classification: The C-1 zone is designed to be applied to areas such as community shopping centers and business districts which cater to quiet, enclosed businesses. Shops and services which cater to residential needs are to be encouraged to the exclusion of other businesses.

Section 2.610. Uses Permitted Outright. In a C-1 zone, the following uses and their accessory uses are permitted outright:

- (1) Single-family dwelling.
- (2) Mobile home.
- (3) Multiple-family dwelling.
- (4) Hotel or motel.
- (5) Club or lodge hall.
- (6) Hospital, sanitarium, medical or dental clinic.
- (7) Retail or service establishment of a light commercial character and conducted within a building including but not limited to appliance store, bakery, bank, barber shop, beauty parlor, book store, bus terminal, cleaner or laundry agency, commercial recreation facility, department store, dress shop, drug store, furniture store, grocery store, general merchandise establishment, laundrette, millinery shop, office building, professional office, real estate office, regional shopping center, restaurant, refreshment stand, shoe shop, studio, theatre, tailor shop, or a use of a similar character to those enumerated and which will not be detrimental or obnoxious to the neighborhood in which it is to be located.
- (8) Mobile home park, trailer or camping vehicle park.

Section 2.620. Conditional Uses Permitted. In a C-1 zone, the following uses and their accessory uses are permitted when authorized in accordance with Sections 6.010 through 6.060.

- (1) Church or school.
- (2) Public use facility such as fire station or park.
- (3) Utility facility, including substation or pumping station.
- (4) Communications transmitter, receiver, antenna or tower.
- (5) Planned Unit Development on a lot of not less than three (3) acres in area.
- (6) Automobile service station.
- (7) Parking or repair garage provided there is no outside storage or repair.

Section 2.630. Lot Size. Except as provided in Sections 4.030 and 4.040, in a C-1 zone:

- (1) The minimum lot size shall be as determined by the State Health Department as necessary for proper installation and operation of water supply and sewage disposal systems. If both a public or mutual water supply and a public sewage disposal system are available, there shall be no minimum lot area.
- (2) The minimum lot width shall be twenty-five (25) feet.

Section 2.640. Height of Buildings. Except as provided in Section 4.050 in a C-1 zone no building shall exceed forty-five (45) feet in height.

Section 2.650. Off-Street Parking and Loading. In a C-1 zone, off-street parking and loading shall be provided in accordance with the requirements of Sections 3.010 through 3.030.

## JOSEPHINE COUNTY ZONING REGULATIONS

### EXCLUSIVE FARMING DISTRICT EF

SECTION 8. Uses Permitted. In an EF District the following uses and their accessory uses are permitted:

- (1) Agriculture, farming, farm use
- (2) Public or Private Schools
- (3) Churches
- (4) The propagation or harvesting of a forest product.
- (5) Utility facility necessary for public service, except commercial facilities for the purpose of generating power for public use by sale.
- (6) The dwellings and other buildings customarily provided in conjunction with farm use.

SECTION 9. Lot and Yard Requirements.

- (1) The minimum lot size for all permitted uses except agriculture shall be one acre; agricultural uses shall maintain a 40-acre minimum lot size. However, a request may be made for a division of land to create one or more parcels less than 40 acres. Any such request must be submitted in the same manner as a zone change including the filing fee and as more particularly spelled out in Section 79-81 of this Ordinance. No such division may be made unless the Board finds that the division is in conformity with the following statement of intent for exclusive farm areas.
  - (a) Open land used for agricultural use is an efficient means of conserving natural resources that constitute an important physical, social, aesthetic, and economic asset to all of the people of this state, whether living in rural, urban or metropolitan areas of the state.
  - (b) The preservation of a maximum amount of the limited supply of agricultural land is necessary to the conservation of the state's economic resources and the preservation of such land in large blocks is necessary in maintaining the agricultural economy of the state for the assurance of adequate, healthful, and nutritious food for the people of this state and nation.

- (c) Expansion of urban development into rural areas is a matter of public concern because of the unnecessary increases in costs of community services, conflicts between farm and urban activities and the loss of open space and natural beauty around urban centers occurring as the result of such expansion.
- (d) Exclusive farm use zoning as provided by law, substantially limits alternatives to the use of rural land and, with the importance of rural lands to the public, justifies incentives and privileges offered to encourage owners of rural lands to hold such lands in exclusive farm use zones.

This section shall not apply to land divided by lien foreclosure or court ordered partitioning, including but not limited to partitioning by testate or intestate succession, or to the creation or sale of cemetery lots, if a cemetery is within the boundaries designated for a farm use zone at the time the zone is established.

- (2) The minimum lot width at the building line for all permitted uses except agriculture shall be 150 feet.
- (3) No building shall be constructed closer than 30 feet to a property line.
- (4) No building shall be constructed closer than 60 feet to a center line of a street.

#### SECTION 10. Special Provisions

- (1) The following non-farm uses may be established in an Exclusive Farm Zone, subject to a public hearing and approval or approval with conditions by the Board of County Commissioners. Notice of the public hearing shall be given as required by Section 81 of this Ordinance.
  - (a) Commercial activities that are in conjunction with farm use.
  - (b) Operations conducted for the exploration mining and processing of geothermal resources, aggregate and other mineral resources or other subsurface resources.
  - (c) Private parks, playgrounds, hunting, and fishing preserves and campgrounds.

- (d) Parks, playgrounds, or community centers owned and operated by a governmental agency or a non-profit community organization.
  - (e) Golf courses.
  - (f) Combined utility facility for purpose of generating power for public use by sale.
- (2) Single family residential dwellings, not provided in conjunction with farm use, may be established, subject to the approval or approval with conditions of the Board of County Commissioners, in any area zoned for Exclusive Farm use upon a finding by the Board of County Commissioners that each such proposed dwelling:
- (a) Is compatible with farm uses and is consistent with the intent and purposes of the Exclusive Farm Use Zone and
  - (b) Does not interfere seriously with accepted farming practices on adjacent lands devoted to farm use and
  - (c) Does not materially alter the stability of the overall land use pattern of the area and
  - (d) Is situated upon generally unsuitable land for the production of farm crops and livestock, considering the terrain, adverse soil or land conditions, drainage and flooding, vegetation, location, and size of the tract and
  - (e) Complies with such other conditions as the Board of County Commissioners considers necessary.

In considering a request for a single family use, the Board shall first receive a recommendation from the Planning Commission provided that a public hearing is first held in the manner set forth in Section 81 of this Ordinance.



## FOREST RESOURCE DISTRICT FR

SECTION 11. Uses Permitted. In an FR District the following and their accessory uses are permitted:

- (1) Agriculture.
- (2) Single-family dwelling including mobile home.
- (3) Mining, mining exploration and mining claims. (Subject to Section 13)
- (4) Logging and timber harvest operations.
- (5) Grazing of cattle, sheep, goats, and horses.
- (6) Utility facilities.
- (7) Public or private recreational facilities.
- (8) Planned development subject to the provisions of Sections 50 thru 52.

SECTION 12. Lot and Yard Requirements.

- (1) The minimum lot size shall be 10 acres, except utility facilities may be maintained on a minimum of one acre.
- (2) No building shall be constructed closer than 30 feet to a property line except an accessory structure may be located no less than 10 feet to a side or rear property line.
- (3) No building shall be constructed closer than 60 feet to a center line of a street.
- (4) The minimum lot width at the building line shall be 300 feet.

SECTION 13. Special Provisions. Any mining operation intending to denude the vegetation, strip mine, remove overburden, or deposit tailings on an area greater than 5 acres must first receive approval from the Planning Commission. The Planning Commission shall consider the matter at a public hearing with notice given as per Section 81 of this regulation.

SUBURBAN RESIDENTIAL DISTRICTS SR-1, SR-2.5, SR-5

SECTION 20. Uses Permitted. In the SR-1, SR-2.5, and SR-5 districts, the following uses and their accessory uses are permitted:

- (1) Agriculture. (Subject to Section 22 (2).)
- (2) Single-family dwelling including mobile home.
- (3) Home occupation.
- (4) Planned Development subject to the provisions of Sections 50 thru 52.

SECTION 21. Lot and Yard Requirements. In order to recognize the various characteristics and qualities of the soils in Josephine County, to provide for rural environments, and to lessen congestion in the county the minimum lot sizes in the suburban residential districts shall be as follows:

- (1) SR-1 - areas indicated on the zoning map as SR-1 shall require a minimum area of 1 acre per lot.
- (2) SR-2.5 - areas indicated on the zoning map as SR-2.5 shall require a minimum area of 2.5 acres per lot.
- (3) SR-5 - areas indicated on the zoning map as SR-5 shall require a minimum area of 5 acres per lot.
- (4) These lot size criteria are minimums and where soil conditions are found to be unsatisfactory for adequate percolation, the County Sanitarian may specify a higher minimum lot size.
- (5) The minimum lot width at the building line shall be as follows:
  - (a) SR-1            minimum 150 feet
  - (b) SR-2.5        minimum 250 feet
  - (c) SR-5           minimum 300 feet
- (6) The front yard shall be at least 30 feet.
- (7) The side yard shall be at least 10 feet.
- (8) The rear yard shall be at least 20 feet.
- (9) No building shall be constructed closer than 60 feet to a center line of a street.

SECTION 22. Special Provisions.

- (1) The following uses may be permitted in the Suburban Residential District, subject to a public hearing and approval or approval with conditions by the Planning Commission. Notice of the public hearing shall be given as required by Section 81 of this ordinance.
  - (a) Aircraft landing strip.
  - (b) Sand and gravel removal, crushing or screening.
  - (c) Government structure or use.
  - (d) Church.
  - (e) School or college.
  - (f) Community building.
  - (g) Golf course excluding miniature golf course, driving range or a similar activity which utilizes intensive development on a relatively small parcel of ground.
  - (h) Cemetery.
  - (i) Utility facility necessary for public service.
  - (j) Commercial and noncommercial open land or resort-type residential uses as fishing camps, retirement developments, vacation farms and camps, dude ranches, and holiday resort establishments.
- (2) Whenever a lot containing less than 2.5 acres is intended to be used for the keeping of animals the following limitations shall apply:
  - (a) Horses, cows, ponies, and similar animals shall be limited to 4 animals per acre of usable pasturage.
  - (b) Goats or sheep shall be limited to 8 animals per acre of usable pasturage.

Keeping of swine, kennels, poultry husbandry, rabbitry or apiaries on a parcel less than 2.5 acres may be permitted in the Suburban Residential Districts, subject to a public hearing and approval by the Planning Commission. Notice of the public hearing shall be given as required by Section 81 of this regulation.

LIMITED COMMERCIAL DISTRICT LC

SECTION 32. Uses Permitted. In a LC district the following uses and their accessory uses are permitted:

- (1) Uses permitted in an R-3 district.
- (2) Bakery.
- (3) Barber or beauty shop.
- (4) Confectionery.
- (5) Drug store.
- (6) Florist, garden shop or nursery.
- (7) Food store.
- (8) Laundry or dry cleaning, self-service operation and/or distribution station.
- (9) Professional office.
- (10) Shoe sales or repair shop.
- (11) Automobile service station including minor repairs.
- (12) Clothing store.
- (13) Bank.
- (14) Dry goods or notions store.
- (15) Hardware or paint store.
- (16) Jewelry store.
- (17) Restaurant or tavern.
- (18) Toy or hobby store.
- (19) Variety store.
- (20) Travel trailer park.
- (21) Hotel or motel.
- (22) Government structure or use.
- (23) Utility facility necessary for public service.



SECTION 33. Lot and Yard Requirements.

- (1) The minimum lot size shall be 6,000 square feet.
- (2) The front yard shall be at least 15 feet and shall be continuously maintained as a landscaped open space except for necessary ingress and egress drives and walks.
- (3) The side yard abutting on a non-commercial or non-industrial district shall be at least 10 feet.
- (4) The rear yard abutting on a non-commercial or non-industrial district shall be at least 10 feet.
- (5) No building shall exceed a height of 45 feet.
- (6) No building shall be constructed closer than 45 feet to a street center line.

SECTION 34. Special Provisions.

- (1) Items produced, or wares and merchandise handled, shall be limited to those sold at retail on the premises.
- (2) All business, service, repair, processing, storage, or merchandise displays shall be conducted wholly within an enclosed building except for the following:
  - (a) Off-street parking or loading.
  - (b) Drive-in windows.
  - (c) Nursery stock enclosed by a screening fence.
- (3) Prior to the issuance of a building permit or a zoning clearance permit the Planning Director shall examine the proposed development plan and may make requirements relating to ingress and egress, parking, signs, landscaping, site screening and other factors relating to the general compatibility of the proposed use with the community.

## HEAVY INDUSTRIAL DISTRICT HI

SECTION 47. Uses Permitted. In a HI district the following uses and their accessory uses are permitted.

- (1) Uses permitted in a LI district.
- (2) Concrete ready-mix or asphalt plant.
- (3) Lumber, plywood, hardboard manufacturing or other wood processing operations.
- (4) Petroleum refining or petroleum by-product manufacturing.
- (5) Rendering plant, tannery and stock auction yard.
- (6) Smelting or refining of ores.
- (7) Explosive storage or manufacture.
- (8) Wrecking yard or junk yard.
- (9) Paper or allied products manufacturing.
- (10) Rolling, drawing or extruding of metals.

SECTION 48. Lot and Yard Requirements.

- (1) No minimum lot size.
- (2) No front yard requirement except when abutting a non-commercial or non-industrial district in which case the front yard requirement of the abutting district shall apply.
- (3) No side or rear yard requirements except when abutting a non-commercial or non-industrial district in which case the side or rear yard shall be at least 10 feet.

SECTION 49. Special Provisions. Prior to the issuance of a building permit or a zoning clearance permit the Planning Director shall examine the proposed development plan and may make requirements relating to ingress and egress, parking, signs, landscaping, site screening and other factors relating to the general compatibility of the proposed use with the community.



# Visual Management System --

## U.S.D.A. Ag. Handbook 462

### Quality Objectives

#### Preservation P

This visual quality objective allows ecological changes only. Management activities, except for very low visual-impact recreation facilities, are prohibited.

This objective applies to Wilderness areas, primitive areas, other special classified areas, areas awaiting classification and some unique management units which do not justify special classification.

#### Retention R

This visual quality objective provides for management activities which are *not visually evident*.

Under Retention activities may only repeat form, line, color, and texture which are frequently found in the characteristic landscape. Changes in their qualities of size, amount, intensity, direction, pattern, etc., should not be evident.

##### **Duration of Visual Impact**

Immediate reduction in form, line, color, and texture contrast in order to meet Retention should be accomplished either *during operation or immediately after*. It may be done by such means as seeding vegetative clearings and cut-or-fill slopes, hand planting of large stock, painting structures, etc.

#### Partial Retention PR Modification M

Management activities remain *visually subordinate* to the characteristic landscape when managed according to the partial retention visual quality objective.

Activities may repeat form, line, color, or texture common to the characteristic landscape but changes in their qualities of size, amount, intensity, direction, pattern, etc., remain visually subordinate to the characteristic landscape.

Activities may also introduce form, line, color, or texture which are found infrequently or not at all in the characteristic landscape, but they should remain subordinate to the visual strength of the characteristic landscape.

##### **Duration of Visual Impact**

Reduction in form, line, color, and texture to meet partial retention should be accomplished as soon after project completion as possible or at a minimum within the first year.

Under the modification visual quality objective management activities may visually dominate the original characteristic landscape. However, activities of vegetative and land form alteration must borrow from naturally established form, line, color, or texture so completely and at such a scale that its visual characteristics are those of natural occurrences within the surrounding area or character type. Additional parts of these activities such as structures, roads, slash, root wads, etc., must remain visually subordinate to the proposed composition.

Activities which are predominately introduction of facilities such as buildings, signs, roads, etc., should borrow naturally established form, line, color and texture so completely and at such scale that its visual characteristics are compatible with the natural surroundings.

##### **Duration of Visual Impact**

Reduction in form, line, color, and texture should be accomplished in the first year or at a minimum should meet existing regional guidelines.







## OREGON STATE HIGHWAY DIVISION

ROBERT W. STRAUB  
~~TOM MCALPIN~~  
GOVERNOR

July 29, 1975

F. B. KLABOE  
Administrator and  
State Highway Engineer

Mr. Lloyd H. DeWerff  
Landscape Architect  
National Forest Service  
Siskiyou National Forest  
P. O. Box 440  
Grants Pass, OR 97526

Dear Mr. DeWerff:

This is in response to your request for information on the effect classifying the Illinois River would have on several historic sites located within the Wild and Scenic River designated area.

The designation of the Illinois River as a Wild and Scenic River will have no affect upon the historic properties located on or in the vicinity of the Illinois River. We support the classification.

We appreciate this opportunity to comment.

Sincerely,

Paul B. Hartwig  
for

State Historic Preservation Officer

PBH:dtm

---

**Appendix J ~ Endangered & Threatened Plant Species**

Plants Listed as Endangered or Threatened or Candidates for Listing  
Which are Expected to Occur in the Illinois Drainage

NAME Scientific Name Common Name	FAMILY Scientific Name Common Name	STATUS	HABITAT WITHIN STUDY AREA
The following plants are found in the Illinois River Valley:			
<u>Gentiana bisetata</u> Gentian	Gentianaceae Gentian Family	Candidate Endangered* (endemic to SW Oregon)	Bogs along the Illinois River, Josephine Co., Oregon
<u>Arabis aculeolata</u> Rockcress	Brassicaceae Mustard Family	Candidate Threatened* (endemic to SW Oregon)	Serpentine soil, 2 sites in Illinois River Valley
<u>Viola lanceolata</u> ssp. <u>occidentalis</u> White violet	Violaceae Violet Family	Candidate Threatened (endemic to SW Oregon and NW California)	Marshes, bogs, mixed evergreen forest below 2500'; known specifically from a bog on the Illinois River
<u>Erigeron delicatus</u> Fieabane	Asteraceae Aster Family	Candidate Threatened (endemic to SW Oregon & NW California, but extinct in California)	Lower elevations, along the lower Illinois River Valley, Oregon
<u>Erythronium oregonum</u> Trout lily	Liliaceae Lily Family	Candidate Threatened (formerly widespread, B.C. to SW Oregon; de- pleted because of habitat destruction and over collecting)	Along the lower Illinois River Valley, Oregon

\*The names of most of these candidate plants were listed in the July 1, 1975 Federal Register, "Notice of Review" (40 FR 27823-27924), which were included in the Smithsonian Institution's "Report on Endangered and Threatened Plant Species of the United States."



NAME Scientific Name Common Name	FAMILY Scientific Name Common Name	STATUS	HABITAT WITHIN STUDY AREA
<u>Microseris nutans</u> ssp. <u>siskiyouensis</u> no common name	Asteraceae Aster Family	Candidate Endangered (endemic to SW Oregon and NW California)	Open, rocky areas, Josephine Co., Oregon
<u>Dicentra formosa</u> ssp. <u>oregona</u> Pacific bleedingheart	Fumariaceae Fumitory Family	Candidate Endangered (endemic to SW Oregon and NW California)	Moist woods, lowland to lower mountains 1800-3600', Josephine and Curry Counties, Oregon
<u>Lomatium howellii</u> Howell's biscuitroot	Apiaceae Parsley Family	Candidate Threatened (endemic to SW Oregon and NW California)	Rocky serpentine slopes to 3500', chaparral, mixed evergreen forest, yellow pine forest, Josephine Co., Oregon
<u>Lomatium peckianum</u> Peck's biscuitroot	Apiaceae Parsley Family	Candidate Threatened (endemic to SW Oregon and NW California)	Dry hillsides, 2500' yellow pine forests, SW Oregon
<u>Perideridia erythrorhiza</u> Yampa	Apiaceae Parsley Family	Candidate Threatened (endemic to Oregon)	Drying swales in open prairie or at edge of coniferous forest 500-5000', Douglas, Klamath and Josephine Counties, Oregon
<u>Sanicula peckiana</u> Peck's snake-root	Apiaceae Parsley Family	Candidate Threatened (endemic to SW Oregon and NW California)	Serpentine areas below 2000', yellow pine forest, Chaparral, mixed evergreen forest, Josephine and Curry Counties, Oregon
<u>Sanicula tracyi</u> Sanicle	Apiaceae Parsley Family	Candidate Threatened (endemic to SW Oregon and NW California)	Woods and mixed evergreen forest

NAME Scientific Name Common Name	FAMILY Scientific Name Common Name	STATUS	HABITAT WITHIN STUDY AREA
<u>Tauschia glauca</u> no common name	Apiaceae Parsley Family	Candidate Threatened (endemic to SW Oregon and NW California)	Wooded slopes, mixed evergreen forest, yellow pine forest, Josephine and Curry Counties, Oregon
<u>Antennaria suffrutescens</u> Shrubby pussytoes	Asteraceae Aster Family	Candidate Threatened (endemic to SW Oregon and NW California)	Dry open slopes, yellow pine forest and red fir forest, 3500-4000', Curry and Josephine Counties, Oregon
<u>Aster brickellioides</u> Brickell aster	Asteraceae Aster Family	Candidate Threatened (endemic to SW Oregon and NW California)	Dry rocky ridges, wooded slopes, 2000-4000' Douglas-fir forest, yellow pine forest, Curry and Josephine Counties, Oregon
<u>Erigeron bloomeri</u> Bloomer fleabane	Asteraceae Aster Family	Candidate Threatened (endemic to SW Oregon and NW California)	Serpentine slopes, rocky ridges, 2000-7500', coniferous forest
<u>Microseris howellii</u> no common name	Asteraceae Aster Family	Candidate Threatened (endemic to SW Oregon)	Serpentine, Siskiyou Mts., Josephine County, Oregon
<u>Senecio hesperius</u> Groundsel	Asteraceae Aster Family	Candidate Threatened (endemic to SW Oregon)	Serpentine, Siskiyou Mts., Josephine County, Oregon
<u>Arabis kochleri</u> Red rockcress	Brassicaceae Mustard Family	Candidate Threatened (endemic to SW Oregon)	Josephine County, Oregon
<u>Arabis modesta</u> Modest rockcress	Brassicaceae Mustard Family	Candidate Threatened (endemic to SW Oregon and NW California)	Rocky walls and bluffs, approximately 1500', yellow pine forest, mixed evergreen forest, Josephine County, Oregon

NAME Scientific Name Common Name	FAMILY Scientific Name Common Name	STATUS	HABITAT WITHIN STUDY AREA
<u>Arabis oregana</u> Oregon rockcress	Brassicaceae Mustard Family	Candidate Threatened	Rocky hillsides at 2000', mixed evergreen forest & yellow pine forest
<u>Thlaspi montanum</u> var. <u>siskiyouense</u> Siskiyou alps pennycress	Brassicaceae Mustard Family	Candidate Threatened (endemic to SW Oregon)	Mostly on serpentine, commonly on moist open rocky slopes at 1200-1600', Josephine County, Oregon
<u>Arenaria howellii</u> Howell's sandwort	Caryophyllaceae Pink Family	Candidate Threatened (endemic to SW Oregon and NW California)	Dry open places on serpentine, 1800-3200', yellow pine forest, mixed evergreen forest, Josephine and Curry Counties, Oregon
<u>Vaccinium coccinium</u> Blueberry	Ericaceae Heath Family	Candidate Threatened (endemic to SW Oregon and NW California)	Sandy slopes, southern Josephine County, Oregon
<u>Lupinus mucronulatus</u> Waldo lupine	Fabaceae Pea Family	Candidate Threatened (endemic to SW Oregon)	Serpentine dry mountain slopes, Waldo area, Josephine County, Oregon
<u>Phacelia peckii</u> Scorpionweed	Hydrophyllaceae Waterleaf Family	Candidate Threatened (endemic to SW Oregon)	On moist flats, southern Josephine County, Oregon
<u>Lilium wigginsii</u> Lily	Liliaceae Lily Family	Candidate Threatened (endemic to SW Oregon and NW California)	Hillside bogs, Curry to Jackson Counties, Oregon
<u>Schoenolirion bracteosum</u> Sunnybell	Liliaceae Lily Family	Candidate Threatened (endemic to SW Oregon and NW California)	Moist places, mixed evergreen and yellow pine forests, Jackson and Josephine Counties, Oregon

NAME Scientific Name Common Name	FAMILY Scientific Name Common Name	STATUS	HABITAT WITHIN STUDY AREA
<u>Limnanthes gracilis</u> var. <u>gracilis</u> Meadowfoam	Limnanthaceae Meadowfoam Family	Candidate Threatened (endemic to SW Oregon)	Seepage slopes, Josephine and Jackson Counties, Oregon
<u>Cypripedium californicum</u> Lady's slipper	Orchidaceae Orchid Family	Candidate Threatened (endemic to SW Oregon and NW California)	Damp soil in open woods near streams, wet rocky ledges and hillsides, below 5000', mixed evergreen forest, Josephine and Curry Counties, Oregon
<u>Eriogonum declinum</u> James Canyon buckwheat	Polygonaceae Buckwheat Family	Candidate Threatened (endemic to SW Oregon and NW California)	One ridge at Oregon Caves National Monument, Josephine County, Oregon
<u>Eriogonum pendulum</u> Buckwheat	Polygonaceae Buckwheat Family	Candidate Threatened (endemic to SW Oregon and NW California)	Dry slopes below 3000', forest floor, mixed evergreen forest, SW Oregon
<u>Darlingtonia californica</u> California pitcher plant	Sarraceniaceae Pitcherplant Family	Candidate Threatened (endemic to SW Oregon and NW California)	Bogs along the coast and inland, especially along trickling streams where commonly on serpentine, southern Lane to Josephine Counties, Oregon
<u>Castilleja brevilobata</u> Indian paintbrush	Scrophulariaceae Snapdragon Family	Candidate Threatened (endemic to SW Oregon and NW California)	Moderately dry open areas of pine and mixed evergreen forests on rocky serpentine soils, 1000-5000', Josephine County, Oregon



NAME Scientific Name Common Name	FAMILY Scientific Name Common Name	STATUS	HABITAT WITHIN STUDY AREA
<u>Pedicularis howellii</u> Lousewort	Scrophulariaceae Snapdragon Family	Candidate Threatened (endemic to SW Oregon and NW California)	Woods and mixed evergreen forest
<u>Sedum glanduliferum</u> Glandular stonecrop	Crassulaceae Stonecrop Family	Candidate Threatened	Josephine County, Oregon

---

## Appendix K ~ International Scale of River Difficulty

## SCALE OF DIFFICULTY FOR RUNNING RIVERS

Many different systems have been developed for rating the difficulty of running or floating rivers. This system uses six categories, I being the easiest and VI the most difficult, and has been used for evaluating the Illinois River.

### International Scale of River Difficulty

#### Class I

Moving water, perhaps a few small waves, few or no obstacles.

#### Class II

Some eddies, small waves, and slight turbulence; some maneuvering required; some obstructions.

#### Class III

Some fairly powerful eddies, medium-sized waves; considerable maneuvering required; routes sometimes require scouting from shore.

#### Class IV

Large and irregular waves; powerful hydraulics: routes that require precise maneuvering in such turbulence; runout often poor; scouting from shore often necessary; rescue difficult.

#### Class V

Either very long or very mean, usually wild turbulence capable, for example, of picking up boat and boater and throwing them several feet; extremely congested routes which nearly always must be scouted from shore; rescue difficult and some dangers to life in event of a mishap.

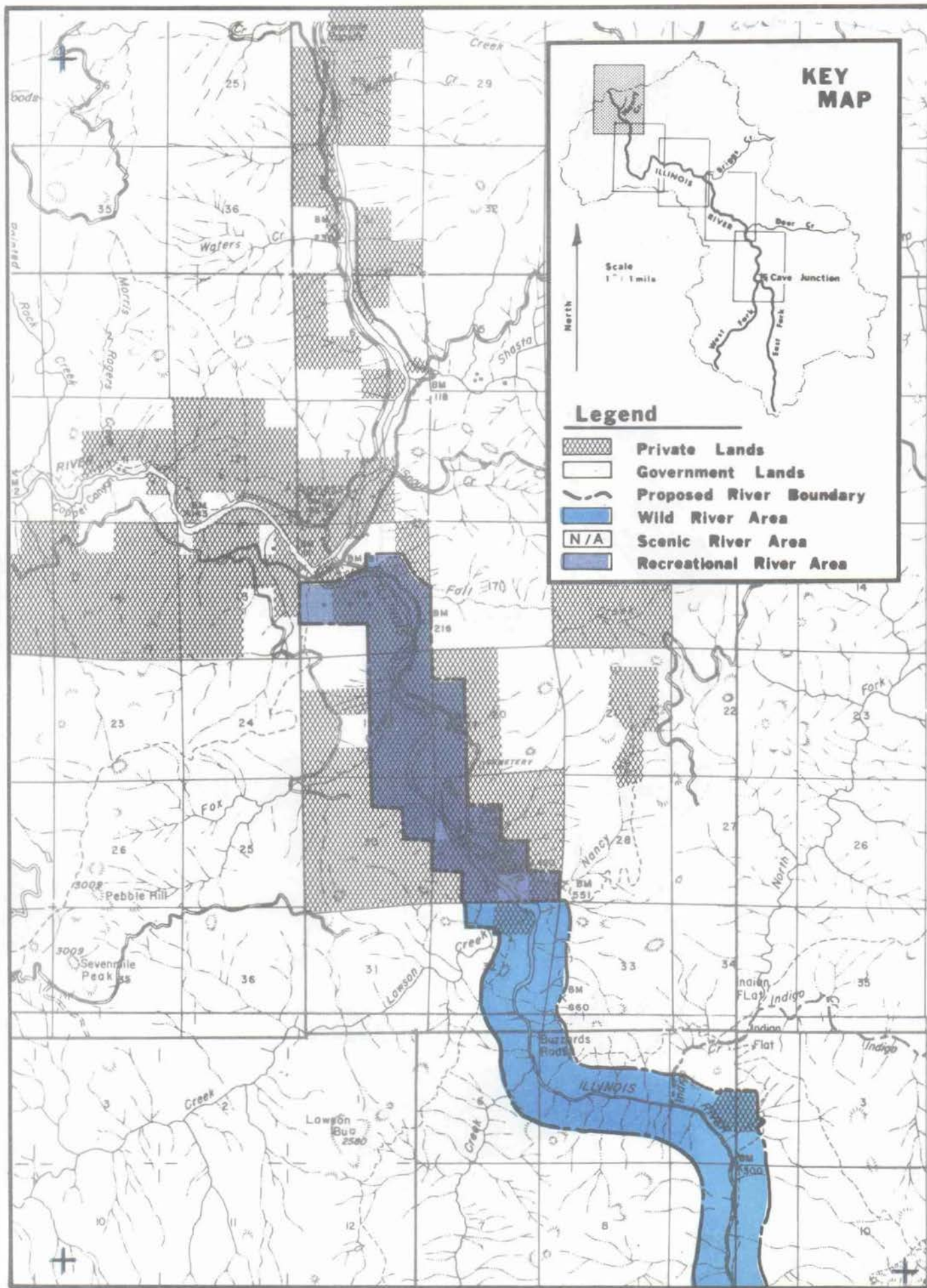
#### Class VI

Worse than Class V. If you are competent to handle this water you can also identify it. Water of Class VI difficulty involves substantial hazard to life. Few people actually run this class of water.

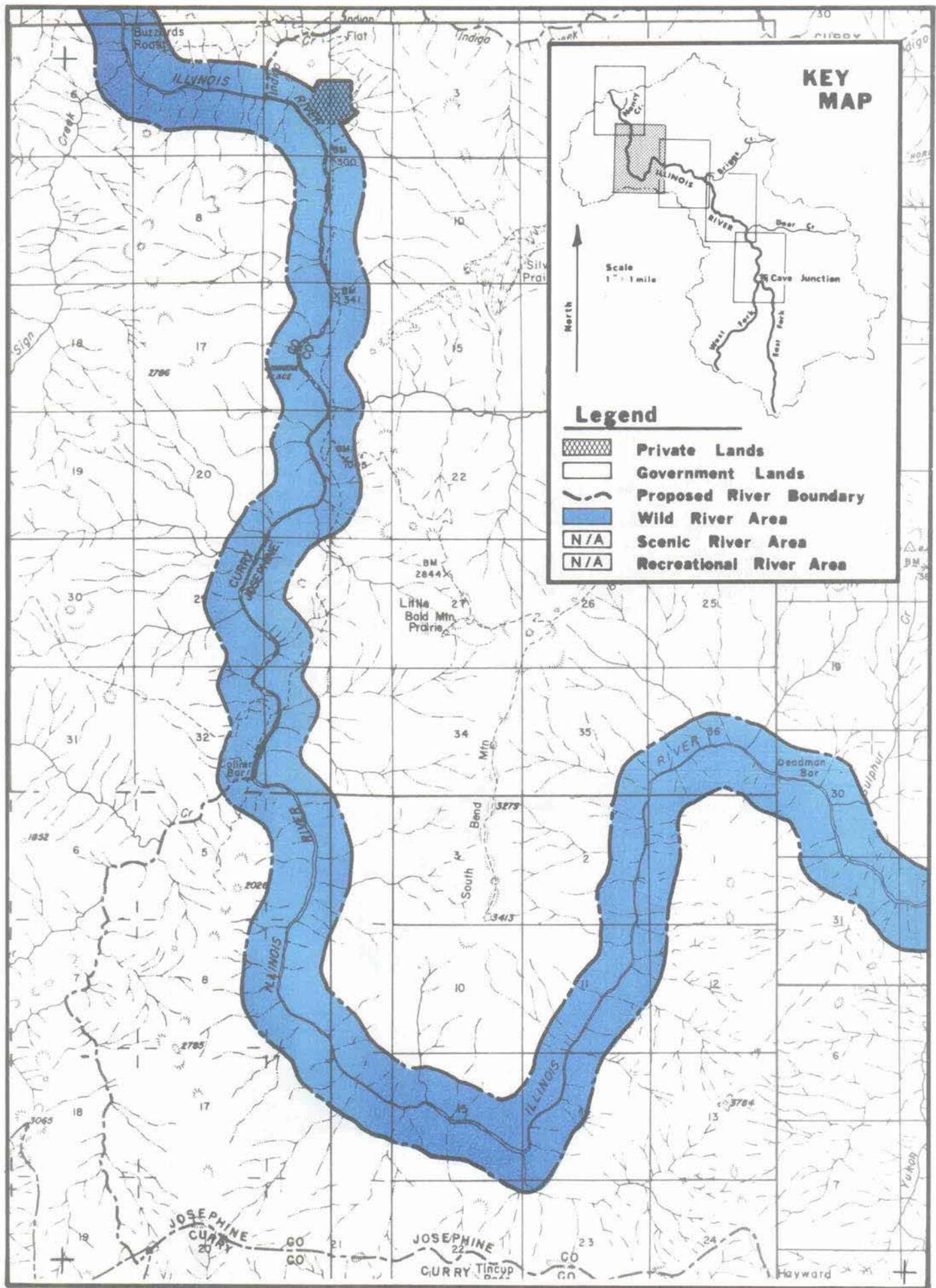
---

## **Appendix L ~ Proposed Boundary Maps**





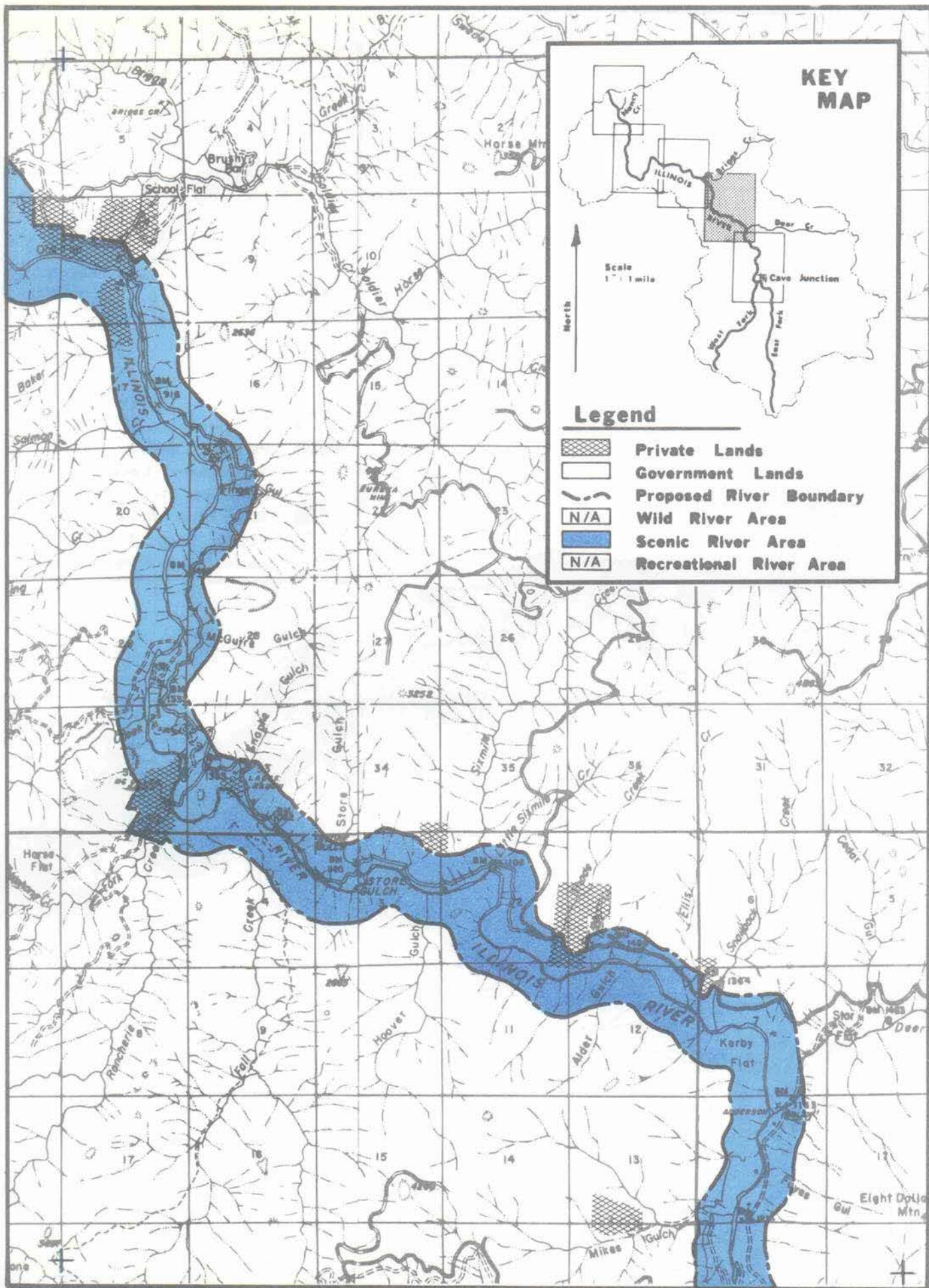




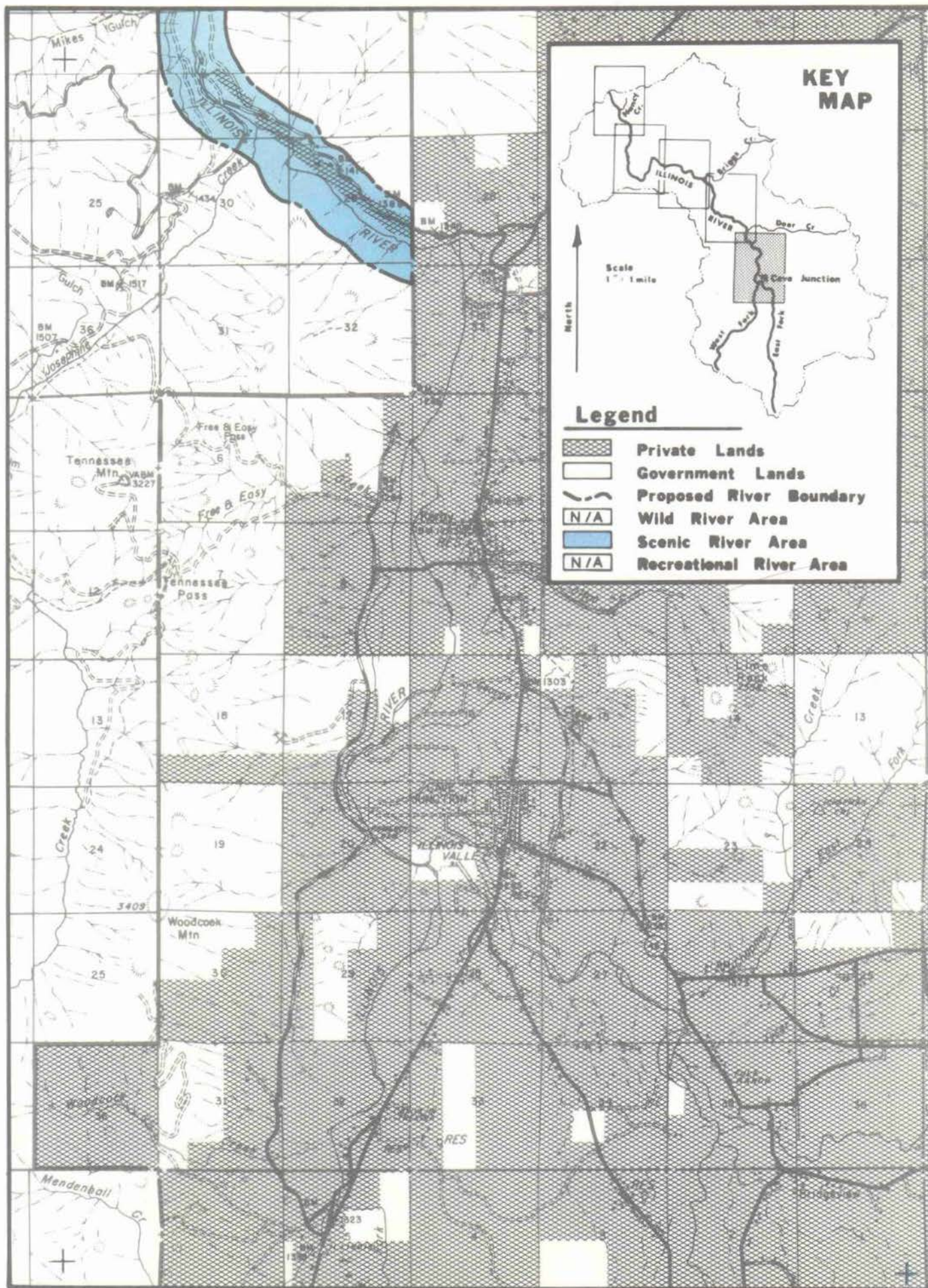












**U. S. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE  
FOREST SERVICE**

**SISKIYOU NATIONAL FOREST  
P. O. BOX 440  
GRANTS PASS, OREGON 97526**

**OFFICIAL BUSINESS  
PENALTY FOR PRIVATE USE, \$300**

**POSTAGE AND FEES PAID  
U. S. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE  
AGR-101**



┌

┐

└

┘